UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
3 1761 01497082 6

SALLUST.

LL
S1698Car

C. SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS.

SALLUST,

FROM THE TEXT OF CORTIUS AND KRITZIUS,

WITH

COPIOUS ENGLISH NOTES,

INCLUDING THOSE OF MAIR.

BY JOHN CARBERY,

TEACHER OF CLASSICS, ETC. ETC.

DUBLIN

JAMES McGLASHAN, 21 D'OLIER-STREET.

WILLIAM S. ORR AND CO. 147 STRAND LONDON.

FRASER AND CO. EDINBURGH.

MDCCCXLVII.

1/11/40
20/12/40

Dublin: Printed by EDWARD BULL, 6, Bachelor's-walk.

PREFACE.

In giving this new edition of Sallust, I am well aware that some will say, we have editions in abundance, as that of Cortius, of Wasse, Colerus, Allen, Kritzius (the best, in my humble opinion), and last and *least*, that of Anthon. I answer those persons by observing, that the edition of Cortius, 2 vols. 4to, and that of Wasse, 1 vol. large 8vo, are by far too ponderous for schoolboys—yes, and even teachers. The edition of Kritzius, in 2 vols. 8vo, has too many notes (in Latin) for the use of schoolboys. Anthon's edition is not good enough for schoolboys. What intelligent and acute schoolboy can be satisfied with his mere translation of *periculo atque negotiis*, in Catil., c. 2, without saying a word about ἓν διὰ δυοιν or Hendiadis, a figure that occurs there, according to the best commentators and critics? His manner of supplying the Ellipsis in c. 30 of Jug. last sentence, is false, absurd, and ridiculous. The words of Sallust are—"Decere existimavi unam ex tam multis orationem perscribere, ac potissimum quæ," &c., where he says un-

derstand "*eam* orationem." The complete ellipsis will be as follows:—"Ac potissimum decere existimavi eam orationem perscribere, *quæ*," &c. This is worse than barbarous Latin. In the next chapter he has a note on *nequitur;* but he has overlooked *ulcisci*, which is there taken passively. He translates this sentence in c. 27 of Catil.—"Ea potestas per senatum, more Romano, magistratui maxima permittitur, exercitum parare," &c., badly, because he has not been able to discover two or three errors in the text, which some of the best scholars here say I have felicitously amended. I have, at least, one hundred notes on what I conceive to be salient points, on which both he and all the other commentators, except Kritzius, are either totally silent, or say but very little. One of the most profoundly learned classical scholars of Trinity College has declared that my note on Anacolouthon, in which I have given all, or very nearly all, the examples that occur in the Latin and Greek Classics, is much better than all Anthon's notes combined. I have a long note on abstracts for concretes, or *res pro persona*. I have a note on Damnum and Juvenal there explained; on Fraus; on *cœpit bellum gerere*, and *bellum geri cœptum est;* on a use of *et*, not hitherto explained. I flatter myself that I have happily corrected the text of my author in two or three places, overlooked by all the interpreters, and given some conjectural emendations. Let any good classical scholar inspect my notes, and then say that a new and good edition, adapted for both schools and teachers, has

not been a desideratum in classical literature. I have given the excellent little notes of Mair, together with my own, distinguishing them by putting C. at the end of each of my notes, and M. at the end of each of those of Mair. My notes were written in Latin about twenty-four years ago; but a learned friend induced me to turn them into English. The late learned John Walker* told me, during one of the last hours I passed with him, that an edition of Sallust, with good and critical notes, was very much wanted. I have never consulted any classical scholar in England or Ireland respecting any passage of my author. The only assistance I got was a loan of the edition of Kritzius from Dr. W. D. Sadleir, and should there be any oversights or mistakes in my notes, I beg of the candid reader to remember this. I have omitted to observe, that F. Hessinger, on Cic. Off. I. 6, 7, and Michael Hessinger on the same, I. 12, 1, and in Observat. Antibarb. p. 403, Göering on Cic. de Finib. III. 1, 1, and Wittenbach on Cic. de Natur. Deor. III. 6, p. 779, edition of Creuser, condemn the use of *equidem* with any person except the first. As to the text, I have generally followed that of the great restaurator of Sallust, Cortius, but not always, as a comparison of the texts will show. I have occasionally restored many pronouns to the text, which he had expunged from it. I consulted all the editions and comments I was able to find in London,

* Editor of Livy.

and examined one MS. in the British Museum, and one in Oxford, with all the care I could. I have in my possession one of the oldest and, I think, best editions extant, printed in Rome in 1512, and sent to me by a very learned friend. I now dismiss this work, with little to fear or hope from censure, or from praise.

I purpose, time and health permitting, to give to the public a work on the elliptical sentences of the English language, not hitherto, I believe, treated of by any person, and a new edition of Ausonius Popma on Latin Synonyms, with ample additions.

DUBLIN, 1st July, 1847.

CAII CRISPI SALLUSTII

BELLUM CATILINARIUM;

SIVE,

DE CONJURATIONE CATILINÆ,

EJUSQUE SOCIORUM.

I. OMNIS[1] homines, qui sese student præstare cæteris animalibus, summa ope niti decet, vitam silentio ne trans-

[1] *Omnis homines, qui sese student præstare, &c.*] Qui *se* laudari gaudent verbis subdolis.—*Phædrus.* Omnia enim benefacta in luce *se* collocari volunt.—*Cic. Tuscul.* lib. ii. Qui *se* ex his minus timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed, &c.—*Cæsar.* B. G. lib. i. c. 39; Virg. Ecl. i. v. 41, Neque servitio *me* exire licebat. Et Ecl. iii. v. 65, Et fugit ad salices, et *se* cupit antè videri. See Port Royal Lat. Gram. p. 282. Scioppius, in the fourth book of his Suspect. Lection. Epist. 19, has collected a vast number of similar expressions, in which he says, absurdly enough, that the accusative is put for the nominative, as in this first sentence of Sallust. Plaut. Asinar. sc. 1, Atque ego id facere *me* studeo. *Ib.* Quid velis modo, id velim *me* scire, &c. Sc. 3, Vult placere *sese* amicæ. Idem, Aulul: Ego vocem hic modo *me* audire visus sum. And Menæch: Quod filia sic repentè expetit, ad sese, *me* ut irem. Mostell, sc. vii. v. 99, Illud volo mihi dici, id scire *me* expeto. Milite glorios. Nam quos videre exoptabam *me* maximè. Trinum, sc. iv. v. 43, Res quædam est, quam ego volo *me* abs te exorare. Epidic. act i. sc. 2, Operam Epidici nunc *me* emere pretio pretioso

eant, veluti pecora, quæ natura prona atque ventri obedientia[2] finxit. Sed nostra[3] omnis vis in animo et corpore sita : animi imperio, corporis servitio magis utimur,[4] alterum nobis cum dîs,[5] alterum cum belluis commune

velim. Casin, sc. 1, Quod *te* postules gustare quicquam. *Ib.*, Ne tu *te* mihi respondere postules. Captiv. act iv. sc. 2, Faciam ut *te* cupias facere sumptum. Asin. act i. sc. 3, Nunc quia nihil habes, maledictis *te* eam ductare postulas. I shall not transcribe the rest. This one, however, from Lucret. lib. i. v. 105, is too strange to be passed over. Quippe etenim quam multa tibi *me* fingere possum. It is thus that Scioppius reads the verse ; but in the edition of Lambinus it is thus : Quippe etenim quam multa tibi jam fingere possum. The verse is read variously. See the note of Lambinus.—C.

Omnis.] According to the orthography that obtained in the days of Sallust, who flourished about the year of Rome 702, and in the time of the civil wars betwixt Pompey and J. Cæsar, he writes *omnis* for *omnes*, *alacris* for *alacres*, *communis* for *communes*, *civis* for *cives*, *hostis* for *hostes*, *urbis* for *urbes*, and so of other nouns that have *ium* in the genitive plural. This, too, is frequently to be met with in Cæsar and Cicero ; as also in Livy, Virgil, Horace, and other writers in the reign of Augustus.—M.

Ib. Vine corporis, an virtute animi, res militaris magis procederet. See note, ch. 27. As to the sentiment contained in the words, hear Cyrus in Xenophon's Κυροπ. l. 3, c. 18, Καὶ ὁ πατὴρ αὖ λέγει, καὶ σὺ φὴς, καὶ οἱ ἀλλοι δὲ πάντες ὁμολογοῦσιν, ὡς ἀι μαχαι κρίνονται μᾶλλον ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἢ τᾶις των σωμάτων ῥώμαις.—C.

[2] *Prona atque ventri obedientia.*] *Prona* here properly signifies *looking downward to the earth ;* and *ventri obedientia* may be rendered *slaves to the belly*, i. e., *to appetite and lust.*—M.

[3] *Sed nostra.*] Sallust frequently uses the conjunction *sed*, not as an *adversative*, but as an *inceptive* or *introductive particle.*—M. Vide Gataker ad M. Anton. p. 282.—C.

[4] *Magis utimur.*] Hoc est, *animus* plerumque *et* justius *imperat*, *corpus servit.*—M. L'ame, guide du corps, doit en tenir les rênes la Religion poême par L. Racine.—C.

[5] *Cum dîs.*] Sallust, in imitation of the ancients, whose manner he

est. Quo mihi rectius videtur, ingenii quam virium opibus gloriam quærere ; et, quoniam vita ipsa, quâ fruimur, brevis est, memoriam nostri[6] quàm maximè[7] longam efficere. Nam divitiarum et formæ[8] gloria fluxa atque fragilis ; virtus clara æternaque habetur. Sed diu magnum inter mortalis certamen fuit, vine corporis, an virtute animi, res militaris magis procederet. Nam et priùs, quam[9] incipias, consulto ; et, ubi consulueris, maturè facto opus est. Ita utruinque per se indigens, alterum alterius auxilio eget.

II. Igitur initio reges (nam in terris nomen imperii id

much affects, writes commonly *dis* for *diis*, *is* for *iis*, *isdem* for *iisdem*, *idem* for *iidem*, *quis* for *quibus*, &c.—M.

[6] *Memoriam nostri.*] *Nostri* is in this place the genitive plural of the pronoun *ego*. And *memoria nostrî* has a very different signification from *memoria nostra*. The former denotes the memory of us among posterity, the latter imports the memory or remembrance we ourselves have of predecessors, or things past.—M.

[7] *Quam maxume.*] Observe again our author's attachment to the old orthography. He scarcely ever fails to write *maxumus* for *maximus*, *minumus* for *minimus*, *optumus* for *optimus*, *pulcherrumus* for *pulcherrimus*, *lubido* for *libido*, *æstumo* for *æstimo*, *faciundum* for *faciendum*, *petundi* for *petendi*, &c.—M.

[8] *Divitiarum et formæ*, &c.] Gronovius, Diatribe on Statius, c. 30, p. 192, interprets the sentence thus : virtus gloriosè, et æternum possidetur, virtutis clara et æterna possessio est. Vulgus magistrorum hoc non intelligit, he says. He takes clara et æterna adverbially, after the manner of the Greeks.—C.

[9] *Nam et prius, quam*, &c.] *Et* signifies tamen, or some such thing, in these following lines cited by Nicholas Heinsius on Claudian.

Æquoreusque placet, sed not *et* sufficit humor.—*Lucan*, lib. 9.

Posse deos memorant, sed non *et* Bacchus in illis.—*Ovid*, Metam. 4.

Docta quidem solvit, sed non *et* credita, verbis.—*Id.* lib. 15.—C.

primum fuit) diversi, pars ingenium, alii corpus exercebant; etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditate agitabatur,[1] sua cuique satis placebant. Postea verò quàm in Asia Cyrus, in Græcia Lacedæmonii et Athenienses cœpere urbes atque nationes subigere, lubidinem dominandi caussam belli habere, maxumam gloriam in maxumo imperio putare: tum demum periculo atque negotiis[2] com-

II. [1] *Vita—agitabatur.*] Our author loves to express himself by *frequentatives*, and often uses them much in the same sense as their *primitives;* as ductare exercitum, agitare lætitiam, adventare cum exercitu, mœnia defensare, objectare periculis, &c.—M.

[2] *Periculo atque negotiis.*] Some take this to mean the same as *periculosis negotiis, by dangerous enterprises.* This kind of figure, or mode of expression, is used by Justin II.: Lanæ iis usus ac vestium ignotus est, *i. e.* lanearum vestium.—M.

For periculosis negotiis, by the figure Hendiadis, see Davis on Cic. Tuscul. Quest. 4; he adduces this sentence from Sall. Catil. c. 3: Fama atque invidia vexabat, quod idem valet, he says, as invidiosa fama. Cæsar, lib. 7, B. Gall. c. 26, Quos ad capiendam fugam natura et virium infirmitas impediret, *i. e.*, naturalis virium infirmitas. Minucius Felix Octav. cap 1, Ex tenebrarum profundo in lucem sapientiæ et veritatis emergerem. Virg. Georg. 2, v. 192, Qualem pateris libamus et auro: ubi Servius hunc in modum, Pateris aureis. ἐν διὰ δυοῖν, ut molemque et montes, qui locus extat. Æn. 1, v. 6. So far the learned Davis. Fibris ovium, Ergennaque jubente. Hoc est, jubente Ergenna auspice, qui fibras ovium inspexerat.—*Persius*, Sat. 11; as Vossius, in his Institution—Orator, lib. 5, c. 4, p. 313 (which admirable work see); and Casaub. on the passage, explain it. Vossius quotes, Cum canerem reges et prælia in Virg. for *regum prælia*, and *in brevia et Syrtes*, for *in brevia Syrtium;* and nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo; and *in partem prædamque*, or *in prædam partemque.*—See a great variety of examples of this figure in Greek, produced by the most learned Casaubon on Polybius, p. 12, who has not forgotten our Sallust's *periculo atque negotiis*, which he renders into

pertum est, in bello plurimum ingenium posse. Quod si regum[3] atque imperatorum animi virtus in pace ita,

Greek thus, τῆ πείρα των πράγματων.—See also J. F. Gronov. on Liv. 1, 32, cited by Davis on Cic. Tuscul. Quæst. 2, 4.—C.

[3] *Quod si regum.*] *Si* is sometimes put for *an*, as in Liv. l. 4, c. 20. Qui *si* ea in re sit error, quod, &c.; .... existimatio communis omnium est. So Liv. again, lib. 1, c. 57, Tentata res est primum, *si* impetu capi Ardea posset; and 2, 35, Ac primo tentata res est, *si* dispositis clientibus disjicere rem possent. See also 2, 25, and cap. 31, 9, Ad collegium Pontificum referre consul jussus, *si* posset recte votum incertæ pecuniæ suspici; cap. 33, 35, Percunctatus, *si* consilium salutare admittere auribus posset; cap. 36, 33, Percunctatus, *si*, se interim, quæ defecissent ab societate Romana, urbes recipere vellet; cap. 39, 50, Nihil aliud locutum ferunt, quam quæsisse, *si* incolumis Lycortas equitesque evasissent; cap. 40, 49, Quæsivit iterum, *si* cum Romanis militare liceret. So Hor. lib. 1, Epistol. ad Mæcenatem—inspice *si* possum donata reponere lætus. And lib. 2, Ep. 1, Tentavit quoque rem *si* digne vertere posset; and Ep. ad Numicium. Chlamydes Lucullus (ut aiunt) *si* posset scenæ præbere. So Tibull. lib. 3, Eleg. 1, Illa mihi referat, *si* nostri mutua cura est, an minor, an toto pectore deciderim. Hor. lib. 1, Ep. 3, v. 30, *Si* tibi curæ, &c.; where see Lambinus; and see also Perizonius in his Animadvers. Histor. cap. 7. p. 279, from which two very learned critics I have taken this note. *Si* is sometimes taken for *cùm*, *i. e.* tempus significat, non conditionem, as the same Lambinus says; see him on Hor. lib. 1, Ep. 7, v. 10, Quod *si* bruma nives Albanis illinet agris, &c. So Virg. Æn. 5, v. 64, Prætereà, *si* nona diem mortalibus almum. Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem. See Vechner's Hellenolexia, lib. 2, c. 3, p. 268, who has adduced this last sentence from Virgil, and many other examples of *si* for *an*, as Terent. Heautont. 1, 1, 118, Visam si domi est. Eunuch. 3, 4, 7, Idque adeo visam *si* domi est. Plaut. Bacch. 3, 5, Ibo et visam huc ad eum, *si* forte est domi. Propertius, 2, 22, 23, Mane erat et volui, *si* sola quiesceret, &c. See also the authorities to which Vechner refers. This truly learned man shows in his Hellenolex, that these uses of *si* are imitations of the Greek εἰ. *Si* is sometimes *utinam;* as Virg. Æn. 6, v. 187, Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus, Ostendat nemore in tanto, where

uti in bello, valeret, æquabiliùs atque constantiùs sese res humanæ haberent; neque aliud aliò ferri, neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneres. Nam imperium facilè his artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum est. Verùm ubi[4]

see Servius, Cic. Off. 3, 10. Itaque præclarum a majoribus accepimus morem rogandi judicis, (*si* eum teneremus) quæ, &c., where see the learned Pearce. So the Greeks use εἰ, and εἴ γὰρ.—See the commentators of Virg. on the passage above cited; Vigerus on Greek idioms, and his interpreters; Hutchinson on Xenophon's Κυρου.—C.

Quod si.] In this phrase *quod* is the same as *sed*, and also in the phrase *quod utinam*. Cic. lib. 14, Ep. 4, Quod utinam minus vitæ cupidus fuissem. So lib. 8, Ep. 14, Quod non dubito, quin te quoque hæc deliberatio, &c. And Philip. 10, Quod qui ab illo abducit exercitum, et respectum, &c. In Verr. lib. 1, Quod vos oblitos, non arbitror, quæ multitudo, &c. Lib. 8, Ep. 14, Quod non dubito, &c. Cæsar, lib. 2, Bel. Civ., Quod ubi hostes viderunt ea. Et lib. 8, Quod cum esset animadversum, conjunctam esse flumini. Varro. lib. 6. L. L., Quod cum dicunt conspicionem, &c. Liv. lib. 14, Quod cum milites consulis imperio, &c. Plin. lib. 18, c. 23, Quod ut hanc quoque curam determinemus.—Vid. Manut. on Cic. lib. 8, Ep. 14, and lib. 14, Ep. 4; and Perizon on the Minerv. of Sanctius, 1, 5. 4, 5, not. 9, p. 664. The latter critic says *quod* is pleonastic in the phrase *quod utinam*. See also Tursellinus de Particulis Linguæ Latin. 167, § 45. *Quod* is frequently used in this manner in precative expressions, as, Virg. Æn. 2, v. 141, Quod te, per superos et conscia numina veri, &c.; and Terent. Hecyr. 3, 2, 3. Quod te, Æsculapi, et te Salus, ne quid sit hujus, oro. And again, Virg. Æn. 6, v. 363. Quod is sometimes the same as *sicut*, *cum sciam*, or some such thing. Cic. 13 Epist. ad Divers. 40, Si ulla unquam apud te mea commendatio valuit, *quod* scio multas valuisse plurimum, hæc ut valeat rogo.—V. Scioppius in Suspect. Lection. 4, 17, et præcipue Manut. in Cic. ad Attic. 9 Epist. ult. Quod pleonastic, in Cic. de Divinat. § 2, c. 41; quod Carneadem Clitomachus scribit dicere solitum nusquam se fortunatiorem, quam, &c.—See Wopken's Lection. Tullian.—C.

[4] *Verum ubi.*] Sallust commonly puts *ubi* for *cum*, *quando*, or *postquam*; and sometimes *ibi* for *tunc* or *tum*, as Jug. cap. xlix., Ibi commutatis ordinibus.—M.

pro labore, desidia; pro continentia et æquitate,[4] lubido atque superbia invasere; fortuna simul cum moribus immutatur, ita imperium semper ad optumum quemque à minùs bono transfertur. Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant,[5] virtuti omnia parent.[6] Sed multi mortales dediti ventri atque somno, indocti incultique vitam, sicuti peregrinantes, transegere; quibus, profectò contra naturam, corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit, eorum ego vitam mortemque juxta æstumo, quoniam de utraque siletur. Verùm enimvero is demum mihi vivere atque frui animâ videtur, qui aliquo negotio intentus, præclari facinoris,

[4] *Et æquitate.*] The word *æquitas*, as it stands here opposed to *superbia*, signifies one's behaving as on a level with others, and not aspiring above them; but the English language affords no proper word that I know of to render it by.—M.

[5] *Quæ homines arant*, &c.] This place will not admit of a literal translation: but the meaning is, that the arts of agriculture, navigation, and architecture, are all the offspring and produce of virtue, *i. e.*, of the powers of the mind well conducted. That this is the sense our author intends, is obvious, by considering that all along he has been pointing out the excellency of the intellectual powers; such as 1. Their preference to riches and beauty. 2. Their being more conducive to success in warlike affairs, than bodily strength. 3. The useful influence they may have in matters of policy and government. And now, 4. He observes, that it is to them we owe the invention, the various improvements, the numberless advantages of agriculture, navigation, architecture, and all the other arts of life. Apuleius de Mundo, p. 27, Omne humanæ vitæ præsidium *ingenio* ejus est paratum; cultos *agrorum*, usus *frugum*, *artificum*, solertia, proventus *artium*, commoditatesque vitæ humanæ.—M.

[6] *Virtute parent* is much like that of Horace, II. Sat. iii. ver. 94, Omnis enim res, Virtus, fama, decus, divina humanaque pulcris *Divitiis parent.*—M.

aut artis bonæ famam quærit.[7] Sed in magna copiâ rerum aliud alii natura iter ostendit.

III. Pulchrum est bene facere reipublicæ ; etiam bene dicere, haud absurdum est : vel pace vel bello clarum fieri licet : et qui fecere,[1] et qui facta aliorum scripsere

[7] *Artis bonæ famam quærit.*] I think it worth while to transcribe here the excellent note of the incomparable Grævius, in his Lection Heriod. c. 9, p. 4, on a strange acceptation that *quæro* sometimes has. His words are these :—Sicut autem τητῶ propriè est quæro, deinceps careo, destituor, sic et Latinis *quæri* est abesse, desiderari. Senec. Ep. 91, Lugdunum quod ostendebatur in Gallia quæritur. Petron. de Euruchis, *Quærit se natura nec invenit*, hoc est, desiderat suum opus, quæ marem condidit, nec tamen invenit marem esse, quem fecerat. Stat. Theb. 11, Jam trepidi sese quærunt numerantque. Cic. act. 11, in Vers. c. 10, Nego esse quicquam à testibus dictum, quod aut vestrum cuipiam esset obscurum, aut cujusquam oratoris eloquentiam quæreret. Hoc est, ad quod explicandum desideretur vir disertus. Dicere quod quærat eloquentiam est infantem esse, indisertum. Nam quæ quæruntur non adsunt. Hinc et Plauto in *quæstione esse*, *quæstioni esse*, est abesse, non præsto esse, in Pseud. Cistellaria et Casina. Hinc et illæ venustæ locutiones *Siciliam in Sicilia*, apud Cic. *in epulis epulas* apud Ovid. *Samnium in Samnio* apud Flor. *portum in ponto quærere* apud Manilium, de quibus Cl. Gronovius in Observationibus. There is a proverbial expression used by the vulgar in England and Ireland, namely, *it is better to have such a thing than to look for it ; look for* is exactly quærere, not to have it. See the learned Broukhusius on Propertius, lib. 1, eleg. 17, v. 18, who adduces a great variety of examples of a similar acceptation of *quæro*.

III. [1] *Et qui fecere*, &c.] *Facere* is sometimes *quærere*, *comparare*, *colligere*, to procure, or acquire, as ποιεῖν and ποιεῖσθαι.—See the commentators on Mark iii. 14, and Matth. xxv. 16 ; so Cic. de Divinat. 1. Etiam philosophum, si commodum ei esset, pecuniam facere posse ; so *rem facere*. Flor. 1, c. 1, Ex variis elementis congregavit corpus, populumque Romanum ipse fecit, *i. e.* ipse collegit, as in Sall. Exercitum argento *facere*, is colligere, comparare ; you may explain also *genuit*,

multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tamen etsi[2] haud quaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et auctorem rerum ;[3] tamen in primis arduum videtur res gestas scribere : primùm, quòd facta dictis sunt exæquanda ; dehinc, quia plerique, quæ delicta reprehenderis, malevolentiâ et invidiâ putant ; ubi de magnâ virtute et gloriâ bonorum memores, quæ sibi quisque facilia factu putat, æquo animo accipit ; supra ea, veluti ficta, pro falsis ducit. Sed ego adolescentulus initio, sicuti plerique, studio ad rempublicam latus sum, ibique mihi advorsa[4] multa fuere. Nam pro pudore, pro abstinentiâ, pro vir-

begot, or produced the Roman people, is the parent of the Roman people; for *facere* is sometimes *gignere*. Varro 3, de R. R. 22, Plerunque pullos similes sui faciunt. So καρπούς ποιεῖν, in Luke xiii. 9, which the old interpreter renders not badly, *fructus facere*, for *ferre*, *gignere*. I have taken this note from Grævius on Hesiod. c. 13, p. 68. *Exercitum fecit* in Cic. 5, Philip. c. 8, et ib. c. 16, *confecit exercitum* might be added to the examples produced by the learned Grævinus; as might also *conficere famam*, in Cic. de clar. Orator. c. 74, about which the learned Muretus has a chapter in his Var. Lect. book 7, chap. 16.—C.

[2] *Tamen et si.*] This was the ancient manner of writing, which authors, in after times, contracted into *tametsi :* and Sallust sometimes does so too.—M.

[3] *Scriptorem et auctorem rerum*, &c.] The historian and the hero. —See Turneb. Adversaria, lib. 2, c. 25, who observes that Tacitus and Sallust have used *auctor rerum* in a very different meaning, the former for "a writer of history." The words of Tacit. are, Matrem Antoniam, non apud *auctores rerum*, non diurna auctorum scriptura reperio ullo insigni officio functam. I shall not enlarge this note by transcribing more.—C.

[4] *Advorsa.*] Here again Sallust follows the ancients, who wrote *advorsus*, *advortitur*, *vorsus*, *vortex*, &c. for *adversus*, *advertitur*, &c.—M.

tute; audacia, largitio, avaritia[5] vigebant. Quæ tametsi animus aspernabatur, insolens malarum artium; tamen inter tanta vitia imbecilla ætas ambitione corrupta tenebatur: ac me, cùm ab reliquorum malis[6] moribus dissentirem, nihilo minus honoris[7] cupido eademque, quæ cæteros, fama atque invidia vexabat.

[5] *Audacia, largitio, avaritia.*] In such sentences as this, the posterior words do not always refer, or are not always opposed to the preceding ones, according to the order of their position. For here *audacia* is opposed to *pudor*, *largitio* to *virtus*, and *avaritia* to *abstinentia*. Chap. xiv. *Quos* manus *atque* lingua, perjurio *aut* sanguine *civili alebat*. Where *perjurio* refers to lingua, and *sanguine* to *manus*. Cic. Copiis, tunicis, frumentoque *suppeditato*, *exercitus*, *nostros* vestivit, aluit, armavit.—M.

[6] *Ac me, cum ab reliquorum malis*, &c.] Muret. in his Var. Lect. lib. 16, c. 16, would read the sentence thus:—Ac me, cum ab *reliquis* malis moribus dissentirem, nihilominus honoris cupido eadem quæ cæteros, famæque *avidia* vexabat. Ut, he says, *honoris cupidinem*, *et avidiam famæ* dixerit φιλοτιμιαν καὶ φιλοδοξίαν. *Avidiam* autem, pro aviditate, dixisse Sallustium nemo mirabitur, qui eum jam tum, ut immodicum antiquarum, et insolentium vocum affectatorem notatum esse meminit. Jam vero ut à *perfido perfidiam*, ab *invido invidiam*, sic *ab avido avidiam* dici, analogia quidem facile patitur. This is an ingenious emendation; I wish it were supported by any MSS. The readings are various in different editions: some read *cupidum*, *i. e.*, vexabat me cupidum honoris, which would remove all difficulty if supported by any good MSS. *Me*, in the text, is governed by *vexabat*, understood. It very often happens that a verb in the latter clause of a sentence is understood, or must be taken in another clause, as here, and Virg. Æn. viii. v. 146, Gens eadem, quæ te, crudeli Daunia bello, Insequitur, &c., *i. e.*, gens eadem, *quæ insequitur* te *insequitur* et nos. J. F. Gronovius says that famâ atque invidiâ are for famâ invidiosâ, ἐν διὰ δυοιν.—See his long note, quoted by Allen, on Copulative Latin Particles, p. 46; see also above, C. II. I got the reading in the text from a MS.—C.

[7] *Honoris cupido*, &c.] Et quamvis supra dictis malis moribus minus

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit, et mihi reliquam ætatem à republicâ procul habendam decrevi; non fuit consilium socordiâ atque desidiâ bonum otium conterere; neque verò agrum colendo, aut venando, servilibus officiis[1] intentum, ætatem agere: sed à quo incepto studio me ambitio mala detinuerat, eòdem regressus, statui res gestas populi Romani carptim, ut quæque memoriâ digna videbantur, perscribere; eò magis, quòd mihi à spe, metu partibus[2] reipublicæ animus liber erat. Igitur de Catilinæ conjura-

infectus essem, tamen honores affectabam in republica, et quia affectabam, malignâ famâ istis hominibus adnumerabar, inque eandem, invidiam incidebam. Me vexabat honoris cupido, et vexabat *propterea* etiam eadem, quæ cæteros, fama atque invidia.—M.

IV. [1] *Servilibus officiis.*] Our author does not mean by this expression that agriculture and hunting are business proper only for slaves, since princes and great men in all ages, have been thus employed; but that they are exercises in a great measure corporeal, and consequently mean or low, when compared to the more noble exercises of the mind; and, therefore, we are to take *servilia officia* here, in opposition purely to *artes animi;* as in cap. i., Imperio animi, corporis servitio magis utimur.—M.

[2] *A spe metu partibus.*] Another author would perhaps have said *à spe, metu, et partibus;* but Longinus *de sublimi* observes, that the frequent use of copulatives renders the style flat and languid. Sallust, sensible of this, uses them very sparingly. Cap. xi. Gloriam, honorem, imperium bonus, ignavus æque sibi exoptant. Cap. xiv., Omnes, quos flagitium, ejestas, conscius animus exagitabant. Jug. cap. li., Arma, tela, equi, viri, hostes, vires permixti. Cap. lx., Clamor permixtus hortatione, lætitiâ, gemitu, and so in a hundred other places.—M.

A spe, metu, partibus, &c.] Pomponius Lætus, in his preface, has used similar language; his words are, Ab historicis abesse debent fœdum crimen assentationis, et amor ac benevolentia, metusque et simultas, quibus corrumpitur narratio, uti sæpenumero contigit.—C.

tione, quàm verissumè potero, paucis absolvam,[3] nam id facinus in primis ego memorabile existumo, sceleris atque periculi novitate. De cujus hominis moribus pauca priùs explananda sunt, quam initium narrandi faciam.

V. Lucius Catilina nobili genere natus, magnâ vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adolescentiâ bella intestina, cædes, rapinæ, discordia civilis grata fuere: ibique juventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediæ, vigiliæ, algoris, supra quàm cuique credibile est. Animus audax, subdolus, varius,[1] cujus rei libet simulator ac dissimulator, alieni appetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus: satis loquentiæ, sapientiæ parum. Vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem Lucii Sullæ, lubido maxuma invaserat reipublicæ capiundæ: neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quidquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox inopiâ rei familiaris, et conscientiâ scelerum: quæ utraque his artibus auxerat, quas suprâ memoravi. Incitabant præterea corrupti civitatis mores,[2] quos pessuma ac diversa inter

[3] *Paucis absolvam.*] To make the sentence full and grammatical, we may understand *narrationem*, *historiam*, or some such word, as in the translation.—M.

V. [1] *Varius.*] Hic *versipellem* quem dicunt, denotat, et cui ingenium versatile ad omnia fuerit.—M.

[2] *Civitatis mores, quos.*] The pronoun *quos* refers not to *mores* but to *civitatis*, and is, by virtue of the sense, put masculine and plural, as if the antecedent had been *civium*. Other instances of the like nature occur in Sallust, chap. xvii., Simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisset,

se mala, luxuria atque avaritia vexabant. Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus civitatis tempus admonuit, suprà repetere, ac paucis instituta majorum domi militiæque, quo modo rempublicam habuerint, quantamque reliquerint: ut paullatim immutata, ex pulcherrumâ pessuma, ac flagitiosissuma facta sit, disserere.

VI. Urbem Romam, sicuti ego accepi, condidere atque habuere initio Trojani, qui, Æneâ duce, profugi, sedibus incertis vagabantur: cumque his Aborigines,[1] genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio, liberum atque solutum. Hi postquam in una mœnia convenere, dispari genere, dissimili linguâ, alius alio more viventes:[2] in-

facile apud illos se principem fore. Where *illos* refers to *conjuratio*, and *apud illos* signifies the same as *apud conjuratos*. Chap. xxxix. Plebis—animos eorum arrexit. Jug. cap. xiv. Familia nostra cum populo Romano amicitiam instituit, quorum progeniem nolite pati frustra à vobis auxilium petere.—M.

VI. [1] *Aborigines.*] Commentators are divided about this word. Some few think it may be taken appellatively, and signify the old natives, or first inhabitants of Italy; but most are of opinion that it is a proper name of some people who came into Italy in the early ages of the world, but from what country is uncertain.—M.

[2] *Alius alio more viventes.*] That is, alius vivens hoc more, alius vivens alio more. And hence *alius*, in such concise expressions, because of its partitive, and consequently plural signification, is frequently joined with nouns and verbs plural. Cap. xxii. Alius alii tanti facinoris conscii. Cap. lii. Alius *alium* expectantes. Liv. II. cap. 10, *Dum* alius *alium* circumspectant. *Alter* admits of the same construction. Senec. epist. cxiv. Hæc vitia cæteri imitantur et alter alteri tradunt. And so of several other partitives.—M.

Alius alio more viventes.] Alter admits of the same construction, as Mair has observed in his note, Virg.: "Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam, et in Sacris, *alter* alterius onera portate." So be-

credibile memoratu est, quàm facilè coaluerint. Sed, postquam res eorum civibus, moribus, agris aucta, satis prospera satisque pollens videbatur; sicuti pleraque mortalium invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur reges populique finitumi bello tentare:[3] pauci ex amicis auxilio esse, nam cæteri metu perculsi à periculis aberant. At Romani domi militiæque intenti festinare, parare, alius alium hortari, hostibus obviàm ire, libertatem, patriam, parentesque[4] armis tegere, post, ubi pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicis auxilia portabant; magisque dandis quam accipiundis beneficiis amicitias parabant. Imperium legitumum, nomen imperii regium habebant: delecti, quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientiâ validum, reipublicæ consultabant, hi, vel ætate, vel curæ similitudine, PATRES appellabantur. Post, ubi regium impe-

neath, c. 7, "Cœpere se quisque extollere," quoted by Sanctius, in his Minerva, lib. 4, c. 10, p. 717; where you may see a variety of examples of this construction, and many in the note of Perizonius. It is not *quisque* that takes the plural verb, *cœpere*, but cœpit is understood. —Broukhusius on Propertius, 3, 7, 20.—C.

[3] *Bello tentare.*] *Tentare* is here put for *tentabant*, a mode of expression familiar not only to Sallust, but usual in most historians; who, to render their periods smooth and glib, and make their language keep pace, in some sort, with the quickness of the actions they would express, and with the fire of their own imagination, generally affect the use of infinitives, and neglect the indicatives as more clogged and heavy. It is needless to adduce instances; the next sentence is one, presently after you have five, and almost every chapter will afford more.—M.

[4] *Parentesque.*] By *parentes* is chiefly meant, in this place, the people that were superannuate, and thereby rendered unfit for the service.—M.

rium quod initio conservandæ libertatis,[5] atque augendæ reipublicæ fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque convertit;[6] immutato more, annua imperia, binosque imperatores sibi fecere, eo modo minumè posse putabant per licentiam insolescere animum humanum.

VII. Sed eâ tempestate cœpere[1] se quisque extollere, magisque ingenium in promptu habere. Nam regibus boni quàm mali suspectiores sunt, semperque his aliena virtus formidolosa est. Sed civitas, incredibile memoratu

[5] *Conservandæ libertatis.*] Some of the commentators understand here *gratiâ* or *causâ;* but Cortius is positive that there is no occasion for this, and maintains that it is the same kind of construction as vir multæ lectionis, puer probæ indolis, and the like; and may be resolved thus, ubi regium imperium, quod initio fuerat imperium conservandæ libertatis, *i. e.*, ad conservandam libertatem comparatum. An expression of the same kind we meet with, Jug. cap. lxxxviii., Quæ postquam gloriosa modo, neque belli patrandi cognovit.—M.

Conservandæ libertatis.] Add to Mair's note, Perizonius on Sanct. Minerv. p. 554, and Rivius, whom he cites.—C.

[6] *Convertit.*] Perizonius, on the Minerv. of Sanctius, lib. 4, c. 3, p. 546, reads *vertit*, and refers us to the notes of the commentators, and to Rivius, at c. 52 of Catil., and to Putschius on Sall. in Jug. c. 104, for the omission of the reciprocal pronoun *se*, at the words, "Quæ fluxæ et mobiles semper in adversa mutant." Respecting active verbs used absolutely, see Budœi Comment. Ling. Græc. pp. 609 and 612. John Davis, on Minut. Felix, c. 16, who has produced examples in Greek, from Philo Judæus and St. Chrysostom's 3 orat. p. 45, and refers the reader to J. Palmer, Specil. in Sall. p. 300. I may add Vechner's Hellenolex, pp. 35, 36, 37, and again, p. 72, who has given a host of examples, and cites almost innumerable commentators and critics, who have exhausted the subject.—C.

VII. [1] *Cœpere se quisque.*] There again observe the partitive *quisque* taking the plural verb *cœpere*, Jug. cap. lviii. *Sibi* quisque *pro moribus* consulant.—M.

est, adeptâ libertate,[2] quantum brevì creverit: tanta cupido gloriæ incesserat. Jam primum juventus, simul laboris ac belli patiens erat, in castris per usum[3] militiam discebat: magisque in decoris armis et militaribus equis, quam in scortis atque conviviis lubidinem habebant. Igitur talibus viris non labos insolitus, non locus asper, aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidolosus: virtus omnia domuerat. Sed gloriæ maxumum certamen inter ipsos erat: sese quisque hostem ferire, murum adscendere, conspici, dum tale facinus faceret,[4] properabat: eas

[2] *Adeptâ libertate.*] *Adeptâ* is here used passively; thus Jug. cap. ci., Dum prope jam adeptam victoriam retinere cupit. Plaut. Trin. ac. ii. sec. 11, ver. 88, Non ætate, verum ingenio adipiscitur sapientia. Cic. de Senec. cap. ii., Senectutem ut adipiscantur omnes optant: eandem accusant adeptam. Suet. Tib. cap. xxxviii., Post adeptum imperium pedem porta non extulit.—M.

Adeptâ, &c.] Vid. Vechner, Hellenolex. Lib. 1, c. 9, p. 59.—C.

[3] *In castris per usum.*] The Romans had other ways of learning the art of war, namely, by the exercises to which the youth were trained in the *Campus Martius*, in the *gymnasia* or schools, and by books of military instructions written for the purpose.—M.

[4] *Conspici, dum tale facinus faceret.*] So *conspici* is used in Liv. l. 3, c. 50: "Nam, præterquam quòd agmine prope quadringentorum hominum veniens, qui ab urbe indignitate rei accensi comites ei se dederant, *conspectus* est," &c., at which the note in the edition of my most learned friend, Mr. Walker, is, "*Conspici* sæpe dicitur qui conspicuus est, aut venditat se oculis hominum infra," lib. 4, c. 13; "*conspectus* elatusque supra modum hominis privati," lib. 5, c. 23. "Maximè *conspectus* ipse est curru equis albis juncto urbem invectus," &c. See also lib. 21, c. 4, and alibi, to which may be added, Cic. in Pison. c. 25, note 60—captare plausus, vehi per urbem, *conspici* velle.—C.

divitias,[5] eam bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem putabant: laudis avidi, pecuniæ liberalis erant: gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas volebant. Memorare possem, quibus in locis maxumas hostium copias populus Romanus parvâ manu fuderit, quas urbis, naturâ munitas, pugnando ceperit; nì ea res[6] longiùs ab incepto traheret.

VIII. Sed profectò Fortuna[1] in omni re dominatur: ea res cunctas ex lubidine magis, quàm ex vero celebrat obscuratque.[2] Atheniensium res gestæ, sicuti ego æs-

[5] *Eas divitias.*] i. e. *eas divitias* esse veras *divitias*, *eam* famam esse *bonam famam* eamque nobilitatem esse *magnam nobilitatem putabant.*—M.

Eas divitias, &c.] It is worth while to read the note of Perizonius, on Sanct. Minerv., p. 731, in which he has not forgotten our author.—C.

[6] *Ni ea res.*] Some authors would have said *ni id;* but Sallust places an elegancy in joining *res* with the relative pronoun. Cap. ix. Quarum rerum ego maxuma documenta habeo. Cap. xviii. Ea res consilium diremit. Jug. cap. lxxiii., Ea res frustra fuit. Cap. lxxv., Eaque res multum animis eorum addidit. Cap. lxxix., Eam rem locus admonuit. Cap. lxxxii., Quam rem alii in superbiam vortebant. Cap. lxxxiv., Sed ea res frustra separata, &c. And therefore it is hoped, the reader will not be surprised to find such expressions sometimes Englished by *this* or *which.*—M.

VIII. [1] *Sed profectò Fortuna*, &c.] This is evidently adumbrated, or rather imitated from Demosth. 1, Olynth. μεγαλη γὰρ ῥοπη, μᾶλλον δὲ ὅλον ἡ τύχη παρὰ παντ' ἐστι τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πράγματα. Nam multum in fortunâ momenti est, et ea potius sola in omnibus mortalium rebus dominatur. Cic. 2, de Off. Magnam vim esse in fortuna in utramque partem, vel secundas ad res, vel adversas, quis ignorat, et quæ sequuntur. Plin., also lib. 2, c. 7, Fortunæ omnia expensa, omnia feruntur accepta, et in tota ratione mortalium sola utramque paginam facit.—C.

[2] *Ea res cunctas ex lubidine magis, quàm ex vero celebrat obscuratque.*] Celebr. obscuratque aggrandizes and eclipses, or exalts and

tumo, satis amplæ magnificæque fuere; verum aliquantò minores tamen, quàm famâ feruntur. Sed quia provenere ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta pro maxumis celebrantur. Ita eorum,

depresses. The learned Davis reads this sentence thus:—Res cunctas ex lubidine quàm ex vero celebrat, &c., omitting the magis, which is also good Latin. See him at Minucius Felix, c. 5, where he adduces these examples of the ellipsis of magis. Liv. lib. 23, c. 43, Ipsorum, quàm Annibalis interesse. A. Gell. Noct. Attic. lib. 11, 7, Declinanda sensim et relinquenda esse dicunt, quàm respuenda. Sulpitius Severus, Epist. 3, p. 366, Seque adhuc tuos, quàm meos esse meminerunt. Claudian in Eutropium, lib. 11, 204, Concessoque cupit vixisse colonus, quàm dominus rapto. Apuleius's Apolog. p. 292, Idque à me susceptum officii gratiâ, quàm lucri causâ demonstratio. See him also at c. 34, note 2, where he cites numerous examples from Greek authors; see also Sanctius, in his Minerva, lib. 4, c. 7, who gives the following quotations:—Plaut. Tacita semper bona est mulier, quàm loquens, id est, magis bona. Liv. 3, 40, Claudii oratio fuit precibus, quàm jurgio similis. This last is from Scioppius on Sanctius, Sæpe Græcis deest μᾶλλον, *i. e.* magis; unde ille, Bonum est confidere in domino, quàm in principibus. Tacitus, 4, Annal., Agrippa claris majoribus, quàm virtutibus. Idem. 1, Ann., Et pacem, quàm bellum probabam. Plaut. Menechm. Si. Nimis. Quin vidua vivam, quàm tuos mores perferam. Thus far Sanctius. In this last sentence from Plautus, it is *potius* rather than magis, that is understood; and so in the sentence from A. Gell, cited by Davis, Declinanda sensim, quàm respuenda. See Perizonius on Sanct. Minerv. lib. 4, c. 7, at the ellipsis of Prius. See also the very learned Lipsius on Tacitus, lib. 3, Hist., not far from the beginning, who has produced the same sentences or examples from Tacitus and Plautus, that I have adduced here from Sanctius, and these following: Plautus, Certum est moriri, quàm hunc pati lenonem in me grassari. Livius, Multiplex quàm pro numero damnum est. Laberius, Consistes ægrè, et quàm descendas, decides. Curtius, lib. 8, Nec me ars mea, quàm benevolentia perturbat. See also Tyrwhit on Aristotel. Poetic. See Mair's second note on the next chapter.—C.

qui ea fecere, virtus tanta habetur, quantum verbis eam potuere extollere præclara ingenia. At populo Romano numquam[3] ea copia fuit:[4] quia prudentissimus quisque negotiosus maxumè erat: ingenium nemo sine corpore exercebat: optumus quisque facere, quàm dicere; sua ab aliis benefactà laudari, quàm ipse aliorum narrare malebat.

IX. Igitur domi militiæque boni mores colebantur, concordia maxuma, minuma avaritia erat: jus bonumque apud eos non legibus magis, quám naturâ valebat. Jurgia, discordias, simultates cum hostibus exercebant:

[3] *At populo Romano nunquam*, &c.] The learned John Davis says, in a note on M. Felix:—*Populus Romanus*, non *Romanus populus*, idoneis scriptoribus usurpatur. I once thought that *Romanus populus* never had been used by any classic author, nor, indeed, by any author; but I find that Livy has used it, lib. 22, c. 32, Ut dicerent, scire sese *Romani populi* ærarium bello exhauriri, &c.; and Cornel. Nepos, in the "Life of Atticus," c. 18, rerum gestarum amplitudine cæteros, *Romani populi* præstiterunt, and Vegetius, lib. 4, c. 31, J. Stewecchii. Being a formula, I think it should never be altered; and that *populus* must always be first. Mr. Allen says that the word *narrare*, in the close of this sentence, is in very bad taste, *frigidum nimis;* and accordingly reads optumus quisque facere quam dicere, sua ab aliis benefacta laudari, quam ipse aliorum, malebat. In spite of the charge of frigidity, we confess, says the learned editor of the *Northern Whig*, Belfast, that Mr. Allen, in making this omission, has been guilty of bad taste, and worse Latin. I agree with the *Northern Whig*, that the Latin is very bad. *Aliorum* is governed by *benefacta*, understood; but, according to Mr. Allen's reading, it has nothing to govern it. See how dangerous an itch for altering the text is.—C.

[4] *Copia fuit.*] *Copia* non solum *abundantiam*, sed et *opportunitatem*, et *præsentiam*, et *facultatem* notat, quod ex locutione *copiam rei alicui facere* apparet. Et hoc posteriori significatu hic accipiendum est.—M.

cives cum civibus de virtute certabant, in suppliciis deorum magnifici, domi parci, in amicis fideles[1] erant. Duabus his artibus, audaciâ in bello, ubi pax evenerat, æquitate, seque remque publicam curabant. Quarum rerum ego maxuma documenta hæc habeo, quòd sæpiùs vindicatum est in eos, qui contra imperium in hostem pugnaverant, quique tardius revocati, bello excesserant, quàm qui signa relinquere, aut pulsi loco, cedere ausi erant. In pace verò, quòd beneficiis, quàm[2] metu imperium agitabant, et, acceptâ injuriâ, ignoscere, quàm persequi malebant.

IX. [1] *In amicis fideles.*] *i. e., erga amicos.* The preposition *in* with the ablative in this sense is frequent, not only in Sallust, but in other authors. Cap. xi., Fœda crudeliaque in civibus facinora facere. Cap. li., Quid in illis jure fieri posset. Cap. lii., Quid in illis statuamus. Sint misericordes in furibus ærarii. Jug. cap. lviii., Pauci in pluribus minus frustrati. Cæs. B. G. ii. cap. 32, Sed id quod in Nerviis fecisset facturum. Justin. xxxviii., cap. 6, Neque in se uno, sed in aliis omnibus, hac semper arte grassatus. Ovid. v. Trist. eleg. ii. ver. 36, Sæpe suo victor lenis in hoste fuit.—M.

In amicis fideles, &c.] Add to the examples adduced by Mair, Virg. Æn. 2, 541, In hoste Priamo, &c. It would be easy to produce some hundreds of examples from Ovid, Cicero (see Pearce on his Offices), and almost all authors.—C.

[2] *Beneficiis quàm metu.*] The suppressing of *magis* is an usual and elegant *ellipsis*, not only in Sallust, but in other classic authors. Cap. xx., Nisi vos servire, quam imperare parati estis. Cap. xlviii., Tanta vis hominis leniunda, quam exagitanda videbatur. Cap. lii., Res autem monet, cavere ab illis, quam quid in illis statuamus consultare. Terent. Andr. prolog. Qui placere se studeat bonis, quam plurimis. —M.

Beneficiis quàm, &c.] Add to the examples cited here by Mair, those by Perizon. on Sanct., Minerv. p. 693. See note on chapter 8, above.—C.

X. Sed ubi labore atque justitiâ respublica crevit, reges magni bello domiti, nationes feræ et populi ingentes vi subacti, Carthago, æmula imperii Romani[1] ab stirpe interiit, cuncta maria terræque patebant: sævire Fortuna, ac miscere omnia cœpit. Qui labores, pericula, dubias atque asperas res facilè toleraverant, his otium, divitiæ, optanda aliis,[2] oneri miseriæque fuere. Igitur primò pecuniæ, deinde imperii cupido crevit: ea quasi materies omnium malorum fuere. Namque avaritia fidem, probitatem, cæterasque artis bonas subvortit; pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos neglegere,[3] omnio venalia habere edocuit. Ambitio multos mortalis falsos[4] fieri

X. [1] *Carthago, amula imperii Romani.*] See Jug. cap. xix. note 4.—M.

[2] *Optanda aliis*, &c.] I have not hesitated to introduce into the text this excellent emendation of Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv. lib. 4, c. 10, note 6, there being both the authority of a MS. for it; and it being quite in the style of Crispus. So ch. 36, "Otium atque divitiæ, quæ prima mortales putant;" and c. 54, "His genus, ætas, eloquentia, prope æqualia fuere." Jug. 8. "Ultro illi gloriam et regnum *ventura;*" so this most learned commentator reads, and properly.—C.

[3] *Deos neglegere.*] This is old orthography; the modern authors write *negligere.* Instances of the like nature we have, Jug. cap. xxxi., *intellegetis* for *intelligetis.* Cap. cviii. *dilegeret* for *diligeret.*—M.

[4] *Multos falsos.*] *Falsos* is here to be understood actively for *fallentes, i. e.*, cheats or rogues; and *false* in the English admits of the same sense. There are a good many adjectives and participial words of the like ambiguous nature, which, though properly passive, are yet frequently used in an active sense. Cap. v. *profusus* is used for *profundens. Nescius* denotes him who knows not, or him who is not known. *Surdus* is he who hears not, or he who is not heard. *Infestus* and *innoxius* are often active, and many others.—M.

Multos falsos.] Add to Mair's note, Aulus Gellius, lib. 9, c. 12,

subegit; aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguâ promtum habere; amicitias inimicitiasque non ex re, sed ex commodo æstumare; magisque vultum, quàm ingenium bonum habere. Hæc primò paullatim crescere, interdum vindicari, post ubi, contagio, quasi[5] pestilentia invasit, civitas immutata, imperium ex justissumo atque optumo crudele intolerandumque factum.

XI. Sed primò magis ambitio, quam avaritia, animos hominum exercebat; quod tamen vitium propiùs virtutem erat. Nam gloriam, honorem, imperium, bonus, ignavus æquè sibi exoptant: sed ille verâ viâ nititur; huic quia bonæ artes desunt, dolis atque fallaciis contendit. Avaritia pecuniæ studium habet, quam nemo sapiens concupivit. ea, quasi venenis malis imbuta,[1] corpus ani-

ibique interpret. Muretus in Var. Lect. lib. 11, c. 2; and Sciopp. Verisimil. lib. 4, c. 4. Serv. on Virg. Georg. i. 463, who cites this place of Sall. Many other words have an active and passive signification, as, *ignotus*, Cic. Epist. ad Fam. 5, 12, where see Manut.; see also Vechner's Hellenol. p. 265, and Bremius on Corn. Nep. Agesil. 8, 1. *Ignarus* and *nescius*, in several places of Tacit. See Muret. already cited; and Cortius, on Catil. c. 39.—C.

[5] *Contagio quasi.*] *Contagio* is in this place not the nominative, but the ablative; and signifies the same as *contactu*, denoting the manner in which the vices here mentioned, were propagated, and became universal. Flor. I. cap. xv., Sabini quodam contagio belli se Latinis adjunxerant.—M.

Contagio, quasi pestilentia, &c.] So these words should be pointed. Contagio is the nominative, not the ablative, as Cortius would have it. See the note of Kritzius.—C.

XI. [1] *Venenis malis imbuta.*] Grævius on Hesiod, p. 77, says, Veteres nullis vasis solebant antè uti ad cibum potumque capiendum, nisi antè lustrata essent libatione ex iis Diis facta. Proclus ad hunc lo-

mumque virilem effeminat: semper infinita, insatiabilis, neque copiâ, neque inopiâ[2] minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armis receptâ republicâ,[3] bonis initiis malos even-

cum ἀπὸ χυτρας μὴ πρῶτον φάγῃς πρὶν σπείσῃς ἐξ αυτων τοῖς θεοῖς. *Ex ollis non antè cibum capias, quàm ex iis Diis libaveris.* Sic patinam dedicat Vitellius apud Suetonium: *Hanc quoque (cœnam)* superavit ipse dedicatione patinæ, quam ob immensam magnitudinem clypeum Minerv. Αἰγίδα πολιοῦχου dictitabat. Hoc Latinis propriè est *imbuere*, quia tum vasa illa imbuebant vino, quod Diis libabant. Inde postea *imbuere* de omnibus rebus, quæ primo usui nostro accomodantur. Catullus de Argo nave. *Illa rudem cursu prima imbuit Amphitriten.* Etiam de ipsis hominibus, dicitur. Florus, 11, 3, Cottidiani et domestici hostes tyrocinia militum imbuebant. Tacit. 1, ann. 36, Imbutasque præda manus in direptionem Galliarum erupturas. Id. 3 Hist. 15, Ut civili præda miles imbueretur. Thus far Grævius. It is generally used metaphorically, as here in Sall., in Cic. Off. 1, 32, Plerunque autem, parentium præceptis *imbuti*, &c. Hor. 1 Epist. 2, v. 69, Quo semel est imbuta recens, servabit odorem Testa diu. See the Thesaurus Ciceronian, by Nizolius. Grævius might have pertinently quoted Propertius, lib. 4, Eleg. 10, v. 5, Imbuis exemplum primæ tu, Romule, palmæ, &c., on which Broukhusius has no note.

Prudentius Cathemerin. 3, 14, Nec juvat ore quid appetere,
Pocula ni prius, atque cibos,
Christe, tuus favor imbuerit, &c.—C.

[2] *Semper infinita, insatiabilis, neque copia, neque inopiâ*, &c.] See Perizon. on Sanct. 4, c. 7, n. 2, who defends this reading against Meursius and Carolus on Gellius 3, 1.—C.

[3] *Receptâ republicâ*, &c.] The reader, in order to understand what Sallust here intends, must know that Marius and his party had got the management of public affairs into their hands. This Sulla wrested from them by force of arms, which is the thing meant by the words *receptâ republicâ*. And his conduct thus far was good and laudable, and approved by our author as such, in the words *bonis initiis*. But afterwards, as if he had conquered for himself, and not for his country, he ingrossed the whole power into his own hands, slaughtered, proscribed, and banished most of the Marian faction, and tyrannized over

tus habuit; rapere omnes, trahere, domum alius, alius agros cupere: neque modum, neque modestiam victores habere, fœda crudeliaque in civibus facinora facere. Huc accedebat, quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asiam ductaverat,[4] quò sibi fidum faceret, contra morem majorum, luxuriosè nimisque liberaliter habuerat. Loca amœna, voluptaria facilè in otio ferocis militum animos molliverant. Ibi primùm insuevit exercitus populi Romani amare, potare; signa, tabulas pictas, vasa cælata mirari; ea privatim ac publicè[5] rapere; delubra spoliare; sacra profanaque omnia polluere. Igitur hi milites, postquam victoriam adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis fecere. Quippe secundæ res sapientium animos fatigant; ne illi corruptis moribus victoriæ temperarent.[6]

XII. Postquam divitiæ honori esse cœpere, et eas

the state; and this is what the words *malos eventus* point at. See the history in Florus, III. cap. xxi. and in Eutrop. V. cap. iv. vii. viii. ix.—M.

[4] *Quem in Asiam ductaverat.*] *i. e., intra Asiam.* See cap. xix. note 3.—M.

In Asiam ductaverat] is by no means as good a reading as *in Asia*, which I have found in some very good editions. I think, also, that *in provincia*, c. 19, is a better reading than *in provinciam*.—C.

[5] *Privatim ac publice.*] *Publice* refers to the depredations that were made in the army in a regular manner, and in consequence of the general's order; *privatim* points at the rapine committed by the soldiers in a pilfering way, and without any such command.—M.

[6] *Ne illi corruptis moribus victoriæ temperarent.*] *Ne* is for *nedum* here, as in Livy, lib. 3, c. 52, Ne nunc dulcedine capti, &c. Cicero, lib. 9 ad Divers. Ep. 26, Me vero nihil istorum ne juvenem quidem movit unquam, *ne* nunc senem. See interpreters at the place of Livy cited.—C.

gloria, imperium, potentia sequebantur : hebescere virtus, paupertas probro haberi, innocentia pro malivolentiâ[1] duci cœpit.[2] Igitur ex divitiis juventutem luxuria atque

XII. [1] *Innocentia pro malivolentiâ.*] By *innocentia* in this place, we are to understand abstinence from the base, oppressive, and wicked methods of amassing riches, then in fashion. Such was the degeneracy of the times, that any person who did abstain and keep himself clear from these prevailing corruptions, was thought to do so, not from a love of virtue, or principle of integrity, but out of spite against, and in opposition to, those who fell in with them ; and that in order to cast reproach upon them and their way, and blacken their character by the lustre of his example. And this I take to be the import of the word *malevolentia.*—M.

[2] *Hebescere virtus, paupertas probro haberi, innocentia pro malevolentia duci cœpit.*] The verb *cœpi*, in the active voice, is followed by an infinitive in the active voice ; as, cœpit agere ; but it is much better to use it in the passive voice, when it is followed by an infinitive passive, as *cœptum* est *agi*, not cœpit. So Livy has used it almost everywhere; as, lib. 1, c. 57, "Tentata res est, si primo impetu capi Ardea posset. ubi id parum processit, obsidione munitionibusque *cœpti premi* hostes." So lib. 9, c. 42, "Deditio *fieri cœpta.*" Ib. c. 33, "Tum de persequendo hoste *agitari cœptum.* Ib. c. 25, *Trucidari cœpti.* Ib. c. 43, Tum passim fuga *cœpta* Samnitium *fieri.* Ib. 3, 38, Sed *contemni cœpti* erant. Ib. c. 70, In media primum acie *vinci cœpti ;* presently after, Sinistrum deinde cornu ab Quintio consule *pelli cœptum.* Ib. 21, 8, Vineæ *cœptæ* agi ; in the same chapter, Oppidani *distineri cœpti* sunt. Cæsar, l. 2, Bell. Gal. c. 6, lapides *jaci cœpti* sunt. Lib. 4, c. 18, Diebus decem, quibus materia *cœpti erat comportari.* Ib. In quo pons *institui cœptus est.* Hist. Bell. African., Pulvis ingens conspici *cœptus est.* See Lambert Boss, Animadv. ad Scriptores quosdam—Græcos, &c., p. 13, Specim. Animadv. Latinar. Sallust has not, therefore, written in so chaste and pure a style as Cicero, Livy, Cæsar, &c. Horace has not been more exact in the use of this verb than Sallust. In lib. 1, Epist. 15, v. 27, he has Urbanus *cœpit haberi*, where Lambinus says, *cœptus* est *haberi ;* sic enim antiquiores loquebantur ; and so, Varro de Re Rust. lib. 3, c. 6, De pavonibus

avaritia, cum superbiâ invasere : rapere, consumere : sua parvi pendere, aliena cupere : pudorem, pudicitiam, divina atque humana promiscua, nihil pensi atque moderati habere. Operæ pretium est, cum domos atque villas[3] cognoveris in urbium modum exædificatas, visere templa deorum, quæ nostri majores, religiosissumi mortales, fecere. Verùm illi delubra deorum pietate, domos suâ gloriâ decorabant ; neque victis quidquam præter injuriæ licentiam eripiebant. At hi contrà, ignavissumi homines, per summum sceles, omnia ea sociis adimere, quæ fortissumi viri victores reliquerant : proinde quasi injuriam facere, id demum esset imperio uti.

XIII. Nam quìd ea memorem, quæ nisi iis, qui videre, nemini credibilia sunt : a privatis compluribus subversos montes, maria constructa esse.[1] quibus mihi vi-

nostrâ memoriâ greges *haberi cœpti.* Desino has a similar construction. Cic. lib. 9, Epist. 21, Ad Divers. Papisius est *vocari desitus ;* at which words the learned Manutius says, *Desiit*, cum agente verbo ; *Desitus*, cum patiente conjungitur, sicuti *cœpit*, *cœptus* est. I am a little surprised that Livy should have neglected this canon in book 22, c. 34, Et contemnere plebem, ex quo *contemni desierint* a patribus cœpisse. Sallust has observed it in Jugurth. c. 27, Quod postquam Romæ cognitum, et res in senatu agitari cœpta. Livy has again neglected it in book 2, c. 21, Plebi, cui ad eam diem summa ope inservitum erat, injuriæ à primoribus *fieri cœpere.* And again, ib. 2, c. 29, Ordine *conguli cœpit.* Pomponius Lætus in the "Life of Decius," Nam postquam Respublica unius nutu *gubernari cœpta* est.—C.

[3] *Cum domos atque villas*, &c.] Arterius Hom. in Avar. *οἱ μὲν ὑπ' ὀρόφοις χρυσοπαστοις κατακεινται, καὶ ὡς μικρας πόλεις οἰκοῦσι τας οἰκίας.* Hi quidem sub tectis auratis jacent, et domos habitant, parvis urbibus similes. See Meursius de Luxu Romanorum, p. 51.—C.

XIII. [1] *A privatis compluribus subversos montes, maria constructa*

dentur ludibrio fuisse divitiæ; quippe, quas honestè habere[2] licebat, abuti per turpitudinem properabant. Sed lubido stupri, ganeæ cæterique cultûs non minor incesserat: viros pati muliebra,[3] mulieres pudicitiam in propatulo habere; vescendi caussâ terrâ marique omnia exquirere; dormire priusquàm somni cupido esset; non famem, aut sitim; neque frigus, neque lassitudinem operiri, sed ea omnia luxu antecapere. Hæc juventutem, ubi familiares opes defecerant, ad facinora incendebant. Animus imbutus malis artibus, haud facilè lubidinibus carebat: eo profusiùs omnibus modis quæstui atque sumtui deditus erat.

XIV. In tantâ tamque corruptâ civitate Catilina, id, quod factu facillumum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque

esse.] The most learned Gronovius, in his Diatribe on Statius, chapter 39, p. 254, quoting this sentence, reads, *contracta* esse, not *constructa;* he explains *contracta*, extrusa. One MS. of Vossius has *constricta*, another *constructa*, which, says Gronovius, if it will please any one, *constructa maria* bene dicentur in piscinas redacta, quæ nascuntur arvis; ut *structum stagnum* Tacito, *circumstructus lacus* Suetonio. See Petronius, in Satirico, c. 120, and the Interpret. on Hor. lib. 3, Od. 1, in fine. Kritzius has a note on the passage, but he has not quoted Gronov.—C.

[2] *Honestè habere.*] *Habere* non possidere hic notat, ut volunt interpretes. Nulla enim in possessione et coacervatione divitiarum honestas, sed in usu. Quare *honestè habere* intellige *tractare*, *uti*, hoc est, *bene impendere.* Tacit. IV. Ann. cap. xliv. *Lentulo fuerat bene tolerata paupertas, dein magnæ opes innocenter paratæ, et* modestè habitæ. —M.

[3] *Viros pati muliebra.*] These three words are expressed in Greek by one, viz., γυναικιζεσθαι, "Animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit," at the depravity of man.—C.

facinorum[1] circum se, tamquam stipatorum, catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus,[2] adulter, ganeo;

XIV. [1] *Flagitiorum atque facinorum*] are here put for *flagitiosorum* and *facinorosorum;* as cap. xxiv. *servitia* is put for *servi*, and cap. xxxvi. *vicinitas* for *vicini*, cap. xlviii. *conjuratio* for *conjurati*, and commonly *nobilitas* for *nobiles*, *juventus for juvenes*, &c., *i. e.* the *abstract* for the *concrete*.—M.

Flagitiorum atque facinorum.] So conjuratio for conjurati, chapters 43, 44, 46, 50, 56. Dominatio for dominis, Florus, 1, 10. 1, 23, and Dimicatio for dimicantibus, in Pliny, 8, 11. Amicitiæ et familiarites, for amicis et familiaribus, in Sueton. Tiber. c. 51. Consilium for consiliarii, Cic. in Verrem. 2, 30. Sueton. Tib. c. 18. Front. 1, 8. Legatio for legatis ipsi. Flor. fere passim. Matrimonia for uxores in Justin and Tacit. 2, 13; and, I believe, always in Eutropius. See Freinshem. in Indice Flori. Triumphus for triumphatrix apud Manil. lib. 4, init. Seque in Arachnea magnum putat esse triumphum. Where Scaliger says, Pallas dicitur triumphus, hoc est triumphatrix, quomodo *pastor certamen*, hoc est *certator* apud Maronem. "Et certamen erat Corydon cum Thyrside magnum." See also Isaac Casaubon on Diogen. Laertius, explaining this sentence from Virg. in the same manner. Παιδεύματα signifies discipulus in Eurip. Hippolylt. v. 11; where a note writer, I believe Stokes, says, "Talia abstracta neutra pro concretis occurrunt frequentissime, in singulari; aliquando et in plurali, ut in Andromache Eurip. συγκοιμήματα pro conjuge. Plura vid. apud Barnes; so κρίσις for κριτης. Antholog. p. 34, as the learned Huet has observed. φιλοτης for φιλος. Lucian in Menippo, ferè init.; and Budæus, in an Epistle to Erasmus; indeed it is common. See Hutchinson on Xenoph., Ἀναβασ. lib. 1, p. 67, et alibi; σοφωτατος της ἡλικιας, ἀντὶ τοῦ των ἡλικιωτῶν. Herodian Atticista, *Juventus* for *juvenes* is also common. See Walker, on Liv. 3, 15, Et quos laudat vir clarus. σοφιά for σοφοι, in Athen. lib. 14, c. 1, παιδεια for πεπαιδευμενοι, *eruditi*, in Lucian. Amor., p. 878, πρεσβεία for πρεσβευται, *legati*, Ælian., 8, 7. Herodian., 11, 12, Θεραπεια for *familia servorum*, Athen., lib. 7. in fine, Lucian in Imag., p. 2, Et de Domo, p. 463. See Horat. Vitringa's Animadvers. on Vorstius, c. 3, printed with Lambert Boss's Observat. Miscellan., and Casaubon, on Athen.

manu, ventre, pene, bona patria laceraverat; quique alienum æs grande conflaverat, quo flagitium, aut facinus redimeret; præterea, omnes undique parricidæ, sacrilegi, convicti judiciis, aut pro factis judicium timentes;

1, 9, and 4, 12. *Scelus* is everywhere in Terence for *scelestus;* and *servitia* for *servi*, in Sallust. I could cite a multiplicity of other critics that have adduced similar sentences, in which the abstract is used for the concrete; as the commentators on the New Testament, and others. See Rom. xi. 7, *election* for *elect*. Scioppius, in his notes on the Carmina Principe'a, *e. g.* Carm. 36, Vulcan is called Tutela Lemni for tutor; and 76, Carm., Tutela Rhodos, pro eo, says Scioppius, Qui est sub tutela; and Carm. 73, Pomarii tutela diligens, for tutor. Virgil, Æn. 2, v. 65, . . . Crimine ab uno, that is, criminoso homine. Beneath, chap. 20, Neque ego per ignaviam, aut vana ingenia, incerta pro certis, &c., by means of men of inactive and fickle tempers; or, by means of cowardly or irresolute associates, as a Scotchman, called Dymock, renders it. But the reading should be, in my opinion, Per ignava, &c. So in French, *la noblesse*, and in English, the *nobility*, for *nobles;* so likewise *gentry*. Servitia for servi.—Liv. 4, c. 12, 30, and 45. Ultima vitia, for ultimi vitiosi, *i. e.*, maximé vitiosi.—Juvenal, Sat. 2, v. 34. Custodia for custodibus.—Virgil, Æn. 9, v. 166. See La Cerda. Conjugium, for conjugem, husband. Virg. Æn. 2, v. 579. ὁμηλικια for ὁμηλικες.—Hom. Il., 5, v. 326; so, *acquaintance*, for a person with whom we converse or correspond. Civitas for cives.—Liv. 5, 39. In a similar manner, Juvenal, Sat. 12, v. 24, Quem mirè afficiunt inscripta ergastula, carcer Rusticus, &c., where the *res* is used for the *persona*. So Euripid. in Supplic. v. 74, ξυναλγηδονες for ξυναλγουσαι, res pro persona, as the most learned Markland observes at the word. Id. ib. v. 173, πρεσβευματ', where the same commentator says, Res seu actio, pro persona, quasi diceres, αἱ πρέσβεις, legatæ. Centies occurrit. Remigium for remiges.—Virg. Æn. 3, 471. γεραὰς, an old man.—Hom. Il. 17, 197. Scelus, for scelestus occurs also in Virg. Æn. 11, v. 407. Artificis scelus, for scelestus artifex; and conjugium for conjux, a wife.—Ib. v. 269. Ignaviam for ignavos, beneath, chap. 20, inactive or cowardly associates. Βουλευτήριον is used for a consultor or senator, by Eurip. in Andr. v.

ad hoc quos manus atque lingua, perjurio aut sanguine civili alebat; postremò omnes quos flagitium, egestas, conscius animus exagitabat: ii Catilinæ proxumi familiaresque erant. Quòd si quis etiam a culpâ vacuus in amicitiam ejus inciderat; quotidiano usu atque illecebris facilè par similisque cæteris efficiebatur. Sed maxumè adolescentium familiaritates adpetebat: eorum animi molles et ætate fluxi, dolis haud difficultèr capiebantur. Nam uti cujusque studium ex ætate flagrabat, aliis scorta præbere; aliis canes atque equos mercari; postremò, neque sumtui, neque modestiæ suæ parcere, dum illos

447; δόλια Βουλευτήρια, dolosi consultores. ἐλέγχεα, Hom. Il. 24, v. 260, for ἐλεγχείς; and Il. 2, v. 235. κήδευμα for κηδεστὴς, affinis, Sophocl. Œdip. Tyrran. v. 85; and τυραννις for τυραννοι.—Id. ib. Servitus crescit nova, for novi servi.—Hor. Od. 2, 8, 18; and remigium for remiges—Id. Epist. 1, 6, 63. Remigium vitiosum Ithacensis Ulyssei. Custodiæ pro noxiis, seu ii qui custodiuntur.—Sueton. in Domitiano, cap. 14. Nec nisi secretò atque solus plerasque custodias, receptis quidem in manu catenis, audiebat.—Plin. lib. 21, c. 3. Inde eductam custodiam bibere jussit. Cura for curator.—Ovid. Epist. Penelop. to Ulysses, v. 104. Immundæ cura fidelis haræ.—Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 14. Huic atratum coquinæ adjungitur ministerium; deinde totum promiscué servitium, &c., for ministri and servi. Tutela for gubernatrix, in Ov. de Trist., lib. 5, Eleg. 14, v. 15. λάλημα for homo garrulus.—Sophocl. Antig. 320; and Euripid. Andr. 938. So pestis is used by Cic. Ep. ad Famil. 10, 28, tuo beneficio adhuc vivit hæc pestis. Id. for Milo, 15, 39, Erat inimicus Clodio P. Lentulus ultor sceleris illius. Ib. § 41, Magnum fuit Miloni conficere illam pestem. I must stop, as this note is unusually prolix.—C.

[2] *Quicumque impudicus.*] Pathicus, sive qui patitur muliebria sic proprié vocatur. Justin. VIII. cap. vi., Alexandrum ad stupri consuetudinem perpulit, et impudicum fecit antequam regem.—M.

obnoxios fidosque[3] faceret. Scio fuisse nonnullos, qui ita æstumarent, juventutem, quæ domum Catilinæ frequentabat, parum honestè pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis, quàm quòd cuiquam compertum foret, hæc fama valebat.

XV. Jam primùm, adolescens Catilina multa nefanda stupra fecerat, cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestæ,[1] alia hujuscemodi contra jus fasque;[2] postremò, captus amore Aureliæ Orestillæ, cujus præter formam, nihil umquam bonus laudavit; quòd ea nubere illi dubitabat, timens privignum adultá ætate; pro certo creditur, necato filio, vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse. Quæ quidem res mihi in primis videtur caussa fuisse facinoris maturandi. Namque[3] animus impurus, dîs hominibusque intestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus sedari pote-

[3] *Obnoxios fidosque.*] Arbitrio suo subjectos, et fideles, ut ibi timor, hic amor esset obsequii caussa. Both these words denote an attachment to one's interest: the former, such as proceeds from fear; in this place, that arising from Catiline's knowledge of their guilt; and the latter, such as flows from the motive of love.—M.

XV. [1] *Cum sacerdote Vestæ.*] The Vestal virgins, four in number, were instituted by Numa. Their office was to attend upon the rites of the goddess Vesta, the chief part whereof was the preservation of the sacred fire. If any of them proved with child, she was buried alive; and the man who violated her honour, was thought guilty of the most wicked and heinous crime. See Kennet's Ant. B. II., chap. vi.—M.

[2] *Contra jus fasque.*] *Jus* lex humana est; *fas* lex divina. Isidor. V. orig. cap. ii.—M.

[3] *Namque.*] Toup, in his emendations on Cicero's Off. 1, 29, says, perhaps we should correct this sentence of Sall. thus: Neque vigiliis, neque somno et quietibus cæteris. I see no necessity for the correction.—C.

rat: ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur colos exsanguis, fœdi oculi, citus modò, modò tardus incessus; prorsus in facie vultuque vecordia inerat.

XVI. Sed juventutem, quam, ut suprà diximus, illexerat multis modis, mala[1] facinora edocebat. Ex illis testes signatoresque falsos commodare; fidem, fortunas, pericula vilia habere; post, ubi eorum famam atque pudorem attriverat, majora alia imperabat: si caussa peccandi in præsens minùs suppetebat, nihilo minus insontes, sicuti sontes, circumvenire, jugulare,[2] scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus, gratuitó potiùs malus atque crudelis erat. His amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quòd æs alienum per omnis terras ingens erat, et quòd plerique Sullani milites, largiùs suo usi, rapinarum et victoriæ veteris memores civile bellum exoptabant; opprimundæ reipublicæ consilium cepit. In Italiâ nullus exercitus: Cn. Pompeius in extremis terris[3] bellum gerebat: ipsi consulatum petenti magna spes;[4] senatus nihil sanè intentus; tutæ tran-

XVI. [1] *Juventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, illexerat multis modis, mala*, &c.] I have changed the punctuation here, and I make *multis modis* governed by *illexerat*, and not by *edocebat*. He has already told us how Catilina had allured them (see chap. 14); but he enumerates no arts of teaching them; simply their *facinora*.—C.

[2] *Circumvenire, jugulare.*] These words, as to their construction, depend upon *imperabat*, which is here understood.—M.

[3] *In extremis terris.*] In Pontus and Armenia, carrying on the war against Mithridates and Tigranes.—M.

In extremis terris.] Vid. Broukhus. on Propert. 2, 13, 40, et Scottus in his Nodi Ciceron., lib. 1, c. 21.—C.

[4] *Consulatum petundi magna spes.*] Every one was not at liberty

quillæque res omnes: sed ea prorsus opportuna Catilinæ.

XVII. Igitur, circiter Kalendas Junias,[1] Cæsare et C.

to stand candidate for this high office: and probably there was something in Catiline's case which disqualified him at present, and which he was in hopes of getting removed, and so be in condition to set up for the consulate. This conjecture is strongly supported by what is said to this purpose in cap. xviii.—M.

Ipsi consulatum petenti magna spes.] The reading in almost all other editions is *petendi*, or *petundi*, which is the same; but that does not make good sense. Catiline had an intention or thought of standing candidate for the consulship, would be good sense, just as we say, We have thoughts, or an intention of going to Paris; of purchasing a farm, &c.; but not *hopes* of going to Paris; of purchasing a farm, &c. *Petenti* is to be taken hypothetically, or conditionally, *si peteret;* but as he was determined to seek it, *petenti* is properly used. *Spes* is often put absolutely, the context showing in what the *hope* is placed. This is the reading in a very old and admirable edition of our author sent to me from Rome; and also, I perceive, in the edition of Kritzius; besides, it has the authority of three MSS., and of Fulvius Ursinus.—C.

XVII. [1] *Kalendas Junias.*] The Romans had three remarkable days in each month, from which all the rest were denominated and computed, viz., the kalends, nones, and ides.

In every month the first day was called kalendæ. In the months, March, May, July, and October, the seventh day was called nonæ, and the fifteenth, idus. But in all the other months of the year, the fifth day was called nonæ, and the thirteenth, idus.

In reckoning, they went backward in this manner:—The day preceding the kalends, nodes, or ides, was called pridie kalendas, or pridie kalendarum; pridie nonas, or nonarum; pridie idus, or iduum. The day before this was called tertio kalendas, nonas, idus, *i. e.*, tertio die ante kalendas, nonas, idus, reckoning inclusively; or it was expressed thus, tertio kalendarum, nonarum, iduum, *i. e.*, tertio die kalendarum, &c.

Thus, January 1st was called kalendæ Januarii, or, using the month's

Figulo Consulibus, primò singulos adpellare: hortare alios, alios tentare: opes suas, imparatam rempublicam, magna præmia conjurationis docere. Ubi satis explorata sunt, quæ voluit; in unum omnis convocat, quibus maxuma necessitudo, et plurimum audaciæ. Eò convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autronius, L. Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, P. et Servius Sulla Servii filii, L. Vargunteius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Læca, L. Bestia, Q. Curius: præterea, ex equestri

name adjectively, kalendæ Januariæ. The last of December was called pridie kalendas, or kalendarum Januarii; or adjectively, pridie kalendas Januarias. December 30th was tertio kalendas Januarii, or Januarias. December 29th was quarto kalendas Januarias; and so backward to December 14th, which was decimo nono kalendas Januarias. The 13th was idus Decembris; the 12th was pridie idus, or iduum Decembris; the 11th was tertio idus Decembris; and so on to the 5th, which was nonæ Decembris. The 4th was pridie nonas, or nonarum Decembris; the 3rd was tertio nonas, or nonarum Decembris; the 2nd was quarto nonas Decembris; and the 1st was kalendæ Decembris. The last of November was pridie kalendas Decembris, or Decembrias, &c. Here observe, that the names of all the months are used either substantively or adjectively, except Aprilis, which is used substantively only.

In leap-year, which is every fourth year, February hath twenty-nine days, and both the 24th and 25th are called the sixth of the kalends of March; and hence this year is called bissextilis.

The following verses show the number of days in each month, and contain a summary of what has been said. The table represents the manner of computation; in which observe, that the numbers refer to the words below them:—

Junius, *Aprilis*, *Septem*que, *Novem*que tricenos,
Unum plus reliqui; *Februus* tenet octo viginti;
At si bissextus fuerit, superadditur unus.
Tu primam mensis lucem dic esse kalendas,

ordine,[2] M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius Capito, C. Cornelius: ad hoc multi ex coloniis et mu-

Sex *Maius* nonas, *October*, *Julius*, et *Mars*,
Quatuor at reliqui; dabit Idus quilibet octo.
Omnes post idus luces dic esse kalendas,
Nomen sortiri debent a mense sequenti.

A TABLE OF THE KALENDS, NODES, AND IDES.

Days of the Month.	April, June, Sept. Nov.	Jan. August, December.	March, May, July, October.	February.
1	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.
2	IV.	IV.	VI.	IV.
3	III.	III.	V.	III.
4	Prid. Non.	Prid. Non.	IV.	Prid. Non.
5	Nonæ.	Nonæ.	III.	Nonæ.
6	VIII.	VIII.	Prid. Non.	VIII.
7	VII.	VII.	Nonæ.	VII.
8	VI.	VI.	VIII.	VI.
9	V.	V.	VII.	V.
10	IV.	IV.	VI.	IV.
11	III.	III.	V.	III.
12	Prid. Id.	Prid. Id.	IV.	Prid. Id.
13	Idus.	Idus.	III.	Idus.
14	XVIII.	XIX.	Prid. Id.	XVI.
15	XVII.	XVIII.	Idus.	XV.
16	XVI.	XVII.	XVII.	XIV.
17	XV.	XVI.	XVI.	XIII.
18	XIV.	XV.	XV.	XII.
19	XIII.	XIV.	XIV.	XI.
20	XII.	XIII.	XIII.	X.
21	XI.	XII.	XII.	IX.
22	X.	XI.	XI.	VIII.
23	IX.	X.	X.	VII.
24	VIII.	IX.	IX.	VI.
25	VII.	VIII.	VIII.	V.
26	VI.	VII.	VII.	IV.
27	V.	VI.	VI.	III.
28	IV.	V.	V.	Prid. Kal.
29	III.	IV.	IV.	Martii.
30	Prid. Kal.	III.	III.	
31	Mens. seq.	Prid. Kal. Mens. seq.	Prid. Kal. Mens. seq.	

Romulus began his months always upon the first day of the new moon; and on this day one of the inferior priests used to assemble the

nicipiis,[3] domi nobilis. Erant præterea complures paullò occultiùs consilii hujusce participes nobiles, quos magis

people in the Capitol, and *call* over as many days as there were between that and the nones; and so from the old verb *calo*, derived from the Greek καλῶ, *to call*, the first day of the month had the name of kalendæ. But this custom continued only till the year of Rome, 450, when Cn. Flavius, the curule ædile, ordered the fasti, or kalendar, to be fixed up in public places, that every body might know the times, and the return of the festivals.

The nonæ were so called, because, reckoning inclusively, there are nine days from them to the ides.

The ides fell near about the middle of the month; and the word is derived from iduare, an obsolete verb, borrowed from the Etrurian language, which signifies to divide.

The Greeks had no kalends in their way of reckoning; and hence the Latin proverb, ad kalendas Græcas, is used to signify a time that never will happen: particularly Augustus, when speaking of desperate debtors, used, in a facetious manner, to say, ad kalendas Græcas soluturos, as we learn from Sueton.—Aug. cap. 87.

Kalendas Junias.] I am at a loss to comprehend what has been able to induce the learned Ruddiman; Adam, in his "Roman Antiquities;" Mair, in his note here on Sallust; and last, though not least, my respected and revered preceptor, the late Mr. Murphy of the county Derry,

> "Manibus date lilia plenis:
> Purpureos spargam flores—
> His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani
> Munere,"

to assert, as it were unanimously, that all the names of the months are used adjectively, except Aprilis. Is it possible that these learned men could have overlooked Cic. 2, Philip. c. 16, O præclaram illam percursationem tuam *mense Aprili* atque Maio, tum, &c.; and same, Philip. c. 37, Quonam modo ante *kalendas Apriles* debere desisti? And Qui dies mensem findit Aprilem, in Hor. cited by Sanctius, in his Minerva, lib. 4, c. 4, p. 603, at the ellipsis of mensis? Nonis Aprilibus is in Cicero, I forget where. Usque in decimum kalendarum Aprilium.—Columel.

dominationis, spes hortabatur, quam inopia, aut alia necessitudo. Ceterùm juventus pleraque, sed maxumè nobilium, Catilinæ inceptis favebat, quibus in otio vel magnificè, vel mollitèr vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quàm pacem, malebant. Fuere item eâ tempestate, qui crederent M. Licinium Crassum non ignarum ejus consilii fuisse; quia Cn. Pompeius invisus ipsi magnum exercitum ductabat, cujusvis opes voluisse

lib. 9, c. 1. Mense Aprili may be found in the letter of Asinius Pollio to Cicero, lib. 10, Ep. 33, ad Divers.—C.

[1] *Ex equestri ordine.*] The *equites*, or Roman knights, were at first no other than the life-guards of Romulus, consisting of three hundred young men, and called *celeres*, *a ministerii celeritate.* Tarquinius Priscus afterward increased their number to six hundred. But they had no authority, and made no figure in the state, till A. U. 631, when C. Gracchus, tribune of the commons, found means to transfer the power of judging corrupt magistrates from the senate to the *equites.* This produced a remarkable change in the government. The Roman citizens came now to consist of three orders, viz., the *senatorian*, *equestrian*, and *plebeian;* and persons were admitted into the two former according to their fortunes. One that was worth eight hundred *sestertia*, was capable of being chosen a senator; one that had four hundred, might be taken into the equestrian order. These *equites*, or knights, had a gold ring and a horse allowed them at the public charge.—M.

[2] *Ex coloniis et municipiis.*] *Coloniæ* were towns, states, or communities, where the chief part of the inhabitants had been transplanted from Rome, who, mingling with the natives, obtained the chief authority, and managed the administration according to the Roman laws. *Municipia* (commonly rendered free towns, enfranchised towns, hanse towns, or borough towns) were corporations or cities, who, for their good services, or upon other considerations, were allowed the use of their own laws, and at the same time honoured with the immunities and privileges of Roman citizens. See Kennet, B. iv. ch. 18.—M.

contra illius potentiam crescere: simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisset facilè apud illos principem se fore.

XVIII. Sed anteà item, conjuravere pauci contra rempublicam, in quibus Catilina, de quâ[1] quàm verissumè potero dicam. L. Tullo, M. Lepido Consulibus, P. Autronius et P. Sulla, designati Consules,[2] legibus ambitûs[3] interrogati pœnas dederant. Pòst paullo Catilina pecuniarum repetundarum[4] reus, prohibitus erat consulatum petere; quod intra legitumos[5] dies profiteri nequiverat.

XVIII. [1] *De quâ.*] Scil. *conjuratione*, referring to the verb *conjuravere*.—M.

De quâ, &c.] Some editors have inserted *fuit* after Catilina, and read *de quo* not *quâ*. Sanct., in his Minerv., 2, 9, p. 206, reads, Catilina *fuit de quâ ; i. e.*, he says, Conjuravere conjurationem, *de quâ* conjuratione. He that wishes may see the long note of Cortius, Kritzius, &c.—C.

[2] *Designati Consules.*] The Consuls were chosen about the end of July or beginning of August, but did not enter on their office till the first of January following; during which time they were called *Consules designati*, and in point of honour had the precedence of all the senators. N.B.—These words have been omitted in Cortius's edition, through inadvertency, as appears from his notes; and, therefore, I have restored them.—M.

[3] *Legibus ambitûs.*] *Ambire* is to go about and caress the people for their votes; and *crimen ambitûs* was when any one made use of bribes, or other base and corrupt methods for this end; against which many severe laws were made, called *leges ambitûs*, or *leges de ambitu*. —M.

[4] *Pecuniarum repetundarum.*] Extortion or oppression committed in the provinces by the provincial magistrates, was called *crimen pecuniarum repetundarum;* as being a case wherein repetition and restitution was allowed by the senate to the people or party so injured. —M.

[5] *Intra legitumos dies.*] Thirty days before the day of election.—M.

Erat eodem tempore Cn. Piso, adolescens nobilis, summæ audaciæ, egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandam rempublicam inopia atque mali mores stimulabant. Cum hoc Catalina et Autronius, consilio communicato, parabant in Capitolio, Kalendis[6] Januariis, L. Cottam et L. Torquatum Consules interficere ; ipsi, fascibus correptis, Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas duas Hispanias[7] mittere. Eâ re cognitâ, rursus in Nonas Februarias consilium cædis transtulerant. Jam tum non Consulibus modò, sed plerisque Senatoribus perniciem machinabantur. Quòd ni Catilina maturâsset pro curiâ signum sociis dare ; eo die, post conditam urbem Romanam, pessumum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant ; ea res consilium diremit.

XIX. Postea Piso in citeriorem Hispaniam Quæstor[1] pro prætore[2] missus est, adnitente Crasso ; quòd eum in-

[6] *In Capitolio, Kalendis.*] This being the day the Consuls entered upon their office, they went, attended by their friends, in procession to the Capitol, to perform their devotion to the gods, and implore their favour.—M.

[7] *Duas Hispanias.*] The *Citerior* and *Ulterior ;* or *Terraconensis* and *Bætica.*—M.

XIX. [1] *Quæstor.*] The Quæstor was a kind of lord treasurer, who attended the army, had the charge of the public money, and of the plunder that was not given to the soldiers. This was the first and lowest office in the commonwealth ; persons were admitted to it about the age of twenty-five years.—M.

[2] *Pro Prætore.*] The Prætors at Rome were superintendants of the courts of justice, of whom there were two : the one applied himself wholly to the distribution of justice among the citizens, and had the name of *Prætor urbanus ;* the other appointed judge in all matters relating to foreigners, and was called *Prætor peregrinus.* The provincial

festum inimicum Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque tamen senatus provinciam invitus dederat; quippe sœdum hominem a republicâ procul esse volebat: simul, quia boni quamplures præsidium in eo putabant: et jam tum potentia Cn. Pompeii formidolosa erat. Sed is Piso, in provinciam[3] ab equitibus Hispanis, quos in exercitu ductabat, iter faciens, occisus est. Sunt qui ita dicunt,[4] imperia ejus injusta, superba, crudelia, barbaros

Prætors (and most of the provinces, except the two allotted for the Consuls, were governed by Prætors) were not only supreme judges in all matters within their own provinces, but had, when occasion required, the command of armies; and were in all respects invested with the same authority in their own provinces and armies, as the Consuls were in their's. A person sent to officiate in lieu of the Consul or Prætor was called Proconsul or Proprætor; or writing separately, he was said to be *missus pro Consule* or *pro Prætore*.—M.

[3] *In provinciam*] must be explained here *intra provinciam*, or *in provinciâ;* for we are assured from other authors, that Piso was killed in Spain, and not upon the road thither. This appears, too, from Sallust himself, cap. 21, where Catiline tells the conspirators, Esse in Hispania Pisonem; which he could not have said, had he been murdered by the way. Nor need the construction surprise us; for not only Sallust, but several other authors, especially the ancients, make frequently the preposition *in* govern the accusative or ablative promiscuously, without regard to grammatical motion and rest. Cap. xi., Exercitum, quem in Asiam ductaverat. Jug. cap. cxii., Cum talem virum in potestatem haberet. Plaut. Cas. act. ii. sc. 3, ver. 26, Ubi in lustra jacuisti. Terent. Eunuch. act. ii. sc. 2, ver. 29, In tantum honorem esse. Quinctil. VI. cap. ii. p. 523, Neque enim sunt motus in nostram potestatem.—M.

[4] *Sunt qui ita dicunt*, &c.] I think with Bentley, on Horace, that *sunt qui dicunt*, and *sunt qui dicant*, are both good, though Ernesti seems to deny it, and to think that the verb should always be in the subjunctive mood. When the verb *sum* is in a past tense, followed by

nequivisse patii; alii autem, equites illos, Cn. Pompeii[5] veteres fidosque clientes, voluntate ejus Pisonem adgres-

qui (aliqui or nonnulli being understood), the following verb must always be in the imperfect subjunctive (see note on Jug. c. 25); but it is otherwise when the verb *sum* is in the present tense. In this case the verb is sometimes in the indicative, and sometimes in the subjunctive, not promiscuously, however, as I shall show. Crombie says, in his "Gymnasium," that when there is a periphrase with esse, nonnulli being understood, the subjunctive is generally, if not always used (see his doubt about it); as, *sunt qui dicant* is the same as nonnulli dicunt; and esse means existere in such sentences. See his work quoted, in which he gives rules for the use of the subjunctive mood. *Existunt qui* have a similar construction, as Juvenal, Sat. 12, v. 101, Existunt qui promittant hecatomben. Heusinger on Cic. Off. 1, c. 24, has proved that *sunt qui* have not always the subjunctive mood, as Hor. Od. 1, 7, 5, Sunt, quibus unum opus est intactæ Palladis urbem, &c.: to which may be added lib. 1, Od. 1, 1, and lib. 1, Sat. 4, v. 24; but some of the examples produced by him are ἀπροσδιόνυσα. In the sentence from Cic. Off. 1, 24, Sunt enim qui, . . . non audent dicere, Ernesti reads *audeant*, which, he says, Latinitas postulat. Heusinger says, in his long note, Facile tamen largior esse locos, quibus uterque modus æque eleganter accommodari possit. This shows that he knew not the difference between the two expressions, which depends on the nature of the relative *qui*. The "Port Royal Grammaire generale et raissonée" says, sometimes the relative stands for a conjunction, and a pronoun demonstrative; as Liv. 1, No. 56, Is cum primores civitatis, in quibus fratrem suum ab avunculo interfectum audisset. *In quibus* is visibly for *et in his*. Sometimes it is used for a conjunction only; as, Liv. 8, No. 37, Marcus Flavius Tribunus plebis tulit ad populum, ut in Tusculanos animadverteretur, quorum eorum ope ac consilio Veliterni populo Rom. bellum fecissent. Some think we should read here, *quod eorum ope;* but the best editions read as above, and the most ancient MS. too. Plautus has used a similar phrase in his Trinummo, *Inter eos ne* homines Condalium te redipisci postulas, quorum eorum unus surripuit currenti cursori solum? Where *quorum* performs the same office as if there had been *cum eorum unus surripuerit*, &c.: and some-

sos; numquam Hispanos præterea tale facinus fecisse,[6] sed imperia sæva multa antea perpessos. Nos eam rem in medio relinquemus.[7] De superiori conjuratione satis dictum.

XX. Catilina, ubi eos, quos paullò antè memoravi,

times it serves instead of the demonstrative, and has nothing of the conjunction. Thus far that excellent work: Cic. Off. 1, 8, Nam, quicquid ejusmodi est, in quo non possunt plures excellere, &c., where Ernesti says, with truth, *In quo, pro ut in eo, exquisitius, et sunt plura hujus formæ exempla.* Jones says in his Latin Grammar, p. 150, that *qui* is *καὶ*, which exactly corresponds with what the author of the French Grammar above cited, says. And as the relative is sometimes used for a conjunction, so a conjunction disjunctive is sometimes used for a conjunction copulative, and the relative pronoun. See the Grammar above cited, and Crombie's Gymnasium. Hertelius, on Tacit. Agric. c. 28, extr. reads, Fuere, quos indicium tanti casus *illustravit;* which militates against Bentley's rule; but I find in the first edition of Tacit. with the Italian translation of the incomparable and immortal Davantzati, *illustraret* in the subjunctive, and this frees Bentley from error.—C.

[5] *Cn. Pompeii veteres fidosque clientes.*] This is a pure hexameter. It is not probable that Sallust calls these Spaniards here *clientes Pompeii* in the common sense of the word, because Pompey was their patron. The meaning rather is, that Pompey had attached them to his interest by special favours. And such Cæsar, 1, Civ. cap. lxxv., calls beneficiarii. See cap. xxxi., note 6.—M.

[6] *Nunquam Hispanos præterea tale facinus fecisse.*] *Præterea*, in time past.—Mair. Turnebus, in his Adversar. book vi., c. 15, says, idem (scil. Agrætius) exponit *præterea* apud Sallustium pro præterito tempore et anteacto, non consuetâ sanè significatione; sic enim scribit (np. Agretius) *præterea præteriti* temporis.—Sallust, as above. I would render it, *in any other instance*, or, on *any other occasion*. The learned Kritzius, who has written more notes on Sallust than any other editor, Cortius scarcely excepted, has no note on this word.—C.

[7] *In medio relinquemus.*] Nec affirmabimus, nec negabimus, ita ut suum cuique liberum sit judicium.—M.

convenisse videt; tametsi cum singulis multa sæpe egerat; tamen in rem fore credens universos adpellare et cohortari, in abditam partem ædium secedit; atque ibi, omnibus arbitris pròcul amotis, orationem hujuscemodi habuit.

"Nî virtus fidesque vestra spectata mihi forent, nequidquam opportuna res cecidisset; spes magna, dominatio in manibus frustra fuissent: neque ego per ignaviam, aut vana ingenia, incerta pro certis captarem. Sed quia multis et magnis tempestatibus vos cognovi fortes fidosque mihi; eò animus ausus maxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere: simul quia vobis, eadem mihi, bona malaque intellexi;[1] nam idem velle atque nolle, ea demum firma amicitia est. Sed ego, quæ mente agitavi, omnes jam antea diversi audîstis. Ceterùm mihi in dies magìs animus accenditur, cùm considero, quæ conditio vitæ futura sit, nisi nosmet ipsi[2] vindicamus in libertatem. Nam postquam respublica in paucorum jus

XX. [1] *Simul quia vobis eadem mihi bona malaque intellexi.*] Kritzius reads, but without authority, Simul quia vobis eadem *quæ* mihi bona malaque esse intellexi, which would certainly make the sentence easier, and less elliptical.—C.

[2] *Nisi nosmet ipsi vindicamus in libertatem.*] This is pure latinity; nosmet ipsos would not be half so good. I believe grammarians and commentators remark that ipse is often joined to the primitives, ego, tu, ille, sui. It may agree with them, as ipse egomet, illa ipsa domina; but when the nominative and word governed by the verb refer to the same, it is better that *ipse* be put in the nominative, as here, in Sallust. It is better to say *te ipse laudas*, than *te ipsum*. Mela, lib. 3, c. 8, *Ipse se concipit*, speaking of the Phœnix. id. ib., sibi ipsa incubat. Ernesti thinks that when there is opposition, the oblique cases of *ipse*

atque ditionem concessit; semper illis reges, tetrarchæ vectigales esse: populi, nationes[3] stipendia pendere; ceteri omnes, strenui, boni,[4] nobiles atque ignobiles, vulgus fuimus, sine gratiâ, sine auctoritate, his obnoxii, quibus, si respublica valeret, formidini essemus. Itaque omnis gratia, potentia, honos, divitiæ apud illos sunt, aut ubi illi volunt: repulsas nobis reliquere, pericula, judicia egestatem. Quæ quousque tandem patiemini, fortissumi viri? Nonne emori per virtutem præstat, quàm vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienæ superbiæ ludibrio fueris, per dedecus amittere? Verùm enim verò, prô deûm atque hominum fidem! victoria nobis in manu, viget ætas, animus valet: contrà illis, annis atque divitiis, omnia consenuerunt. tantummodò incepto opus est:

are required; when there is not, the nominative. I think with him. He confesses that two examples in Cic. are against this; he has not produced them in his note, and I am not possessed of his Clavis at present. Neque tamen prius ille fortunam, quàm se ipse, finxit, qui cavit, &c.—Corn. Nepos, in the life of Atticus, c. 11, in the end. Liv. 2. c. 47, Manlius quoque ad restituendam aciem se ipse coram offert. It is needless to multiply examples, as they occur in almost every page. See Cortius on Jug. c. 4, and Kritzius here.—C.

[3] *Populi, nationes.*] *Natio* denotes a whole country or province; *populus*, a city or state regulated by the same laws; so that *natio* is a word of a more extensive signification, and may include several *populi*, as *natio Teutonum* comprehends the *populi* called *Allemani, Bavari, et Saxones.*—M.

[4] *Strenui, boni*, &c.] Muretus, in his Var. Lect., lib. 17, c. 3, corrects this passage, and reads, Strenui, boni, factiosi, gnobiles, vulgus fuimus. James Perizonius defends the received lection on Sanct. Minerv. lib. 4, c. 7, note 2. It is unnecessary to transcribe what that most excellent critic says, as the work is common.—C.

cætera res expediet. Etenim quis mortalium cui[5] virile ingenium, tolerare potest, illis divitias superare, quas profundant in extruendo mari, et montibus coæquandis ; nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse ? illos binas, aut ampliùs, domos continuare[6] nobis larem familiarem nusquam ullum esse ? Cùm tabulas, signa, toreumata emunt ; nova diruunt, alia ædificant ; postremò, omnibus modis pecuniam trahunt, vexant ;[7] tamen summâ lubidine divitias vincere nequeunt. At nobis domi inopia foris æs alienum : mala res, spes multò asperior.

[5] *Etenim quis mortalium, cui*, &c.] The most learned Gronovius, after quoting this sentence in his "Diatribe on Statius," c. 39, p. 254, as it stands in the text, and as, he says, MSS. have it, has these words, Haud dubiè vera lectio est : in extrudendo mari. Ita Cæsar, lib. 3, De Bello Civili : ac si quando magnitudine operis forte superati *extruso* mari aggere ac molibus, atque his ferme mœnibus adæquatis, suis fortunis desperare cœperant, &c. Quod Petronio *expellere aquas*, aliis summovere, fugare, agere introrsus, hoc Sallustio et Cæsari extrudere. I shall not transcribe all he says on the passage. He confesses, however, that *extruere* may do, which must be taken simply for *struere*. See note on chap. 13, and Petronius on the Civil War, Œdificant auro, sedesque ad sidera mittunt. Expelluntur aquæ saxis, mare nascitur arvis, &c.—C.

[6] *Domos continuare*] est domos domibus adstruere, to add house to house.—M.

Domos continuare.] Vide Meurs. de Luxu Romanorum, c. 12, p. 52.—C.

[7] *Pecuniam trahunt, vexant.*] A moribus belli tracta translatio, quam elegantèr exsequitur, ubi mox etiam *vincere* adjicit. Erit igitur *pecuniam trahere* idem, quod modis indignis *distrahere ;* et *vexare* idem quod suprà, cap. xiv. *Lacerare*, ita ut summam lubidinem et profundendi arbitrium designet. Idem genus elegantiæ est, quando Seneca, *agitare pecuniam ;* Statius, *strangulare opes ;* Martialis, *flagellare* dixit.—M.

denique, quid reliqui habemus, præter miseram animam? Quin igitur expergiscimini? En illa, illa, quam sæpe optâstis, libertas, præterea divitiæ, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt! Fortuna omnia victoribus præmia posuit. Res, tempus, pericula, egestas belli spolia magnifica, magis quàm oratio, hortentur. Vel imperatore, vel milite me utimini. neque animus, neque corpus a vobis aberit. Hæc ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum Consul agam: nisi fortè animus fallit, et vos servire, quàm imperare, parati estis."

XXI. Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala abundè omnia erant, sed neque res, neque spes bona ulla, tamen et si illis quieta movere, magna merces videbatur; tamen postulare plerique, uti proponeret, quæ conditio belli foret: quæ præmia armis peterent: quid ubique[1] opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas,[2] proscriptionem[3] locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia, quæ bellum atque lubido

XXI. [1] *Quid ubique.*] Sallust not only here, but in several other places, puts *ubique* for *et ubi*. Cap. xxvii., Quem ubique opportunum credebat, i. e. quem et ubi illum opportunam credebat. Jug. cap. lii., Neque remittit, quid ubique hostis ageret, explorare, i. e. quid, et ubi ageret.—M.

Quid ubique.] Add to the examples adduced by Mair, Ter. Hecyr. 4, 2, 3; and ib. 28, Si cætera sunt ita, ut tu vis, itaque for que ita; and Liv. lib. 3, c. 30, Itaque cautum est. So, neque for et ne; see Jug. c. 14, note.—C.

[2] *Tabulas novas.*] Intellige tabulas debiti et crediti, quæ nova dicuntur, quando debitoribus æs alienum remittitur.—M.

[3] *Proscriptionem.*] Proscription, first practised by Sulla, was a posting up persons' names in public places, with a promise of a certain reward to any who should murder them. And the estates and goods of the persons thus proscribed were confiscated and seized.—M.

victorum fert. Prætereà esse in Hispaniâ citeriore Pisonem, in Mauritaniâ cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum,[4] consilii sui participes: petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi collegam fore speraret, hominem et familiarem, et omnibus necessitudinibus circumventum: cum eo se Consulem initium agendi facturum. Ad hoc maledictis increpat omnis bonos: suorum unumquemque nominans laudare; admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suæ, complures periculi aut ignominiæ, multos victoriæ Sullanæ quibus ea prædæ fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacris videt; cohortatus, ut petitionem suam curæ haberent, conventum dimisit.

XXII. Fuere eâ tempestate, qui dicerent, Catilinam, oratione habitâ, cùm ad jusjurandum popularis sceleris[1] sui adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem vino permixtum,[2] in pateris circumtulisse; indè, cùm post exsecrationem[3] omnes degustavissent, sicuti in solennibus sacris

[4] *Nucerinum.*] His father was born in the town of Nuceria, in Italy, and hence the son got this surname.—M.

XXII. [1] *Popularis sceleris*, &c.] Rubenius, in his Elect., lib. 1, c. 14, says, by these words are signified, Consortes et qui ejusdem cœtus factionisque sunt, ac velut unius populi. See a whole chapter he has on the word. The reader is requested to consult what that great indagator et scrutator antiquitatum, Lipsius, has written on this sentence, in his comments on Tacit., 12 Annal. p. 316.—C.

[2] *Vino permixtum.*] The ancients called this kind of potion affirmatum.—M.

[3] *Post exsecrationem.*] *Exsecratio* was the pronouncing of a solemn oath, wherein they bound themselves, under heavy imprecations and curses, to secrecy and mutual fidelity. Liv. X. cap. xxxviii. Jurare cogebatur diro quodam carmine in exsecrationem capitis familiæque et stirpis compositio, nisi isset in prælium, quo imperatores duxissent:

fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum, atque eò dictitare,[4] fecisse, quò inter se fidi magis forent, alius alii tanti facinoris conscii. Nonnulli ficta hæc et multa præterea existumabant ab iis, qui Ciceronis invidiam,[5] quæ postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui pœnas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parùm comperta est.

XXIII. Sed in eâ conjuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuro loco, flagitiis atque facinoribus[1] co-opertus; quem Censores[2] senatu probri gratiâ moverant. Huic

et si ipse ex acie fugisset, aut si quem fugientem vidisset, non extemplò occidisset. Just. III. cap. iv., Gravissimâ se execratione obstrinxerunt, non priùs quàm Messenam expugnâssent, reversuros.

[4] *Atque eò dictitare*, &c.] Schottus, in his Observ., lib. 3, c. 10, says it should be *atque eadem iterare fecisse*. He says, in edit. Etrusc. Petri Victorii, it is *atque eo dictitant fecisse*. Alter codex, *atque id ea re fecisse*. The text here is free from error. *Dictitare* is, as usual with historians, for dictitabant.—C.

[5] *Ciceronis invidiam.*] See cap. lv. note 3.—M.

XXIII. [1] *Flagitiis atque facinoribus.*] Quod agit indomita cupiditas, ad corrumpendum animum et corpus suum, *flagitium* vocatur: quod autem agit, ut alteri noceat, *facinus* dicitur. Augustin. de doctrin. Christ. cap. x.—M.

[2] *Censores.*] These were persons of the highest dignity in the state; their station was reckoned more honourable than even that of the consuls themselves. Every fifth year they made a survey of the people, took an account of the estate and goods of every person, their name, their wife's name, the names, number, and age of their children, the number of their slaves; and this was called *censum agere*, or *censum habere*. The other part of their office was the censure of manners. They had power to punish an immorality in any person, of what rank soever. The word *notare*, not *punire*, was used to denote the exercise of their discipline; and the punishment or censure was called *ignominia*, not *pœna*. A Senator they could degrade, and expel the house,

homini non minor vanitas, quàm audacia ;[3] neque reticere, quæ audierat, neque suamet ipse[4] scelera occultare. prorsus neque dicere, neque facere quidquam pensi ha-

which was done by striking his name out of the rolls. The equites they punished by taking away the horse allowed them at the public charge. The commons they might either remove from a higher tribe to a less honourable, or quite disable them to give their votes in the assemblies, by erasing their name out of the album, i. e. the register or roll belonging to their century. These several ways of punishing were shortly expressed in Latin thus, *Senatu ejicere, equum adimere, tribure movere* in *Cæritum tabulas referre.* The Cærites were the people of Cære, a town in Etruria, who, for their good services to the Romans in the Gallic war, were honoured with the freedom of the city, but without the right of voting at the elections. And when any citizen was deprived of his right of voting by the Censors, his name as it was struck out of the rolls of his own century, so it was entered in the tabulæ or register of the Cærites. Hence too the proverb Cærite cæra digni—Hor. I. Epist. vi. ver. 62, of those that deserve to be censured and lose their privilege.—M.

The Censors, after the quinquennial survey, made an expiatory sacrifice in a very solemn manner, in the name of all the people. It consisted of a sow, a sheep, and a bull, whence it got the name of *suove-taurilia.* This ceremony they called *lustrum condere*, and hence lustrum came to signify the space of five years.—M.

Quem Censores senatu probri gratiâ moverant.] Not *amoverant*, which is the reading of many editions. *Movere senatu*, and not *amovere* is the formula. See Brissonius de Formul. p. 254.—C.

[3] *Huic homini non minor vanitas quàm audacia.*] After *vanitas*, Kritzius has *inerat.*—C.

[4] *Suamet ipse.*] This is good Latin ; but *suamet ipsa*, which many copies have, is not ; as *ipse* always depends on the verb, or is the subject of it, and does not agree with the possessive pronoun. The syllable *met* is never joined to demonstrative pronouns ; I, therefore, am quite surprised that a most learned German, Antony Goerenz, should have introduced *illumet* into the text of Cic. de Legibus, i. 1, from the conjecture of Adrian Turnebus.—C.

bebat. Erat ei cum Fulviâ, muliere nobili, stupri vetus consuetudo; cui cùm minùs gratus esset, quia inopiâ minùs largiri poterat, repentè glorians maria montesque polliceri[5] cœpit; minari interdum ferro, nisi obnoxia foret: postremò ferociùs agitare, quàm solitus erat. At Fulvia insolentiæ Curii caussâ cognitâ, tale periculum reipublicæ haùd occultum habuit; sed, sublato auctore, de Catilinæ conjuratione quæ quoque modo audierat, compluribus narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque anteà pleraque nobilitas[6] invidiâ æstuabat, et quasi pollui consulatum credebant,[7] si eum, quamvis egregius, homo novus[8] adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia pòst fuere.

XXIV. Igitur comitiis habitis, Consules declarantur

[5] *Maria montesque polliceri.*] A proverbial expression, denoting whatever is grand and in abundance.—M.

[6] *Pleraque nobilitas.*] See Jug. cap. liv., note 4.—M.

[7] *Nobilitas æstuabat et credebant.*] Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv., p. 717, treating of *Syllepsis*, has produced this passage of our author, and refers us to Gronov. de Pecunia Vetere 11, 4. Similarly Virg. Pars. *stupet* innuptæ donum exitiale Minervæ, Et molem *mirantur* equi, &c., where we have a verb both in the singular and plural. Tacit. Ann. 11, 24, Ut quis ex longinquo *advenerat*, miracula *narrabant*. Liv. 5, 44, 4, Quæ effuso agmine *adventat*, *gens est*, cui natura corpora magna magis quàm firma dederit; eo in certamen omne plus terroris quàm virium *ferunt*. See Drakenborch. at Liv. I. 3, 2; Ruhnken. on Ter. Eun. I. 2, 8; and on Rutil. Sup. I. 13; Hensinger, on Cic. Off. 1, 34, 3; and the grammarians, as Ruddiman, &c.—C.

[8] *Homo novus.*] Cujus parentes atque majores non fuere honoribus in republicâ cogniti. A man the first in his family that had borne some curule office; that is, had been Curule Ædile, Censor, Prætor, or Consul. See Curule, cap. xlvii., note 6.—M.

M. Tullius et C. Antonius. quod factum primo popularis conjurationis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinæ furor minuebatur ; sed in dies plura agitare ; arma per Italiam locis opportunis parare ; pecuniam suâ, aut amicorum fide[1] sumtam mutuam, Fæsulas[2] ad Manlium quemdam portare, qui postea princeps fuit belli faciundi. Ea tempestate plurimos cujusque generis homines adscivisse dicitur ; mulieres etiam aliquot, quæ primò ingentis sumtus stupro corporis toleraverunt : pòst, ubi ætas tantummodò quæstui, neque luxuriæ modum fecerat, æs alienum grande conflaverant : per eas se Catilina credebat posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adjungere sibi, vel interficere.

XXV. Sed in his erat Sempronia, quæ multa sæpe virilis audaciæ facinora commiserat. Hæc mulier genere atque formâ, præterea viro, liberis, satis, fortunata : litteris Græcis[1] atque Latinis docta, psallere, saltare elegantiùs, quam necesse est probæ : multa alia,[2] quæ instrumenta luxuriæ. Sed ei cariora semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit : pecuniæ an famæ minûs parceret, haùd facilè decerneres : lubido sic accensa, ut sæpiùs peteret viros, quàm peteretur. Sed ea

XXIV. [1] *Amicorum fide.*] His friends became surety for him. Sureties on such occasions were interrogated by the lender in a set form or words, to this purpose, Centum a me Catilinæ tuâ fide credita esse jubes? Jubeo.—M.

[2] *Fæsulas.*] A town in Etruria.—M.

XXV. [1] *Litteris Græcis.*] *Litteræ* sunt historiæ, scripta doctrinæ.

[2] *Multa alia.*] Understand docta, on which *psallere* and *saltare* do also, as to their construction, depend. See Jug. cap vi., note 1.—M.

sæpe antehàc fidem prodiderat, creditum abjuraverat, cædis conscia fuerat, luxuriâ atque inopiâ præceps abierat. Verùm ingenium ejus haud absurdum; posse versus facere, jocum movere, sermone uti vel modesto, vel molli, vel procaci:[3] prorsus multæ facetiæ multusque lepos inerat.

XXVI. His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihilô minùs in proxumum annum consulatum petebat; sperans, si designatus foret, facilè se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque intereà quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus, aut astutiæ deerant. Namque a principio consulatûs sui, multa pollicendo per Fulviam, effecerat, ut Q. Curius, de quo paullò ante memoravi, consilia Catilinæ sibi proderet. Ad hoc, collegam suum Antonium pactione provinciæ[1] perpulerat, ne contra rempublicam sentiret; circum se præsidia amicorum atque clientium occultè habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit, et Catilinæ neque petitio, neque insidiæ, quas Consulibus in campo fecerat,[2] prosperè cessere; constituit bellum facere, et

[3] *Vel molli, vel procaci.*] Sermo *mollis* est voluptuarius, et cui insunt occultæ quædam illecebræ, quæ capiunt animum, et *procax* est liberior et impudens.—M.

XXVI. [1] *Pactione provinciæ.*] The senate always allotted two provinces for the new Consuls, which they commonly divided by lot betwixt them. The consular provinces this year were Macedonia and Gallia; and as Antonius was fond to have Macedonia, Cicero, to oblige him, and attach him firmly to his interest, generously gave him his choice, and took Gallia to himself.—M.

[2] *Quas Consulibus in campo feceret.*] As Sallust does not say *Consuli*, but *Consulibus*, it would seem the disappointment Catiline met

extrema omnia experiri, quoniam quæ occultè tentaverat, aspera fœdaque evenerant.

XXVII. Igitur C. Manlium Fæsulas, atque in eam partem Etruriæ, Septimium quemdam Camertem[1] in agrum[2] Picenum, C. Julium in Apuliam dimisit; præterea alium aliò, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebat. Interea Romæ multa simul moliri; consuli insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere: ipse cum telo esse,[3] item alios jubere: hortari, uti semper intenti paratique essent: dies noctesque[4] festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. Postremò, ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit,[5] rursus intempestâ nocte conjurationis principes

with at the election had put him upon a desperate resolution of cutting off not only Cicero, but the Consul-elect; who had carried their point, and were preferred before him. By *Campus* we are to understand *Campus Martius*, the place where the *comitia* were commonly held.—M.

XXVII. [1] *Camertem.*] *Camers* a gentile or patrial noun, derived from *Camerinum*, a town situated upon the confines of Umbria and Picenum.—M.

[2] *In agrum.*] *Ager*, commonly rendered territory or district, was a kind of small province or little county, denominated generally from the metropolis or chief town in it. We meet with numbers of them in old Italy. They may be compared to the pagi or cantons in Helvetia, and to the *civitates* or states in Gallia.—M.

[3] *Cum telo esse.*] This is old Latin, being the very words of the XII. Tables, by which the wearing of swords or other weapons within the city was forbid. The expression occurs again cap. xlix.—M.

[4] *Dies noctesque.*] Pius est quàm *diu noctuque*, et notat continuationem.—M.

[5] *Postremo, ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit*, &c.] *Procedit*, succeeds. So in Jugurth. c. 25, Quod ubi secus procedit, &c., 35; sin id parum procedat. Livy, l. 1, c. 57, Ubi id parum processit, obsidione

convocat per M. Porcium Læcam, ibique multa de ignaviâ eorum questus docet, "se Manlium præmisisse[6] ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma paraverat; item alios in alia loca opportuna, qui initium belli facerent, seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si priùs Ciceronem oppressisset; eum suis consiliis multum obficere."

XXVIII. Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus cæteris, C. Cornelius, eques Romanus, operam suam pollicitus, et cum eo L. Vargunteius Senator, constituere eâ nocte paullò pòst[1] cum armatis hominibus, sicuti salutatum introire ad Ciceronem, ac de improviso domi suæ imparatum confodere. Curius ubi intelligit, quantum periculi

munitionibusque cœpti premi hostes. Catil. c. 32, Ibi multa secum ipse volvens, quòd neque insidiæ consuli procedebant, &c. Ter. Adelph., Act 5, sc. 9, v. 22, Syre, processisti hodie pulchrè. Ib. Act. 5, sc. 6, v. 9, Et bene procedit. Id. Andrian. 4, 1, 47, Quia primo processit parum. Catil. c. 1, Vine corporis, an virtute animi, res militaris magis procederet. Liv. 2, c. 44, is, Eandem viam, velut *processisset* Sp. Licinio, &c. Hor. lib. 1, Sat. 2, v. 37, Audire est operæ pretium, procedere recte, Qui mæchis non vultis, &c. See also Jug. c. 65, end.—C.

[6] *Se Manlium præmisisse*, &c.] Muretus, in his comments on Cicero's first oration against Catiline, p. 34, reads, Se ad Manlium præmisisse eam multitudinem, &c. He truly observes, Non Manlium ad multitudinem, sed contra, multitudinem ad Manlium præmiserat. I agree with this learned critic, though I have left the text unaltered. The modern commentators are silent here.—C.

XXVIII. [1] *Eâ nocte paullò pòst.*] The conspirators met in the dead of the night, and may be supposed to have spent two or three hours in conference; and therefore the time here pointed at must be early in the morning, which was the time when the Consuls and other great men had their levee or salutation.—M.

Consuli impendeat, properè per Fulviam dolum, qui parabatur, enunciat. Ita illi januâ prohibiti, tantum facinus frustrà susceperant. Intereà Manlius in Etruriâ plebem sollicitare, egestate simul, ac dolore injuriæ novarum rerum cupidam, quòd, Sullæ dominatione, agros bonaque omnia amiserat; prætereà latrones[2] cujusque generis, quorum in eâ regione magna copia erat; nonnullos ex Sullanis colonis, quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerant.

XXIX. Ea cùm Ciceroni nunciarentur, ancipiti malo[1] permotus, quòd neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longiùs tueri poterat, neque exercitus Manlii quantus, aut quo consilio foret, satis compertum habebat, rem ad senatum refert, jam antea volgi[2] rumoribus exagitatam. Itaque, quod plerumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit, *darent operam Consules, ne quid respublica detrimenti caperet*. Ea potestas[3] per senatum, more Romano, magistratui maxumo permittit exercitum[4] parare,

[2] *Latrones—nonnullos.*] To both these words understand sollicitare.—M.

XXIX. [1] *Ancipiti malo.*] Quasi duplici, intra et extra urbem; intra ab insidiis Catilinæ sociorumque; extra, ab exercitu Manlii.—M.

[2] *Volgi.*] This is old orthography. In like manner, cap. lxi. volneribus for vulneribus. Jug. cap. cxiii. voltu for vultu.—M.

[3] *Eâ, potestas.*] Intellige formulâ, sententiâ, re, vel quidvis, dummodo cum Gronovio *eâ* sexto casu accipias. Decretio, si antiquis in usu fuisset, facillime adsumeretur.—M.

[4] *Ea potestas per senatum, more Romano, magistratui maximo permittit exercitum*, &c.] This is a passage which omnes Interpretes torsit, as they say themselves. I may call it a *conclamatus locus;* it will not be so hereafter. The stolidity of the learned Cortius in mak-

bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque civis, domi militiæque imperium atque judicium summum ha-

ing *eā* the ablative, agreeing with *formula* decreti understood, is truly supine and astonishing. Where at all is the word *formula* understood? I say it never is. When a word has been expressed in the antecedent part or clause of a sentence, it may, certainly, be understood in the subsequent, as all schoolboys know; but that is not the case here. Again, how can *maxima*, the reading of all the editions before this, agree with *potestas?* Is it not too far separated from it? To separate the adjective so far from its substantive or noun, appears to me unprecedented; especially in Sallust, an author of precision and terseness, if I can use the expression. The sentence, as it stands in all former editions, has always appeared to all good classical scholars, quite dislocated or disjointed, without a parallel, and altogether dissonant from the style of Crispus. Well, I shall grant, for the sake of argument *only*, that *maxima* may agree with *potestas;* what shall we do with *magistratui?* It evidently signifies the *consul;* for no other magistrate had the powers assigned to him that our author here enumerates. *Magistratus maximus*, or summus, is the consul; in Greek, *ὑπατος*. But I deny that *magistratus* nudè sumtus, as the commentators say, that is, without an adjunct, or qualifying epithet, ever signifies the consul. He that will show me an example, erit mihi magnus Apollo. I dreamed some time since of the emendation which I have given; and that there was a parallel passage in an author, that I have not. Do not laugh, kind reader, at my having introduced into the text what I learned from a dream. I well recollect having read a learned note of Stephanus on Diogenes Laertius, in which he has corrected a most obscure passage of that author from, or by means of, a dream. The much and justly celebrated Claudius Salmasius also dreamed, as I see in one of his epistles, of the manner of elucidating a very abstruse passage. The very learned Fellows of Trinity College, Dublin, to many of whom I have communicated my thoughts about this sentence, in a note written in Latin, think my emendation well founded and just:— "Principibus placuisse viris non minima laus est." I take the words, *per senatum* to be a gloss. If the thing was done *per senatum*, it must, of course, be *mos Romanus;* and if *mos Romanus*, I think *per senatum* altogether superfluous. Mr. Anthon passes over all difficul-

bere; aliter, sine populi jussu, nulli earum rerum consuli jus est.

XXX. Post paucos dies, L. Sænius Senator in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Fæsulis adlatas sibi dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat, C. Manlium arma cepisse, cum magnâ multitudine, ante diem vi. Kalendas[1] Novembris. Simul, id quod in tali re solet, alii portenta atque prodigia nunciabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuæ atque in Apuliâ servile bellum moveri. Igitur, senati decreto, Q. Marcius Rex Fæsulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque loca missi; ii utrique ad urbem Imperatores erant;[2] impediti, ne

ties with as much facility and celerity as Camilla over the corn. Vid. Æn. 7, 809. He renders *magistratui* to *any* magistrate. O Domine Anthon, miseret me tui! *Ea* is in this sentence, *such*, talis, a meaning it very frequently has in the best writers. See note on the next chapter. I wonder much that Gronovius, a most sagacious man and acute critic, did not see the errors of the text here, when he quoted the whole sentence in his Diatrib. on Statius, c. 31, p. 198.—C.

XXX.[1] *Ante diem* vi. *Kalendas.*] Concisa ista et consuetudine confirmata locutio ita evolvenda est, ut *diem* vel *die* vi., *ante Kalendas* significet.—M.

[2] *Ad urbem Imperatores* erant.] *i. e. prope urbem;* for whenever a General demanded a triumph, he was obliged to resign the command of his army; was not allowed to enter Rome, nor approach it but at a certain distance, till this honour had been granted or refused him by the senate.—M.

Ii utrique ad urbem Imperatores erant.] *Uterque* is sometimes used in the plural number to denote two, as here, and Cæsar de Bell. Gall. l. 1, c. 53, Utræque (scilicet Ariovisti uxores) in ea fuga perierunt; Hirt. de B. Afric. 61, Utrorumque exercitus—duces utrique. Terent. Heautont. 2, 4, 14, Utrique ab utrisque devincimini. See Mair, on Cæsar, l. c. *Ad* urbem, for apud, or prope. *Ad* is used in the same

triumpharent, calumniâ paucorum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat. Sed Prætores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum, iisque permissum, "uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent." ad hoc, "si quis indicavisset de conjuratione, quæ contra rempublicam facta erat, præmium decrevere servo libertatem et sestertia centum; libero impunitatem ejus rei, et sestertia[3] ducenta." item-

sense as *apud* in Cæsar, lib. 3, c. 9, Quod nomen *ad* omnes nationes. So 1, 31, Principes, qui ante fuerant *ad* Cæsarem, reverterunt; 5, 53, Ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit. Bell. Cic. 3, 60, Hæc res illis obfensionem, et contemtionem *ad* omnes attulit. Vid. Mair, on Cæsar, B. G. 3, 9; Varro, R. R., lib. 1, c. 2, *Ad te* enim rudem esse agriculturæ nunc, olim ad Stolonem fuisse dicunt. (So Davis reads the passage.) Cic. Tuscul. lib. 3, c. 21, Non apud exercitum, neque *ad* Censores dicere audeant. See Davis at this place; and Grævius at Justin. lib. 17, c. 2, cited by Davis. Liv. 7, c. 7, Neque segnius *ad* hostes bellum apparatur, where Crevier says, *Ad* pro apud, sed non contra. *Excubiæ* denotes watches either by day or by night; *Vigiliæ*, only by night. *Excubiæ* is also applied to other animals besides man; as, grues *excubias* habent.—Pliny. See Adams's Roman Antiquities, Servius, on Virgil, who says, *Excubiæ* sunt diurnæ, *Vigiliæ* nocturnæ, and Ausonius Popma. Cicero has conjoined them in his oration for Milo, c. 25.—C.

[3] *Sestertia.*] *Sestertius* was the fourth part of a *denarius*, and was equal in value to two pounds and a-half of brass; and hence in authors it is frequently denoted by LLS. (id est, *duæ libræ et semi*), or, which is the same in a contracted form, by HS. or IIS. In numbering by *sestertii*, the following rules are to be observed:—

1. The *sestertium* (neut. gen.) contained a thousand *sestertii*, and is in value of our money about £7 16s. 3d.; so that the reward here offered, of *sestertia centum*, amounts to £781 5s.; and *sestertia ducenta* to £1562 10s. sterling.

2. If a numeral noun be joined with any of these words, it denotes precisely as many as the numeral expresses. Thus *decem sertertii* is

que [decrevere[4]] "uti gladiatoriæ familiæ[5] Capuam et in cætera municipia distribuerentur,[6] pro cujusque opibus ;[7] Romæ per totam urbem vigiliæ haberentur, iisque minores magistratus[8] præessent."

10 *sestertii*, and *decem sestertia* is 10 *sestertia*, or 10,000 *sestertii:* and *decem sestertiûm* (for *sestertiorum*) denotes the same number.

3. If a numeral adverb be added, it raises the value 100 times. Thus *decius sestertiûm* signifies ten hundred *sestertia*, or, which is the same thing, ten hundred thousand *sestertii*.—M.

[4] *Decrevere.*] Such words or sentences, as Cortius, in clearing Sallust of the false readings, strongly suspected to be spurious, but could not with absolute certainty throw out, he has enclosed in crotchets or brackets, thus, [*decrevere.*]—M.

[5] *Gladiatoriæ familiæ.*] The gladiators were a set of wretches, being mostly condemned persons, malefactors, captives, untoward slaves, or other ruffians, who were trained up by a *lanista* or fencing-master, on purpose to furnish diversion to the people on public days, by engaging before them in mortal combats. Gladiators were first introduced by D. Junius Brutus, at his father's funeral, about the year of Rome 489. And this he did in imitation of the ancient heathens, who imagined the ghosts of deceased persons were appeased and rendered propitious by human blood. But as the Roman people were much pleased with these bloody entertainments, they were not long confined to funeral solemnities, but soon became common on almost all public occasions. Every great man, to ingratiate himself with the people, would exhibit shows of gladiators (*munera gladiatoria*). Julius Cæsar, in his edileship, presented them with three hundred and twenty pair. Trajan the Emperor exhibited no less than a thousand pair. See a further account in Kennet, B. v. ch. 4.—M.

[6] *Distribuerentur.*] There were vast numbers of gladiators at this time in Rome, and it was thought prudent to have them separated and dispersed, lest, getting together in a body, they should join Catiline. —M.

[7] *Pro cujusque opibus.*] Prout municipium quodque gladiatores capere, tenere, et custodire posset.—M.

[8] *Minores magistratus.*] The Consuls, Prætors, and Censors, were

XXXI. Quibus rebus permota civitas, atque immutata urbis facies: ex summâ lætitiâ atque lasciviâ, quæ diuturna quies pepererat, repentè omnis tristitia invasit. festinare, trepidare; neque loco, nec homini cuiquam satis credere; neque bellum gerere, neque pacem habere: suo quisque metu pericula metiri. Ad hoc mulieres, quibus, reipublicæ magnitudine, belli timor insolitus, adflictare sese, manus supplices ad cœlum tendere; miserari parvos liberos; rogitare,[1] omnia pavere; superbiâ atque diliciis omissis, sibi patriæque diffidere. At Catilinæ crudelis animus eadem illa movebat, tamen etsi præsidia parabantur, et ipse lege Plautiâ[2] interrogatus erat ab L. Paullo. Postremò, dissimulandi causâ atque sui expurgandi, sicuti jurgio lacessitus foret,[3] in senatum ve-

called *magistratus majores;* and all the rest were named *minores*, such as, the Ediles, Quæstors, Tribunes, Triumvirs, &c.—M.

XXXI. [1] *Rogitare.*] Interrogare et sciscitari de conjuratione apud alios post alios.—M.

[2] *Lege Plautiâ.*] The author, P. Plautus, Tribune of the Commons, A. U. 675, against those that attempted any force against the state or senate, or used any violence towards the magistrates, or appeared armed in public. The punishment assigned to the person convicted was, Aquæ et ignis interdictio.—M.

[3] *Sicuti jurgio lacessitus foret*, &c.] Muretus, in his comments on the first Oration of Cicero against Catiline, c. 7, thinks we should read not *jurgio* but *injuriâ*, which is really a very probable conjecture. After adducing this sentence, he says, Quibus in verbis, sæpe cogitavi, quid sibi vellet illa vox *jurgio*. Nunc in libro manuscripto, quem mihi Franciscus Capellius, patricius Venetus, honestissimus adolescens, dono dedit, non valde illo quidem bono, sed tamen, cuicuimodi est, in eo scriptum video. Sicut *jurio lacessitus foret;* unde conjicio, pro *jurgio* legendum *injuria*. Perizonius reads, *Sicubi fuit*, and not sicuti foret. Nonius Marcellus distinguishes between *jurgium* and *lis*, thus, Jur-

nit. Tum M. Tullius Consul, sive præsentiam ejus timens,[5] seu irâ commotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem reipublicæ: quam posteà scriptam edidit. Sed ubi ille adsedit, Catilina, ut erat paratus ad dissimulanda omnia, demisso voltu, voce supplici postulare, "Patres conscripti[6] ne quid de se temerè crederent; eâ familiâ ortum, ita ab adolescentiâ vitam instituisse, ut[7]

gium levior res est. Siquidem inter benevolos aut propinquos dissentio vel concertatio, *jurgium* dicitur: Inter inimicos dissensio *Lis* appellatur. M. Tullius de Republica, lib. 4, Si *jurgant*, inquit, Benevolorum concertatio *jurgium*, *Lis* inimicorum dicitur. See also Popma's work on "Latin Synonymes," a large edition of which, with notes, I have ready for the press. *Jurgia* signifies menaces in Virg. Æn. 11, v. 406. Mair renders it *defamation*. It is here in the sense of convitio. See Ciofanius, on Ovid's Metamorph., lib. 3, p. 63.—C.

[4] *In senatum venit.*] Sed nemo eum appellavit, nemo salutavit, et subselliorum partem, ad quam ille accesserat, nudam senatores reliquerant.—Cic. ii. Cat. cap. 6.—M.

[5] *Præsentiam ejus timens.*] As not thinking himself absolutely secured against Catiline's plots, even when in the senate.—M.

[6] *Patres conscripti.*] Romulus, soon after the building of Rome, chose out of the graver and more elderly citizens one hundred persons, to assist him in the administration. These made up his senate, and were, by a solemn appellation, called PATRES, as Sallust informs us, cap. vi. But after an alliance was entered into with Tatius, and the Sabines came and settled in Rome, Romulus enlarged the senate by adding another hundred to it. And this last hundred, as being co-elected, and superadded to, or put in joint commission with the former, were properly called PATRES CONSCRIPTI. But the appellation came in a short time to be common, and was given to all the senators without distinction; who, in the senate, were constantly addressed under this honourable title.—M.

[7] *Ea familia ortum, ita ab adolescentia vitam instituisse, ut*, &c.] *Ea* is here for *tali*. So Liv. lib. 3, c. 53, *Ea* postulavit, ut appareret, &c. Ib. c. 61, Nolle ominari, quæ nec Jupiter, nec Mars pater pas-

omnia bona in spe haberet; ne æstumarent, sibi patricio homini,[8] cujus ipsius, atque majorum plurima beneficia in plebem Romanam essent, perdita republicâ opus esse, cùm eam servaret M. Tullius inquilinus civis[9] urbis Romæ." Ad hoc maledicta alia cùm adderet; obstrepere omnes, hostem atque parricidam vocare. Tum ille furibundus: "Quoniam quidem circumventus," inquit, "ab inimicis præceps agor,[10] incendium meum ruinâ restinguam."[11]

suri sint, *iis* auspiciis conditæ urbi accidere; that is, talibus, tam felicibus. And again, lib. 8, c. 13, *Is* status erat rerum ut, &c. *It* has this acceptation very frequently in Cicero.—C.

[8] *Patricio homini.*] Romulus divided his people, according to their honour and dignity, into Patricians and Plebeians. The Patricians, *i. e. patribus orti*, were persons of rank and quality, bore offices of state, assisted in the administration, and took care of religious rites. The Plebeians, or commons, were to plough the ground, feed cattle, and follow trades. Every Patrician took so many of the Plebeians under his protection, was their counsellor or adviser in difficult cases; their advocate in judgment, and on this account was called their *patron*, and they his *clients*. On the other hand, the clients paid a great deference to their patrons, waited upon, served, and assisted them, as they were required. On some pressing occasions they furnished them with money; but this was rarely practised; for it was thought dishonourable for a patron to take money of his client.—M.

[9] *Inquilinus civis.*] One not born in Rome, but who came to it from the country. This Catiline says satirically, upbraiding Cicero with the place of his birth, which was Arpinum, a small and mean town in Italy. See Jug. cap. lxiii. note 1.—M.

[10] *Præceps agor.*] A figurative expression, taken probably from the punishment called *dejectio de Tarpeiâ rupe*, where the criminal was pushed headlong from a precipice.—M.

[11] *Ruinâ restinguam.*] A metaphor taken from houses on fire, where, the flames being so violent that they cannot be extinguished in the or-

XXXII. Dein se ex curiâ domum proripuit. ibi multa secum ipse volvens, quòd neque insidiæ consuli procedebant,[1] et ab incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optumum factum credens,[2] exercitum augere, ac, priusquam legiones scriberentur, antecapere, quæ bello usui forent; nocte intempestâ cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est. sed Cethego atque Lentulo, cæterisque quorum cognoverat promtam audaciam, mandat, quibus rebus possent, opes factionis confirment, insidias Consuli maturent, cædem, incendia, aliaque belli facinora parent: sese prope diem[3] cum magno exercitu ad urbem accessurum. Dum hæc Romæ geruntur, C. Manlius ex suo numero ad Marcium Regem mittit, cum mandatis hujuscemodi.

XXXIII. "Deos hominesque testamur, imperator, nos arma neque contra patriam cepisse, neque quò periculum homini faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab in-

dinary way by water, the neighbouring houses are pulled down, in order to put a stop to the burning.—M.

XXXII. [1] *Insidiæ consuli procedebant.*] We might here suppose *consuli* governed by *factæ* understood. But there is no occasion for being so nice; for it is nothing strange to see a substantive noun governing a dative. Jug. cap. vii., *Qui tum* Romanus Imperator. Cap. lxxxv., Benefacta *mea* reipublicæ *procedunt*. Virg. *Erit ille* mihi *semper* Deus. Senec. Rebus *humanis* Præses. Cic. *Non* hominibus, *sed* virtutibus hostis.—M.

Insidiæ consuli, &c.] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. Minerv., lib. 4, c. 4. p. 558.—C.

[2] *Optumum factum credens.*] *i. e.*, Credens exercitum augere, &c., esse optumum factum.—M.

[3] *Prope diem.*] In vetustis divisim scribitur. *Prope diem* dixere pro *brevi statim*.—M.

juriâ tuta forent; qui miseri, egentes, violentiâ atque crudelitate fœneratorum plerique patriæ, sed omnes famâ atque fortunis expertes sumus[1]: neque cuiquam nostrûm licuit, more majorum, lege uti, neque, amisso patrimonio, liberum corpus[2] habere: tanta sævitia fœneratorum[3] atque Prætoris fuit. Sæpe majores vestrûm,[4] miseriti plebis Romanæ, decretis suis inopiæ opitulati sunt; ac novissumè memoriâ nostrâ, propter magnitudinem æris alieni, volentibus omnibus bonis, argentum ære solutum[5] est. Sæpe ipsa plebes, aut dominandi

XXXIII. [1] *Plerique patriæ, sed omnes famâ atque fortunis expertes sumus.*] See Jug. cap. vi. note 1.—M.

[2] *Liberum corpus.*] The laws of the twelve tables allowed creditors a very extensive power over even the persons of their debtors, so that they could imprison them, beat them, and every way use them as slaves. These hardships had been several times and several ways mitigated; but they pretend here that they had not enjoyed, or could not obtain, the benefit of these mitigations.—M.

[3] *Fœneratorum.*] These were a set of rich fellows at Rome, not unlike the pawnbrokers in London, who lent out their money on interest or usury.—M.

[4] *Sæpe majores vestrûm.*] *Vestrûm* for *vestri*, says Scheller. This is not satisfactory; but read Perizon. Animadvers. Histor. c. 10, p. 447, &c.; and you will be satisfied.—C.

[5] *Argentum ære solutum.*] Commentators are not agreed as to the precise import of these words. Some take *argentum* to be put in general for *debitum*, and *ære* for *ærarium*: and then the meaning would be, that the private debts of these poor people were ordered to be paid out of the public treasury. Some again take the words to import, that brass was made to pass in payment for silver, weight for weight. But others, with more probability, think that there is here an illusion to the two coins *as* and *sestertius*; and imagine that the discount allowed by the government was such, that a creditor to whom a *sestertius* (which was a silver coin) was due, should be obliged to discharge his debtor upon receiving an *as*, which was a brass coin, and of far less

studio permota, aut superbiâ magistratuum, armata a patribus secessit. At nos non imperium neque divitias petimus; quarum rerum caussa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortalis sunt; sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus, nisi cum animâ simul, amittit. Te atque senatum obtestamur, consulatis miseris civibus; legis præsidium, quod iniquitas Prætoris eripuit, restituatis; nevè eam necessitudinem imponatis, ut quæramus, quonam modo, ulti maxumè sanguinem nostrum, pereamus."

XXXIV. Ad hæc Q. Marcius respondit: "Si quid ab senatu petere vellent, ab armis discedant, Romam supplices proficiscantur; eâ mansuetudine atque misericordiâ senatum populumque Romanum semper fuisse, ut nemo umquam ab eo frustrà auxilium petiverit." At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus,[1] prætereà optumo cuique litteras mittit: "se falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunæ cedere, Massiliam[2] in exilium profisci;

value; and that the same proportion of discount was to be observed in greater sums. And Velleius, Pat. ii. cap. 23, informs us, that Valerius Flaccus, who was consul the year after the death of Marius, and about twenty-three years before this time, made a law, *quâ creditoribus quadrantem solvi jusserat; i. e.* the creditors were obliged to discharge their debtors upon receiving a fourth part of the principal.—M.

XXXIV. [1] *Consularibus.*] *Consulares, Prætorii, Ædilicii, Questorii,* &c. denote such persons as had formerly been Consuls, Prætors, &c.—M.

[2] *Massiliam.*] An ancient and much celebrated city in Gallia Narbonensis, now called Marseilles, famous for its early and constant alliance with the Romans, for the liberal arts and sciences flourishing there, and for the gallant behaviour of the inhabitants in times of war.

non quò sibi tanti[3] sceleris conscius ; sed uti respublica quieta foret, nevè ex suâ contentione seditio oriretur." Ab his longè diversas [litteras] Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine Catilinæ redditas dicebat, earum exemplum infrà scriptum.

XXXV. "L. Catilina Q. Catulo[1] S. Egregia tua fides re cognita, gratam in magnis periculis fiduciam commendationi meæ tribuit. Quamombrem defensionem in novo consilio[2] non statui parare, satisfactionem ex nullâ con-

It was first built by a colony of the Phœnicians, as related by Justin. xliii. cap. 3.—M.

[3] *Quò sibi tanti.*] *Quò* etiamsi *eo* non addatur, tamen per se, et vi sexti casûs notat *propter quod*, h. e. *quia* æquè ac *quòd* eâ notione sæpissimè ponitur. Cic. vi. epist. 3, Superioribus literis benevolentiâ magis adductus, quam *quo* res ita postularet, fui longior.—M.

Non quo sibi, &c.] Vid. Perizon. ib. 4, 12, p. 728, treating of *quo*.—C.

XXXV. [1] *L. Catilina Q. Catulo S.*] i. e. *L. Catilina Q. Catulo Salutem* dicit.—M.

[2] *Quamobrem defensionem in novo consilio.*] Propterea quòd fide tua mihi satis cognita, me apud te non defendere, sed excusare tantùm debui. Præpositio *in* statum denotat; erit igitur quasi, cum novum consilium secutus sum.—M.

Quamobrem, &c.] The construction of this sentence, which is wretchedly pointed and interpreted, is, as that most learned Italian, Castilioneus, has properly observed, (v. note in Delph. ed.) Decrevi proponere satisfactionem ex nullâ conscientiâ de culpâ, quamobrem non statui parare defensionem in novo consilio. Id est, decrevi purgare me apud te, cùm nullius mihi delicti conscius sim, cur Romæ causam non dixerim, neque defenderim ab inimicorum calumniis. Alfieri does it in the same manner. His translation runs thus: Del delitto a me apposto scolparmi non volli in *senato*, reo pure non sentendomi, presso te scolperommi con detti, che veri, per Dio! conoscerai. In *novo consilio*, is in the newly convened senate; as these truly learned Italians, and the Delphin editor say. Mair translates in novo consilio, *of the*

scientiâ de culpâ[3] proponere decrevi, quam me Diusfidius[4] veram licet cognoscas. Injuriis contumeliisque concitatus quòd fructu laboris industriæque meæ privatus, statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam misero-

new measures I have taken; the words of Sallust cannot bear this sense; that would be ob novum consilium, or something quite different from what we have here. I intended to say nothing more on this sentence, but having looked at Anthon's note, I must make a remark. He renders it, "Wherefore, as regards *the novel step* which I have taken, I have resolved not to prepare a formal defence of it against my enemies, but without any consciousness of misconduct, have determined to lay before you such an explanation as may remove the doubts of a friend." Kritzius has not mentioned the interpretation of Castilioneus, nor the translation of Alfieri: *Novum consilium*, says he, non cum Gerlachio intelligo de conjuratione initâ, sed de profectione ad Manlii exercitum, &c. The preposition *in* is precisely the same as *de*, or *quod attinet ad* very frequently, as in all the examples given by Mair, on chap. 9, to which I might add Ov. de Art. Amand. Pallidus *in* Lyrice silvis errabat Orion. Pallidus *in* lenta Naide Daphnis erat. Metam. 7, 22, Quid *in hospite*, regia virgo, ureris? and 8, 50, Merito Deus arsit *in illa*. Id. Amor. 2, 8, 9, Quid? quod *in ancilla* si quis delinquere posset, &c. Ter. Andr. 1, 4, 6, Di, date illi *in* aliis potius peccandi locum. Cic. Off. 2, 18, 3, *In iis* tamen qui se adjuvari volent, restricti omnino esse nullo modo debemus, where see Heusing. and Oudendorp. on Cæs. de B. Gall. 2, 32, 2; and Pearce on Cic. Off. But I shall end the dispute by demanding a proof of *in* used in the sense of *de*, or *quod attinet* ad, before an *inanimate object*. Let *one* be produced, and I shall admit that it may have that meaning here, but not before. It is used for *de*, or quod *attinet* ad, in Jug. c. 73, *In utroque* magis studia partium, &c.—C.

[3] *Ex nullâ conscientiâ de culpâ.*] Propter conscientiam de nullâ culpa sive inde quod mihi nullius culpæ sim conscius. *Ex* pro *per* et *propter* ponitur.—M.

[4] *Dius-fidius.*] *Dius* is the same as *Deus*, and *Dius-fidius* the same as *Deus-fidei*, the god of honour, *i. e.* Hercules. The phrase imports *Ita me Dius-fidius juvet.*—M.

rum caussam, pro meâ consuetudine suscepi: non quin æs alienum meis nominibus[5] ex possessionibus solvere possem; cùm alienis nominibus liberalitas Orestillæ suis filiæque copiis persolveret: sed quòd non dignos homines honore honestatos videbam, meque falsâ suspicione alienatum sentiebam. Hoc nomine satis honestas, pro meo casu, spes reliquæ dignitatis conservandæ sum secutus. Plura cùm scribere vellem, nunciatum est, vim mihi parari.[6] Nunc Orestillam commendo, tuæque fidei trado; eam ab injuria defendas, per liberos tuos rogatus. aveto."

XXXVI. Sed ipse paucos dies commoratus apud C. Flaminium Flammam in agro Arretino,[1] dum vicinitatem, antea sollicitatam, armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperii insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. Hæc ubi Romæ comperta, senatus "Catilinam et Manlium hostes judicat; cæteræ multitudini diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude[2] liceret ab armis disce-

[5] *Meis nominibus.*] *Nominibus solvere* est propriè *ex nominibus* sive propterea solvere, quod nomen tuum et summam creditam in tabulis suis scripserit, et ipse in tuas retuleris, cui et quod debeas. Et *alienis nominibus solvere*, est ea debita aliorum solvere, pro quibus fidem tuam interposuisti.—M.

[6] *Vim mihi parari.*] *Vim cui parare*, idem est ac *violentèr aliquem agredi velle.*—M.

XXXVI. [1] *Agro Arretino.*] The country about Arretinum, a town in Etruria.—M.

[2] *Sine fraude.*] *Sine fraude* is used in two different senses. 1. Sometimes it signifies without trick or dissimulation, *i. e.* sincerely or in good earnest. Cæs. ii. Civ. cap, 22, Sese dedere sine fraude constituunt. 2. Sometimes, as here, it signifies without guilt, without danger, without loss, without hurt, or without punishment. So Liv. xxvi. c.

dere, prætèr rerum capitalium condemnatis."[3] Prætereà decernit, "uti Consules delectum habeant;[4] Antonius cum exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet; Cicero urbi præsidio sit." Eâ tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani multò maxumè miserabile visum; cui cùm ad occasum ab ortu solis omnia domita armis paterent; domi otium atque divitiæ, quæ prima mortales[5] putant,

12, Ut qui civis campanus ante certam diem transisset sine fraude esset.—M.

Sine fraude.] Add to Mair's note, Virg. Æn. x. v. 72, and Serv. ad Æn. xi. v. 708; Cic. 8, Philip. c. 9, Ne fraudi sit, &c.; and ib. last chapter, near the end; et in Cornelianis, Ne fraudi sit ei, qui populum ad contentionem vocarit. Serv. cited above produces these words of Sallust. See also Liv. lib. 34, Nihil præterea cum consule pacti, quam ut sine fraude Punicum emitteretur præsidium, &c. Hor. lib. 2, Od. 19, v. 20, Ubi vid. interp. et Carm. Sæcul. v. 41; vid. et Paul. Manut. in Ciceron. lib. 7, Ep. 26, ad Famil. p. 787.—C.

[3] *Præter—condemnatis.*] *Præter* is here put adverbially for præterquam; and *condemnátis* is the dative, being governed by liceret.—M.

Præter condemnatis.] *Præter* for præterquam. See Budæus in his Commentar. p. 1036, who quotes from Cic. ad. Attic. lib. 5, 3, Ad quas literas tibi rescribi velis nescio; nullas enim adhuc acceperam, *præter* quæ mihi binæ semel in Trebulano redditæ sunt. Et ad Quintum fratrem, lib. 1, Atque etiam è Græcis ipsis cavendæ sunt quædam familiaritates, *præter* hominum perpaucorum, si qui sunt vetere Græcia digni. So πλην is used in Greek, as he there shows.—C.

[4] *Dilectum habeant.*] When a consul or general, by order of the senate, assembled the youth, and picked out such persons as they thought proper for the service, obliging them to enlist, and take the military oath; this was called *dilectum habere*, and was only used in cases of necessity.—M. Not *dilectum* but *delectum.*—C.

[5] *Quæ prima mortales*, &c.] See Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv. p. 719, who cites Catil. 10, Iis otium, *divitiæ*, *optanda* (as he properly reads) aliis oneri miseriæque fuere; and Cat. c. 54, His genus, ætas, eloquentia, prope æqualia fuere; and Jug. 8, Ultro illi gloriam et regnum *ventura*

adfluerent; fuere tamen cives, qui seque remque publicam obstinatis animis perditum irent. Namque duobus senati decretis, ex tantâ multitudine, neque præmio inductus conjurationem patefecerat, neque ex castris Catilinæ quisquam omnium discesserat. tanta vis morbi, uti tabes, plerosque civium animos invaserat.

XXXVII. Neque solùm illis aliena mens erat, qui conscii conjurationis; sed omninò cuncta plebes,[1] no-

(for thus he reads from a MS.) &c. 38, Nox et præda castrorum hostes remorata sunt. Ita et alibi passim, says that truly learned critic. Crispus seems to have had Terence in view, Heautontim. 5, 2, 10, Ubi te vidi animo esse omisso, et suavia in præsentia, Quæ essent, *prima habere*, &c.—C.

XXXVII. [1] *Sed omnino cuncta plebes*, &c.] Cornelius Fronto distinguishes between omnis, cunctus, and universus, thus: *omnes* nullum excipit, ut omnes homines, ita et res; *cuncti* in personarum numero nominantur, prisco dicti verbo; *universi* in unam sententiam conversi, dicendi quid sive faciendi. J. C. Scaliger in his admirable work de Poetic. Lib. 4, c. 16, makes a difference between them, which pleases me much better; he says, *Omnis* populus potest mihi ire obviam, etiam si sigillatim exeant: *Cunctus* autem et *omnem* significat et simul. Tametsi puto injuriam factam alteri, est enim *omnis* ἀπὸ του ὁμος ortum sicut et Homo, quippe qui sit animal sociale. Ἄλφιτον *cunctum* Græci dicunt; thus far Scaliger. A note-writer on Virgil says, *Totus* refers to magnitude, and *omnis* to multitude. Concerning omnino, derived from omnis, Laurent. Theodor. Gronovius, in a little work, which has fallen into the hands of very few, called Basis Marmorea, p. 75, observes that, Suetonius is wont to put it after numerals, not before them; as, in August. c. 20, Externa bella *dua omnino* per se gessit. Ib. c. 22, Cladesque *duas omnino*, &c., c. 51. Toto quidem triennio, qui vivente matre abfuit, *semel omnino* eam, &c., and c. 72. *Bis omnino* toto secessus, &c. Claudio, c. 17, Expeditionem *unam omnino*, &c. Omnis is manifestly used for *totus* in Liv. 3, c. 15; *omnis* urbis loca, and in lib. 5, c. 42. Seu non *omnis* delendæ urbis libido erat. So also omni vitâ, for totâ, lib. 2, c. 33, Vid. interpret.—C.

varum rerum studio, Catilinæ incepta probabat. Id adeò more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper in civitate, quîs opes nullæ sunt, bonis invident,[2] malos extollunt; vetera odere, nova exoptant; odio suarum rerum mutari omnia student; turbâ atque seditionibus sine curâ aluntur: quoniam egestas facilè habetur sine damno.[3]

[2] *Bonis invident.*] *Boni* is often used by the classic writers to signify the same persons, as divites and beati, the rich, wealthy, and prosperous: and frequently too is put for potentes, or optimates, the great men, or grandees of the state.—M.

Bonis invident.] See Græv. Lection. Hesiod. c. 6, who has given examples from Flor. Plaut. and Cicer., with whom, np. Cic. there are almost infinite examples, he says. See also Jug. c. 86, and Mair's short note there.—C.

[3] *Facilè habetur sine damno.*] The elegant Menagius, prince of etymologists. after having given the derivation of damnum according to Paulus, Varro, and Cornelius Fronto, thus proceeds in his Amœnitates juris Civilis, ch. 39, p. 275, Verissimè Scaliger ad Varronem ἀ δαπάνη, id est, sumtus, impendium, δαπάνη, dapinum, α in ι, ut δάω, δάσκω, disco; χάω, hio; χάσκω, hisco; πατάνη, patina; βάσκανος, fascinus; ῥυκάνη, runcina; ἀφάναι, apinæ, et similia. Inde, inquit Vossius, verbum *dapinare* apud Plautum in Captivis 4, 2, v. 117. Hegio, Nunc hercle nisi *pancinatus* probè ero, fusti pectito.

Ergasilus: Æternum tibi *dapinabo* victum, si vera autumas. Sed ibi forte legendum *dapsilabo;* quod in versum mirè quadrat, et τῷ *panticinatus* respondet; sic enim omnino legendum cum Salmasio, ex lectione veteri *manticinatus;* novum novo vocabulum oppositum. Est vero *dapsilare*, largiri, ἀπὸ του δαψιλᾶν. δαψιλης, est largus, largitor. Glossæ Græco Latinæ, δαψελεύομαι, largo, indulgeo; nam *largo* est ibi, largior. Eædem: δαψίλεια, largitas, largitudo. Sed ad rem. A dapinum est dapnum, à dapnum, dampnum. Glossæ veteres: dampnum, ζημία: ex quo deinde damnum; ut ex ὕπνος, sopnus, somnus. Hinc quod Scaliger observabat, *damnum* pro *sumtu* apud Juvenalem —

> "Nulla viri cura interea, nec mentio fiet
> Damnorum."

Sed urbana plebes, ea verò præceps ierat[4] multis de caussis. Primùm omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulentiâ maxumè præstabant; item alii per dedecora patrimoniis amissis; postremò, omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ii Romam, sicuti in sentinam confluxerant. Deiude, multi memores Sullanæ victoriæ, quòd ex gregariis militibus alios Senatores videbant, alios ita divites, uti regio victu atque cultu ætatem agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis forent, ex victoriâ talia sperabant. Prætereà juventus, quæ in agris, manuum mercede, inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita, urbanum otium ingrato labori prætulerant. eos atque alios omnes malum publicum alebat. Quò minùs mirandum, homines egentis, malis moribus,

Addo Tribonianum in Institutionibus Justinianeis. Tit. quibus alienare licet; *sine omni damno*, quod Theophilus vertit δίχα πάσης δαπάνης. Addo et Capitolinum in Pio: vini, olei, et tritici penuriam per ærarii sui *damna* emendo, et gratis populo dando, sedavit. Addo et veterem Horatii interpretem, ad hoc ex Epist. 14, lib. 2. Quem scis immunem Cynaræ placuisse rapaci. *Immunem* sine damno, sine donis, sine munere. Inde et *damnosus* pro sumtuoso apud Plautum in Pseudol. 1, 5. Si de damnosis natis, et amatoribus (ita legit Guietus) Dictator fiat nunc Athenis Atticis, Nemo antecedat filio, credo, meo. Et apud Juvenalem:—Et crescit multa *damnosus* papyro. Hinc et *damnose* pro sumtuosè, apud Horat. in Sermonibus, 2, 5. "Nos, nisi *damnose* bibimus, moriemur inulti. A *damnum* porrò, est verbum *damnare*, ex quo *damnatio*, non ab ademptione patrimonii, quod volebat Paulus. Et verè Quintilianus in Declamat. Mihi ex hoc, quod plerisque criminibus pœna imponebatur, appellata etiam *damnatio* videtur." Thus far the elegant and erudite etymologist Menagius.—C.

[4] *Præceps ierat.*] Elegantèr denotat perditas eorum hominum cupiditates.—M.

maxumâ spe reipublicæ juxta ac sibi consuluisse. Præterea, quorum victoriâ Sullæ parentes proscripti, bona erepta, jus libertatis imminutum erat, haud sanè alio animo belli eventum exspectabant. Ad hoc, quicumque aliarum atque senati partium erant, conturbari rempublicam, quàm minùs valere ipsi malebant. Id adeò malum multos post annos[5] in civitatem reverterat.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso Consulibus tribunicia potestas[1] restituta; homines adolescentes[2] [summam potestatem nacti], quibus ætas animusque ferox, cœpere, senatum criminando, plebem exagitare; dein largiundo, atque pollicitando magis incendere; ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri. Contra eos summâ ope nitebatur pleraque nobilitas,[3] senati specie pro suâ magnitudine. Namque, uti paucis absolvam, per illa tempora quicumque rempublicam agitavere, honestis nominibus, alii, sicuti populi jura defenderent, pars, quò senati auctoritas maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulantes, pro suâ quisque potentiâ certabant. neque modestia, neque modus contentionis erat; utrique victoriam crudeliter exercebant.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum

[5] *Multos post annos.*] Since the sedition of the Gracchi, about sixty-nine years before this.—M.

XXXVIII. [1] *Tribunicia potestas.*] See Jug. cap. xxvii. note 1.

[2] *Homines adolescentes.*] Hutchinson on Xenophon's Ἀναβασ. lib. 2, p. 116, refers the reader to the note of Cortius here. See also, si tanti est, my note on Jug. c. 12, and Mair's also.—C.

[3] *Pleraque nobilitas.*] *Pleraque* is here in the singular number. See Jug. cap. liv. note 4.—M.

maritimum atque Mithridaticum missus; plebis opes imminutæ, paucorum potentia crevit. Hi magistratus, provincias, aliaque omnia tenere: ipsi innoxii, florentes, sine metu ætatem agere, cæteros judiciis terrere, quò plebem in magistratu placidiùs tractarent.[1] Sed ubi primùm dubiis rebus novandis spes oblata, vetus certamen animos eorum arrexit. Quod si primo prœlio Catilina superior, aut æquâ manu discessisset: profectò magna clades atque calamitas rempublicam oppressisset; neque illis, qui victoriam adepti, diutiùs eâ uti licuisset; quin defessis et exsanguibus, qui plus posset, imperium atque libertatem extorqueret. Fuere tamen extra conjurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt. in his erat A. Fulvius, senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari jussit. Isdem temporibus Romæ Lentulus, sicuti Catilina præceperat, quoscumque moribus aut fortunâ novis rebus idoneos credebat, aut per se, aut per alios sollicitabat; neque solùm cives, sed

XXXIX. [1] *Quò plebem in magistratu placidiùs tractarent.*] *Tractare plebem placidiùs*, signifies to manage the people in a softer or more pacific manner, so as not to incense them against the nobility. And the meaning of the whole sentence is, that as the few grandees, who had engrossed the public management, looked upon the Tribunes of the commons as the only persons who formerly did, or now could thwart their designs, and give a check to their growing power by exasperating the people against them, so they took care to make their resentment fall heavy upon all the Tribunes, when out of office, who had exerted themselves that way, and upon all others too, who discovered a spirit of this nature; to the end that no person, upon his being made a Tribune of the commons, might dare, for the future, to make any attempts of this kind, or oppose their measures by spiriting up the people against them. See Jug. cap. xxvii. note 1.—M.

cujusque modi genus hominum, quod modò [bello] usui foret.

XL. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat, uti legatos Allobrogum[1] requirat; eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli; existumans publicè privatìmque ære alieno oppressos, prætereà, quod naturâ gens Gallica bellicosa esset, facilè eos ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quòd in Galliâ negotiatus,[2] plerisque principibus notus erat, atque eos noverat; itaque sine morâ, ubi primùm legatos in foro conspexit, percunctatus pauca de statu civitatis, et quasi dolens ejus casum requirere cœpit, "quem exitum tantis malis sperarent?" Postquam illos videt "queri de avaritiâ magistratuum, accusare senatum, quod in eo auxilii nihil esset; miseriis suis remedium mortem exspectare: At ego," inquit, "vobis, si modò viri esse voltis,[3] rationem ostendam, quâ tanta ista mala effugiatis." Hæc ubi dixit, Allobróges, in maxumam spem adducti, Umbrenum orare, uti sui misereretur: nihil tam asperum, neque tam difficile,

XL. [1] *Allobrogum.*] A people in Gallia, whose country was bounded by the Alps, the Rhone, the sea, and the lake Lemanus. They were at this time a province of the Roman empire, and governed by magistrates sent from Rome.—M.

[2] *Negotiatus.*] Writers are not agreed about the nature of the employment of these *negotiatores* we meet with in the classics: the most probable opinion is, that they were a sort of chapmen, who took up their residence for a time in some of their provinces, in order to purchase, either for money or barter, such commodities as they expected the best sale for at Rome on their return.—M.

[3] *Si modò viri esse voltis.*] Si fortitèr, ut viros decet, agere vultis.—M.

quin cupidissumè facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem ære alieno liberaret. Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perducit; quòd foro propinqua, neque aliena consilii, propter Sempronium; nam tum Brutus ab Româ aberat. Prætereà, Gabinium arcessit, quò major auctoritas sermoni inesset: eo præsente conjurationem aperit: nominat socios, prætereà multos cujusque generis innoxios; quò legatis animus amplior esset; dein eos pollicitos operam suam dimittit.

XLI. Sed Allobroges diù in incerto habuere, quid nam consilii caperent. In alterâ parte erat æs alienum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriæ: at in alterâ, majores opes, tuta consilia, pro incertâ spe, certa præmia. Hæc illis volventibus, tandem vicit fortuna reipublicæ. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangæ, cujus patrocinio[1] civitas plurimùm utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicero, per Sangam [consilio] cognito, legatis præcepit, studium conjurationis vehementèr simulent, cæteros adeant, bene polliceantur; dentque operam, uti eos quàm maxumè manifestos habeant.

XLII. Isdem ferè temporibus, in Galliâ citeriore atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno, Bruttio, Apuliâ, motus erat. Namque illi, quos antea Catilina dimiserat, inconsultè ac veluti per dementiam [cuncta simul] agere:

XLI. [1] *Cujus patrocinio.*] All the Roman colonies, provinces, and allies had some of the great men at Rome for their patron; and they had liberty to choose whom they pleased. The patron was a kind of agent or doer, who appeared as advocate for his clients, and took care to support their interest when their cause came before the senate.—M.

nocturnis consiliis, armorum atque telorum[1] portationibus, festinando, agitando omnia, plus timoris quam periculi effecerant. Ex eo numero complures Q. Metellus Celer Prætor, ex senati consulto, caussâ cognitâ, in vincula conjecerat; item in ulteriore Galliâ C. Murena, qui ei provinciæ legatus præerat.

XLIII. At Romæ Lentulus, sum cæteris, qui principes conjurationis erant, paratis, ut videbantur,[1] magnis copiis, constituerant[2], uti Catilina in agrum Fæsulanum cùm venisset, L. Bestia, tribunus plebis, concione habitâ, quereretur de actionibus Ciceronis, bellique gravissumi invidiam optumo Consuli[3] imponeret; eo signo, proxumâ nocte cætera multitudo conjurationis suum quisque ne-

XLII. [1] *Armorum atque telorum.*] When these two words are joined in a sentence, as here, the former denote defensive arms, such as the shield, the breast-plate, the helmet, &c.; the latter denotes offensive ones, such as swords, spears, darts, lances, javelins, and all other missive weapons.—M.

XLIII. [1] *Ut videbantur.*] *i. e.* ut copiæ videbantur.—M.

[2] *Lentulis cum cæteris—constituerant.*] The figure is called Sylepsis. So also Jug. c. 101, Bocchus cum peditibus postremam aciem invadunt. See Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv. 4, 10, note 4. So Dictys Cretensis, a great imitator of Sall., lib. 5, c. 7, Interim Diomedes cum Ulysse *dissimulantes* quæ gerebantur, &c. Liv. 1, 59, Exulesque esse juberet L. Tarquinium cum conjuge ac liberis. Vid. Bentley on Hor., 1 Sat. 7, v. 20. Compositi melius cum Bitho Bacchius, cites Ov. Fast., 4, 54. Ilia cum Lauso de Numitore sati, and 5, 330. Consul cum consule ludos Postumio Lænas persoluere mihi, et Metam. 11, 257. Fors eadem *Ismarios* Hebrum cum Strymone siccat.—C.

[3] *Optumo Consuli.*] It would appear by the elevated epithets, given here and elsewhere to Cicero, that Sallust and he, before the writing of this history, had been reconciled: for formerly they were at great enmity.—M.

gotium exsequerentur. Sed ea divisa[4] hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius, et Gabinius, uti cum magnâ manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quò tumultu facilior aditus ad Consulem, cæterosque quibus insidiæ parabantur, fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis januam obsideret, eum vi adgrederetur, alius autem alium; sed filii familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxuma pars, parentes interficerent; simul, cæde et incendio perculsis omnibus, ad Catilinam erumperent. Inter hæc parata atque decreta, Cethegus semper querebatur de ignaviâ sociorum: illos, dubitando et dies prolatando, magnas opportunitates corrumpere; facto, non consulto in tali periculo opus esse. seque, si pauci adjuvarent, languentibus aliis, impetum in curiam facturum. Naturâ ferox, vehemens, manu promtus, maxumum bonum in celeritate putabat.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges, ex præcepto Ciceronis, per Gabinium cæteros conveniunt; ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio, postulant jusjurandum, quod signatum ad civis perferant: alitèr haud facilè eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse. Cæteri nihil suspicantes dant: Cassius semet eo brevi venturum pollicetur, ac paullò ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus [cum his] T. Volturcium quemdam Crotoniensem[1] mittit; uti Allobroges, priusquam domum pergerent, cum Catilinâ, datâ et acceptâ fide, societatem confirmarent. Ipse

[4] *Sed ea divisa.*] Ea negotia, quæ quisque exsequerentur.—M.

XLIV. [1] *Crotoniensem.*] A patrial noun, derived from Croto, a town of the Bruttii, upon the Tarentine bay, now called Crottone.—M.

Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infrà scriptum.

"Quis sim, ex eo, quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cogites, in quantâ calamitate sis, et memineris te virum; consideres, quid tuæ rationes postulent: auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis."

Ad hoc, mandata verbis dat: "Cùm ab senatu hostis judicatus sit, quo consilio servitia[2] repudiet? in urbe parata esse, quæ jusserit: ne cunctetur ipse propiùs accedere."

XLV. His rebus ita actis, constitutâ nocte quâ proficiscerentur, Cicero, per legatos cuncta edoctus, L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomtino Prætoribus imperat, uti in ponte Mulvio[1] per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant: rem omnem aperit, cujus gratiâ mittebantur: cætera, uti facto opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Homines militares, sine tumultu præsidiis collocatis, sicuti præceptum erat, occultè pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venêre, et simul utrìmque clamor exortus est; Galli, citò cognito consilio, sine morâ Prætoribus se tradunt. Volturcius primò, cohortatus cæteros, gladio se a multitudine defendit; dein, ubi a legatis desertus est, multa priùs de salute suâ Pomti-

[2] *Quo consilio servitia*, &c.] Scil. rogitans. Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. Minerv. lib. 4, c. 5, p. 663.—C.

XLV. [1] *Ponte Mulvio.*] A bridge upon the Tiber, about two miles up the river from Rome, on the road leading to Etruria, now called *ponte Mullo.* Here the *via Flaminia* begins.—M.

num obtestatus, quòd ei notus erat; postremò timidus, ac vitæ diffidens, veluti hostibus, sese Prætoribus dedit.

XLVI. Quibus rebus confectis, omnia properè per nuncios Consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque lætitia simul occupavere: nam lætabatur, conjuratione patefactâ, civitatem periculis ereptam esse: porrò autem anxius erat, in maxumo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus; pœnam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem perdundæ reipublicæ[1] credebat. Igitur, confirmato animo, vocari ad sese jubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, item Q. Cœparium quemdam[2] Terracinensem[3] qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat. Cæteri sine morâ veniunt:

XLVI. [1] *Perdundæ reipublicæ.*] Cortius is of opinion these words are in the genitive rather than the dative, and that the construction is the same as that of *conservandæ libertatis atque augendæ reipublicæ*, cap. vi.—M.

Perdundæ reipublicæ.] Add to Mair's note, Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv. 4, 4, p. 554, makes these words the dat., governed by *idoneam*, understood. I agree with him. An excellent commentator on Liv. says, "Esse alicujus rei faciendæ, pro pertinere ad rem illam faciendam elegans est locutio. Liv. 3, c. 24, Frustrationem eam *legis tollendæ* esse. Sic libro eodem c. 31, quæque *æquandæ libertatis* essent, &c., et lib. eod. c. 39, quod unum *exæquandæ* sit libertatis." In ch. 6, *conservandæ libertatis* show that augendæ reip. are in the gen.; but oneri here proves *reipub. perdendæ* to be the dat.—C.

[2] *Cœparium quemdam.*] Muret. on Cic. 3, orat. against Cat., reads *Cœparium quendam*, but not Q., for Cic. names him M. Cœparius. The reading in the text should be, Itemque Cœparium quemdam, as Kritzius has it, without, however, noticing Muretus.—C.

[3] *Terracinensem.*] Terracina was a town in Latium, anciently called Anxur, and hence the patrial *Terracinensis*.—M.

Cœparius, paullò antè domo egressus, cognito indicio, [ex urbe] profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod Prætor erat, ipse manu tenens perducit; reliquos cum custodibus in ædem Concordiæ venire jubet. Eò senatum advocat, magnâque frequentiâ ejus ordinis, Volturcium cum legatis introducit: Flaccum Prætorem scrinium cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eòdem adferre jubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogatus "de itinere, de litteris, postremò quid, aut quâ de caussâ[1] consilii habuisset?" primò fingere alia, dissimulare de conjuratione; post, ubi fide publicâ[2] dicere jussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit: "paucis ante diebus, a Gabinio et Cœpario socium adscitum,[3] nihil ampliùs scire, quàm legatos: tantummodò audire solitum ex Gabinio, P. Autronium, Servium Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos præterea in eâ conjuratione esse." Eadem Galli fatentur: ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt, præter litteras, sermonibus, quos habere solitus: "Ex libris Sybillinis,[4]

XLVII. [1] *Quid, aut quâ de caussâ.*] Expone: *Quid consilii, aut quâ de caussâ* id consilii habuisset.—M.

[2] *Fide publicâ.*] Introduxi Volturcium sine legatis: *fidem ei publicam jussu senatûs dedi.* Cic. iii. Cat. cap. iv.—M.

[3] *Omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit: "paucis ante diebus, à Gabinio et Cœpario adscitum."*] Understand additque. See Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv. 4, 5, p. 663. After *aperit*, Kritzius reads *docetque se;* I think *docet* unnecessary, but *se* necessary for the sake of perspicuity, as he has observed. See in the note of the same Kr., a curious interpretation of the words *nihil amplius* scire quam legatos, for which he acknowledges himself indebted to Herzogius.—C.

[4] *Ex libris Sybillinis.*] A strange woman called Amalthea, who was a Sibylla or prophetess, is said to have brought nine books to Tarqui-

regnum Romæ tribus Corneliis portendi ; Cinnam atque Sullam antea : se tertium, cui fatum foret urbis potiri ;[5] prætereà ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesimum an-

nius Superbus, last King of Rome; but he refusing to buy them at her price, she burned three of them, and asked the same price for the remaining six. He looked upon her as distracted; upon which she burned three more, and came and demanded the same sum for the rest. The King, surprised at the woman's conduct, consulted the Augurs, and by their advice bought the remaining three at the full price. The woman went off, and was never more seen. These books were deposited in a stone chest in the Capitol. They were said to contain the fate of the empire, and were consulted as oracles in times of public calamity.—M.

[5] *Cui fatum urbis potiri.*] *Fatum* is here for fatale, or fato decretum, fixum, or ratum, a meaning it has in Cic. de Fato, c. 12 ; et alterutrum fatum est. See there the learned Turnebus. Votum est, similarly used for optandum est, or something like it; so εὐχὴ and εὐχάι in Greek. See the very learned Köen on Gregor. on Dialects, p. 55. Sect. 64, Attic Dialect, who cites Quintilian's Institut. Orat. book 12, p. 1070. Sed hoc votum est et rara felicitas. He also refers to Davis on Cic. Tuscul. Quæst. p. 149. To which I add Corn. Celsus, book 6, c. 6, p. 348. Si quidem sub his oculis plerumque rumpitur, *votumque est*, ut tantum exulceretur, at which place Casaubon says in a short note, Eleganter hoc positum pro eo, quod Græci dicerent *αγαπητον ἂν εἴη*. The same Celsus, book 3, c. 4, in the beginning. Id *votum est :* sed ferè, &c. So Themistius, Orat. 6, p. 161, of the princeps edit. of Petavius ; *ὁτε ἀγαπητὸν ην μὴ ελαττῶσαι*, &c. Cùm tamen præclarè nobiscum agi videatur, &c., Petavius renders it. See also Orat. 12, p. 282, of the edition of the same learned Jesuit : *τοῖς δὲ ἀγαπητὸν εἰ γνωρίζοιντο τοῖς δορυφόροις*, &c. Aristotel. Eth. ad Nicom. lib. ult. c. 9. Ἀγαπητὸν δε ἴσος ἐστῖν, εἰ, &c. Præclare autem fortasse nobiscum agatur, &c. *Votivus* is similarly used by Trebellius Pollio, in the life of the two Gallieni. Constabat autem censuram parentis eum ferre non potuisse, *votivumque* illi fuisse, quòd imminentem cervicibus suis gravitatem paternam non haberet.—C.

num, quem sæpe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent[6] bello civili cruentum fore." Igitur perlectis litteris, cùm priùs omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, "uti abdicatus magistratu Lentulus, item cæteri in liberis custodiis[7] haberentur." Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum Ædilis,[8] Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Cæsari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Cœparius (nam is paullò antè ex fugâ retractus) Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

[6] *Haruspices respondissent.*] These were a religious order at Rome, whose business it was to interpret prodigies, and foretell events by observations on beasts offered in sacrifice. *Respondissent* is here a word of proper style. Cic. i. de div. cap. xxxvi. Pater ad *haruspices* retulit, qui responderunt, nihil illo puero clarius fore. See Kennet, B. ii. chap. iv.—M.

[7] *In liberis custodiis.*] It was a compliment sometimes paid to criminals of high birth and distinction, that they were not sent to the common prison, but committed to the custody of the Consuls, Prætors, Ædiles, or persons who became bail for them; and this kind of confinement was called *libera custodia.*—M.

[8] *Ædilis.*] So called *ab ædibus curandis.* These were magistrates, four in number, whereof two were elected out of the commons, and were called *Ædiles plebis;* the other two were chosen out of the nobility, and were named *Ædiles curules*, because they were allowed the honour of using the sella curulis, which was a chair of state made of ivory, on which they sat in their chariots. The office of the Ædiles was to inspect the building and reparation of public edifices, such as temples, theatres, baths, &c., to take care the roads were kept in good repair, to rectify weights and measures, to regulate the games and public diversions. Besides these four Ædiles, Julius Cæsar, A. U. 710, added two more out of the nobility, who were called *Ædiles cereales*, because their business was to inspect the public stores of corn, supervise all commodities exposed to sale in the markets, and punish delinquents in matters of buying and selling.—M.

XLVIII. Intereà plebes, conjuratione patefactâ, quæ primò cupida rerum novarum, nimis bello favebat, mutatâ mente, Catilinæ consilia exsecrari, Ciceronem ad cœlum tollere ; veluti ex servitute erepta gaudium atque lætitiam agitabant. Namque alia belli facinora prædæ magis, quàm detrimento fore, incendium verò crudele, immoderatum, ac sibi maxumè calamitosum putabat ; quippe cui omnes copiæ in usu quotidiano et cultu corporis erant. Post eum diem, quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retractum aiebant. Is, cùm se diceret indicaturum de conjuratione, si fides publica data esset ; jussus a Consule, quæ sciret, edicere, eadem ferè, quæ Volturcius, de paratis incendiis, de cæde bonorum, de itinere hostium, senatum docet : prætereà, "se missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinæ nunciaret, ne Lentulus, Cethegus, alii ex conjuratione deprehensi terrerent ; eòque magìs properaret ad urbem accedere, quò et cæterorum animos reficeret, et illi faciliùs e periculo eriperentur." Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nominavit, hominem nobilem, maxumis divitiis, summâ potentiâ ; alii, rem incredibilem rati ; pars, tamen etsi verum existumabant, tamen quia in tali tempore tanta vis hominis leniunda, quàm exagitanda videbatur ; plerique Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii conclamant, "indicem falsum," deque eâ re postulant uti referatur.[1] Itaque, consulente Ci-

XLVIII. [1] *Uti referatur.*] Tirones nôrunt, Consulem dici *referre* quando rem in senatu proponit sententiasque exquirit.—M.

cerone, frequens senatus decernit. "Tarquinii indicium falsum videri; eumque in vinculis retinendum; neque amplius potestatem[2] faciundam, nisi de eo indicaret, cujus consilio tantam rem mentitus esset." Erant eo tempore, qui æstumarent, illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quò faciliùs, adpellato Crasso, per societatem periculi reliquos illius potentiâ tegeret. Alii Tarquinium a Cicerone immissum[3] aiebant, ne Crassus, more suo suscepto malorum patrocinio, rempublicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego posteà prædicantem audivi, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone impositam.[4]

XLIX. Sed îsdem temporibus, Q. Catulus et C. Piso, neque gratiâ, neque precibus, neque pretio, Ciceronem

[2] *Neque amplius potestatem.*] Intellige *potestatem indicii*, vel *indicandi*.—M.

[3] *Immissum a Cicerone.*] Suborned by Cicero.—Mair. *Immittere* sometimes signifies incitare laxatis frenis, as ἰφιεσθαι ἱππους, in Hesiod's Scutum Herculis, v. 307. Sergius Galba ad Cic. in 10, ad Divers. 40. Repente equum *immisi* ad eam legionem, quæ veniebat ex castris. Vid. Gronov. ad Senec. 3, de Ira. Ovid 1, Metamorph. 280. Fluminibus vestris totas immittite habenas. This is from Grævius, place cited, v. 308. My friend Dr. Hopkins, a learned son of Esculapius, having read this MS. note of mine in Tullow, made the following observation:—"*Suborned* is an *assumption* of the means employed. *Immittere* gives the true idea of the word, which only means that Tarquin was "incited," or "put upon doing," or "employed," or "put forward." I have not said that *Immittere* used in the sense, in which Sal. has used it here, and *Incitare*, were synonymous. Still I cannot find a better meaning of *immissum* here, than *suborned*, as Mair has rendered it, or *suborned* and *introduced*, as Facciolati has it, *i. e.* maligno animo missum.—C.

[4] *Contumeliam impositam.*] So *imponere* labem. Liv. 4, c. 32, Imponere injuriam. Cic. pro Quinct. c. 31.—C.

impellere potuere, uti per Allobroges, aut per alium indicem, C. Cæsar falso nominaretur. Nam uterque cum illo gravis inimicitias exercebant: Piso obpugnatus in judicio repetundarum, propter cujusdam Transpadani[1] supplicium injustum: Catulus ex petitione pontificatûs odio incensus, quòd extremâ ætate, maxumis honoribus usus, ab adolescentulo Cæsare victus discesserat. Res autem opportuna videbatur;[2] quòd privatîm egregiâ liberalitate, publicè maxumis muneribus[3] grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed ubi Consulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singulatîm circumeundo, atque ementiundo, quæ se ex Volturcio, aut Allobrogibus audîsse dicerent, magnam illi invidiam conflaverant; usque eò, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui præsidii caussa cum telis erant circum Concordiæ,[4] seu periculi magnitudine, seu animi nobilitate[5] impulsi, quò studium suum

XLIX. [1] *Cujusdam Transpadani.*] *Transpadani* denotes the people who lived on the north side of the Po. Cæsar was their patron, and had taken part with them in this cause against Piso.—M.

[2] *Res autem opportuna videbatur.*] Hoc vult: *Id autem, ut nominaretur inter conjuratos, opportunum videbatur, eò quòd*, &c.—M.

[3] *Maxumis numeribus.*] Our author means *numera gladiatoria*. See cap. xxx. note 5.—M.

[4] *Circum Concordiæ.*] An ellipsis, like ad Juturnæ, in Veneris, a Vesta, ad Appollinis, where ædem or æde is understood.—M.

[5] *Animi nobilitate.*] Anthon renders, "by a generous impulse," or by patriotic feelings. Some editions have, he says, *animi mobilitate*, but this does not harmonize with what immediately follows: "Quo studium suum," &c. The New York professor should have told us what critics long ago corrected the passage. I presume he knew them not. I shall tell the reader; they were Gaspar Scioppius, in his work de Arte Critic. p. 51; and Clericus on the same Art, part 3, sect. 1,

in rempublicam clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Cæsari gladio minitarentur.

L. Dum hæc in senatu aguntur, et dum legatis Allobrogum et Tito Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, præmia decernuntur; liberti,[1] et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli, diversis itineribus, opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum eripiendum sollicitabant: partim exquirebant[2] duces multitudinum, qui pretio rempublicam vexare soliti. Cethegus autem per nuncios familiam atque libertos suos, exercitatos in audaciam, orabat, grege facto, cum telis ad sese irrumperent. Consul, ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis præsidiis, ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu, refert, QUID DE HIS FIERI PLACEAT, QUI IN CUSTODIAM TRADITI ERANT. Sed eos paullò antè frequens senatus judicaverat, CONTRA REMPUBLICAM FECISSE. Tum D. Junius Silanus, primus sententiam rogatus, quòd eo tempore Consul designatus erat, de his qui in custodiis tenebantur, præterea

c. 4, p. 65. The learned Kritzius seems not to have seen the works of the two great critics just mentioned. He reads *mobilitate:* Mobilitas animi, says he, spectat ad equitum levitatem, quâ illa crimina tam facile sibi persuaderi passi erant. Quæ sequuntur verba *quo studium suum—clarius esset*, non ad antecedentia spectant, sed ad verba *gladio minitari* referuntur. It is difficult to determine what is the preferable reading, therefore "nos rem in medio relinquemus."—C.

L. [1] *Liberti.*] The free citizens of Rome were either *ingenui*, *libertini*, or *liberti*. The *ingenui* were such as had been born free, and of parents that had been always free. The *libertini* were born free, but of parents that had been made free. The *liberti* were such as had been actually made free themselves, and were generally much attached to the interest of their old masters on account of this favour.—M.

[2] *Partim exquirebant.*] See the note on Jug. cap. lxxxiii.—M.

de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumendum decreverat. isque posteà, permotus oratione C. Cæsaris, pedibus in sententiam[3] Tib. Neronis[4] iturum se dixerat; quòd de eâ re, præsidiis additis, referundum censuerat. Sed Cæsar, ubi ad eum ventum, rogatus sententiam a Consule, hujuscemodi verba locutus est:

LI. "Omnis homines,[1] Patres Conscripti, qui de rebus dubiis consultant, ab odio, amicitiâ, irâ, atque misericordiâ, vacuos esse decet. Haud facilè animus[2] verum

[3] *Pedibus in sententiam.*] There were chiefly three ways by which the members of the senate signified their assent to any thing proposed in the house. 1. *Verbo*, by saying *adsentio*. 2. *Nutu et sublatâ manu*, by nodding the head, and lifting up the hand. 3. *Pedibus*, when the house divided, and all those who were of the same sentiment went apart by themselves, and then, upon numbering heads, the point in dispute was determined according to plurality.—M.

[4] *Tib. Neronis.*] Qui adservandos tantisper in custodia, dum Catilina debellaretur, et negotium totum exquisitè pernosceretur, censuerat. Appian. ii. Civ. p. 430.—M.

LI. [1] *Omnis homines*, &c.] Peter Victorius, in his Var. Lect. lib. 27, c. 18, thinks that Sallust has here imitated Thucydides. The words of the Greek historian are, *μηδὲ τρισὶ, τοῖς αὐτομφοροτάτοις τῇ ὄρχῃ, δίκτῳ καὶ ἡδονῇ λόγων καὶ ἐπιεικείᾳ ἁμαρτανειν*, &c. I rather think with Ormson, in his Extracts, and others, that the beginning of this speech of Cæsar is an imitation of this passage of Demosthenes: *Εἶει μὲν τους λέγοντας ἁπαντας μήτε πρὸς ἔχθραν ποιεισθαι λόγον μηδένα, μήτε πρὸς χάριν. ἀλλ' ὅ βέλτιστον ἕκαστος ἡγεῖτο, τοῦτ' ἀποφαίνεσθαι.* To the same purpose also are the first lines of the celebrated inscription over the Council Chamber of Toleda:—

"Nobles discreto,
Varones que gobernais a Toledo, En aquestos escalones,
Desech ad las aficiones, Codicias, amor, y miedo."

Thus far the learned Ormson.—C.

[2] *Haud facilè animus*, &c.] This seems imitated from Isocrates de

providet, ubi illa obficiunt. neque quisquam omnium lubidini simul et usui paruit.[3] Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet: si lubido possidet, ea dominatur, animus nihil valet. Magna mihi copia memorandi, P. C. qui reges atque populi, irâ aut misericordiâ impulsi, malè consuluerint: sed ea malo dicere, quæ majores nostri, contra lubidinem animi, rectè atque ordine fecere.[4] Bello Macedonico, quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas, magna atque magnifica, quæ populi Romani opibus creverat, infida atque advorsa nobis fuit: sed postquam bello confecto, de Rhodiis consultum est, majores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magìs, quàm injuriæ caussa bellum inceptum diceret, impunitos dimisere. Item, bellis Punicis[5] omnibus, cùm sæpè Carthaginienses, et in pace, et per inducias, multa nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi per occasionem talia fecere: magìs, quid se dignum foret, quàm quid in illis jure fieri posset, quæ-

Pace, τὸ γὰρ πρὸς χαριν ῥηθὲν ἐπισκοτεῖ τῷ καθορᾶν ὑμᾶς τὸ βέλτιστον. *What is spoken to please, offuscates your judgment so as to prevent it from seeing what is most useful.*—C.

[3] *Lubidini simul et usui paruit.*] Inservivit cupiditati simul et utilitati; ea fecit, quæ cuperet, et quæ verè utilia essent.—M.

[4] *Ordine fecere.*] Justè, consilio, inquo est *ordo* rerum gerendarum. —M.

[5] *Item bellis Punicis.*] *Punicus* is derived from *Pœni*, with the like change as *punio* from *pœna*, or *munio* from *mœnia*; and *Pœni* is the same with *Phœni*, *i. e.* the *Phœnicians*, from whom the Carthaginians were originally descended; for they came from Tyre, an ancient city of Phœnicia, first built, says Prideaux, by the Zidonians, 240 years before Solomon's temple; and hence the prophet Isaiah, chapter xxiii. ver. 12. calls Tyre the daughter of Zidon. See Jug. chap. xix. note 4.—M.

rebant. Hoc idem providendum est, Patres conscripti, ne plus valeat apud vos P. Lentuli et cæterorum scelus, quam vestra dignitas; neu magìs iræ, quàm famæ, consulatis. Nam si digna pœna pro factis eorum reperitur, novum consilium adprobo: sin magnitudo sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat; iis utendum censeo, quæ legibus comparata sunt. Plerique eorum, qui ante me sententias dixerunt, compostè atque magnificè casum reipublicæ miserati sunt: quæ belli sævitia, quæ victis accidèrent, enumeravere, rapi virgines, pueros, divelli liberos a parentum complexu: matres familiarum pati, quæ victoribus collibuissent: fana atque domos expoliari: cædem, incendia fieri: postremò, armis, cadaveribus, cruore atque luctu omnia compleri. Sed, per deos immortalis, quò illa oratio pertinuit? an, uti vos infestos conjurationi faceret? scilicet quem res tanta atque tam atrox non permovit, eum oratio accendet. Non ita est: neque cuiquam mortalium injuriæ suæ[6] parvæ videntur: multi eas graviùs æquo habuere. Sed aliis alia licentia, Patres conscripti. qui demissi in obscuro vitam habent, si quid iracundiâ deliquere, pauci sciunt; fama atque fortuna pares sunt: qui magno imperio præditi in excelso ætatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere. Ita in maximâ fortunâ minima licentia est. neque studere, neque odisse, sed minimè irasci decet; quæ apud alios

[6] *Injuriæ suæ.*] See Jug. c. xiv., *meâ injuriâ* despecti estis. See Scheller's Latin Grammar, vol. i. p. 352, on the meaning of the possessive pronouns; and Ascen. in a note on the poem called "Vir Bonus," in the old editions of Virgil.—C.

iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio superbia atque crudelitas adpellatur. Equidem ego sic existumo, Patres conscripti,[7] omnis cruciatus minores, quàm facinora illorum esse. sed plerique mortales postrema meminere, et in hominibus impiis sceleris obliti de pœnâ disserunt, si ea paullò severior fuit. D. Silanum virum fortem atque strenuum, certò scio, quæ dixerit, studio reipublicæ dixisse, neque illum in tantâ re gratiam, aut inimicitias exercere. eos mores, eam modestiam viri cognovi. Verùm sententia ejus mihi non crudelis, quid enim in talis homines crudele fieri potest? sed aliena a republicâ nostrâ videtur. Nam profectò aut metus, aut injuria te subegit, Silane, Consulem designatum, genus pœnæ novum decernere. De timore supervacaneum est disserere, cùm præsertim diligentiâ[8] clarissumi viri Consulis tanta præsidia sint in armis. De pœnâ, possumus equidem dicere id quod

[7] *Equidem ego sic æstumo, patres conscripti*, &c.] Dumesnil in his Latin Synonymes, and many others, have observed that *equidem* being derived from *ego quidem*, should have the first person singular; *ego* is, therefore, superfluous in this sentence. I consider it not the purest latinity; and a little beneath, in the same chapter, *possumus equidem*, which is by far worse; for, though *ego equidem* may be defended, I know not how *equidem possumus* can. And in ch. 58, we have *scitis equidem;* and again, *equidem ego* in Jugurth. ch. 85. After much investigation, I have not been able to find *equidem* joined to any person except the first singular in the purest authors, as Livy, Terence, Cicero, Cæsar, &c.; any example of the contrary in these authors, is owing to a corrupted text, in my opinion, or the fault of copyists. It signifies in the writers that use it with other persons than the first, *meâ quidem sententiâ*.—C.

[8] *Præsenti diligentiâ.*] *Præsens* est adjuvans, præstans, intenta. —M. I have altered the text here from good authority.—C.

res habet: in luctu atque miseriis,[9] mortem ærumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse; eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultrà neque curæ neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos immortalis, quamobrem in sententiam non addidisti,[10] uti priùs verberibus in eos animadverteretur? an, quia lex Porcia vetat?[11] at aliæ leges item condemnatis civibus non animam eripi, sed exsilium permitti jubent. An, quia graviùs est verberari quàm necari? quid autem acerbum, aut grave nimìs in homines tanti facinoris convictos? Sin quia levius; quî convenit in minore negotio legem timere, cùm eam in majore neglexeris? At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidas reipublicæ decretum erit? tempus, dies, fortuna, cujus lubido gentibus moderatur. Illis meritò accidet quidquid

[9] *In luctu atque miseriis.*] Muretus, in his Var. Lect. lib. 19, c. 22, says, Quod ait C. Cæsar apud Sall. in oratione, quâ dissuadet, ne conjurationis deprehensi interficiantur, *in luctu*, &c.; idem prope dicit apud Sophoclem Antigona his versibus:—

"Ὅστις γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖσιν, ὡς ἐγὼ, κακοῖς
Ζῇ, πῶς ὃδ', οὐχὶ κατθανὼν κερδος φέρει."

Ut fortassis illinc hausisse vel Cæsar, vel Sallustius videri queat. Eos ego Sophoclis versus ita Latine reddidi:—

"*Nam quisquis, ut ego, in plurimis vivit malis,*
Quid ni ille mortem esse in lucro putet sibi?"—C.

[10] *In sententiam non addidisti.*] Similarly Liv. 4, c. 25, In vestimentum addère, for vestimento. Anthon has no note, and yet the singularity of the expression requires one.—C.

[11] *Lex Porcia vetat.*] The author, M. Porcius, Tribune of the Commons, A. U. 453, commanding that no magistrate should execute, or punish with rods, a Roman citizen; but, upon sentence of condemnation, should permit him to go into exile, contrary to their former practice of scourging and then putting them to death.—M.

evenerit; ceterùm vos, Patres conscripti, quid in alios statuatis, considerate. Omnia mala exempla ex bonis[12] orta sunt: sed ubi imperium ad ignaros, aut minùs bonos pervenit: novum illud [exemplum] ab dignis et idoneis, ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedæmonii, devictis Atheniensibus triginta viros imposuere, qui rempublicam eorum tractarent. Hi primò cœpere pessumum quemque et omnibus invisum indemnatum necare. ea populus lætari, et meritò dicere fieri. Pòst, ubi paullatìm licentia crevit, juxta bonos et malos lubidinosè interficere, cæteros metu terrere. Ita civitas, servitute oppressa stultæ lætitiæ gravis pœnas dedit. Nostrâ memoriâ, victor Sulla cùm Damasippum[13] et alios hujusmodi, qui malo reipublicæ creverant, jugulari jussit, quis non factum ejus laudabat? homines scelestos, factiosos, qui seditionibus rempublicam exagitaverant, meritò necatos aiebant. Sed ea res magnæ initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque domum, aut villam, postremò aut vas, aut vestimentum alicujus concupiverat, dabat operam, uti in proscriptorum numero esset. Ita quibus Damasippi mors lætitiæ fuerat, post paullò ipsi trahebantur:

[12] *Omnia mala exempla ex bonis*, &c.] The learned Peter Victorius has a long chapter in his Var. Lection. lib. 26 (the 3rd chapter), on these words of our historian, showing that they are very similar to the language used by Lysias and Xenophon, or rather that the words, "Lacedæmonii devictis Atheniensibus triginta viros," &c., are imitated from Xenophon. I cannot transcribe the chapter in my note.—C.

[13] *Damasippum.*] The city Prætor, and one of the Marian faction. He had employed all his interest, in a most malicious and cruel manner, against Sulla and his party.—M.

neque priùs finis jugulandi fuit, quàm Sulla omnis suos divitiis explevit. Atque ego hæc non in M. Tullio, neque his temporibus vereor ; sed in magna civitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest alio tempore, alio Consule, cui item exercitus in manus, falsum aliquid pro vero credi. ubi hoc exemplo, per senati decretum, Consul gladium eduxerit, quis finem statuet, aut quis moderabitur ? Majores nostri, Patres conscripti, neque consilii, neque audaciæ umquam eguere : neque superbia obstabat, quò minùs aliena instituta, si modò proba, imitarentur. Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, insignia magistratuum ab Tuscis[14] pleraque sumserunt : postremo, quod ubique apud socios, aut hostis idoneum videbatur, cum summo studio domi exsequebantur : imitari, quàm invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo tempore, Græciæ morem imitati, verberibus animadvertebant in civis, de condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam respublica adolevit, et multitudine civium factiones valuere, circumvenire innocentes, alia hujuscemodi fieri cœpere. tum lex Porcia, aliæque paratæ ; quibus legibus exsilium damnatis permissum. Hanc ego caussam, Patres conscripti, quò minùs novum consilium capiamus, imprimis magnam puto. Profectò virtus atque sapientia[15] major

[14] *Ab Tuscis.*] Inde fasces, trabeæ, curules, annuli, phaleræ, paludamenta, prætexta ; inde, quod aureo curru quatuor equis triumphatur : togæ pictæ, tunicæque palmatæ ; omnia denique decora et insignia, quibus imperii dignitas eminet.—M.

[15] *Profecò virtus atque sapientia*, &c.] Victorius Var. Lect. lib. 27, c. 18, shows that Sallust has imitated Thucydides. The words of the Greek historian are, Τῶν τε πατέρων μὴ χείρους κατ' ἀμφότερα

in illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere, quàm in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix retinemus. Placet igitur, eos dimitti, et augeri exercitum Catilinæ? minumè; sed ita censeo: publicandas eorum pecunias,[16] ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia, quæ maxumè opibus valent: neu quis de îs postea ad senatum referat, neve cum populo agat: qui aliter fecerit, senatum existumare, eum contra rempublicam et salutem omnium facturum."

LII. Postquam Cæsar dicendi finem fecit, cæteri verbo alius alii variè adsentiebantur: at M. Porcius Cato[1] rogatus sententiam, hujuscemodi orationem habuit.

"Longè mihi alia mens est,[2] Patres conscripti, cùm res atque pericula nostra considero, et cùm sententias nonnullorum mecum ipse reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse

φανῆναι: οἱ μετα πονων καὶ ου παρ' αλλων δεξάμενοι, κατεσχον τε καὶ προσεἰτι διασωσαντες παρέδωκαν ἡμῖν αυτὰ; αισχιον δὲ ἐχοντας ἀφαιρεθῆναι ἢ κτωμένους ατυχησαι.—C.

[16] *Publicandas eorum pecunias.*] Publico ærario adjudicandas, quem morem a Græcis Romani acceperunt. *Pecunia* notat omnia bona.—M.

Publicandas eorum pecunias.] De voce *pecunia*. Vid. Budæi Commentar. p. 83.—C.

LII. [1] *M. Porcius Cato.*] This is the famous Cato, who, transported with indignation at the success of Julius Cæsar in the civil wars, stabbed himself, and died at Utica; and upon that account was ever after surnamed *Uticensis*. Our writer gives his character, cap. liv. He was the grandson of Portius Cato, the renowned moralist, who used to conclude his speeches in the senate with this exclamation, *Delenda est Carthago.*—M.

[2] *Longe mihi alia mens est*, &c.] Imitated from Demosth. 2, Olynth. initio, οὐχι ταὐτὰ παρίσταται μοὶ, &c.—C.

videntur de pœnâ eorum, qui patriæ, parentibus, aris atque focis suis bellum paravere : res autem monet, cavere ab illis, quàm, quid in illis statuamus, consultare. Nam cætera tum persequare, ubi facta sunt; hoc, nisi provideris, ne accidat; ubi evenit, frustra judicia implores. captâ urbe, nihil fit reliqui victis. Sed, per deos immortalis, vos ego adpello, qui semper domos, villas, signa, tabulas vestras pluris quàm rempublicam fecistis : si ista, cujuscumque modi sint, quæ amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vestris otium præbere voltis ; expergiscimini aliquando, et capessite rempublicam.† Non agitur de vectigalibus, non de sociorum injuriis ; libertas et anima nostra in dubio est. Sæpenumero, Patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci : sæpe de luxuriâ atque avaritiâ nostrorum civium questus sum ; multosque mortalis eâ caussâ advorsos habeo, qui mihi atque animo meo nullius unquam delicti gratiam fecissem,[3] haud facilè alterius lubidini malefacta condonabam. Sed, ea tametsi vos parvi pendebatis, tamen respublica firma, opulentia negligentiam tolerabat. Nunc verò non id agitur, bonis, an malis moribus vivamus ; neque quantum, aut quàm magnificum imperium populi Romani : sed cujus hæc cunque modi, nostra, an nobiscum unà, hostium futura sint. Hìc mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat ? jam pridem equidem nos vera rerum vocabula amisimus ; quia bona aliena largiri, liberali-

[3] *Delicti gratiam fecissem.*] See Jug. c. 104, Liv. 3, c. 56, et lib. 8, c. 34. I have taken this from a note in Walker's Livy.—C.

tas ; malarum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur. eò respublica in extremo sita. Sint sanè, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes in furibus ærarii ; ne illis sanguinem nostrum largiantur ; et, dum paucis sceleratis parcunt, bonos omnis perditum eant. Bene et compositè C. Cæsar paullò antè in hoc ordine de vitâ et morte disseruit ; falsa, credo, existumans, quæ de inferis memorantur : diverso itinere malos a bonis loca tetra, inculta, fœda, atque formidolosa habere. Itaque censuit, PECUNIAS EORUM PUBLICANDAS, IPSOS PER MUNICIPIA IN CUSTODIIS HABENDOS : videlicet timens, ne, si Romæ sint, aut a popularibus conjurationis, aut a multitudine conductâ per vim eripiantur. Quasi verò mali atque scelesti tantummodò in urbe, et non per totam Italiam sint ; aut non ibi plus possit audacia, ubi ad defendendum opes minores. Quare vanum equidem hoc consilium, si periculum ex illis metuit, sin in tanto omnium metu solus non timet ; eò magìs refert mihi atque vobis timere.[4] Quare, cùm de P. Lentulo cæterisque statuetis, pro certo habetote, vos simul de exercitu Catilinæ, et de omnibus conjuratis decernere. Quanto vos attentiùs ea agetis, tanto illis animus infirmior erit. si paululum modò vos languere viderint, jam omnes feroces aderunt. Nolite existumare, majores nostros armis rempublicam ex parvâ magnam fecisse. Si ita res esset, multò pulcherrumam eam nos haberemus : quippe sociorum atque civium, prætereà armorum atque

[4] *Refert mihi atque vobis timere.*] It is thus to be resolved, Refert me mihi atque vos vobis timere.—M.

equorum major nobis copia, quàm illis. Sed alia fuere, quæ illos magnos fecere ; quæ nobis nulla sunt : domi industria, foris justum imperium, animus in consulendo liber, neque delicto, neque lubidini obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam ; publicè egestatem, privatìm opulentiam ; laudamus divitias, sequimur inertiam : inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum ; omnia virtutis præmia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum ; ubi vos separatìm sibi quisque consilium capitis, ubi domi voluptatibus, hìc pecuniæ, aut gratiæ servitis ; eò fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rempublicam.[5] Sed ego hæc omitto. Conjuravere nobilissumi civis patriam incendere : Gallorum gentem infestissumam nomini Romano ad bellum arcessunt : dux hostium supra caput est : vos cunctamini etiam nunc, quid intra mœnia adprehensis hostibus faciatis ? Misereamini, censeo : deliquere homines adolescentuli per ambitionem ; atque etiam armatos dimitatis. Ne ista vobis mansuetudo[6] et misericordia, si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam vertet. Scilicet res aspera est ; sed vos non timetis eam. Immò verò maxumè ; sed inertiâ et mollitiâ animi, alius alium exspectantes cunctamini, dìs immortalibus confisi, qui hanc

[5] *In vacuum rempublicam.*] *Defensoribus*, or some such word is understood.—M.

[6] *Ne ista vobis mansuetudo.*] The particle *ne* in this place, which is the same with the Greek ναι, and signifies *truly*, *certainly*, is by the moderns writ with *æ* diphthong, but with *e* vowel by the ancients, and by Sallust, as here, and in Jug. cap. xiv., Ne ille . . . . gravis pœnas reddet. Cap. lxxxv., Ne illi falsi sunt, qui divorsissumas res pariter expectant.—M.

rempublicam in maxumis sæpe periculis servavere. Non votis, neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deorum parantur: vigilando, agendo, benè consulendo prospera omnia cedunt: ubi socordiæ te atque ignaviæ tradideris, nequidquam deos implores; irati infestique sunt. Apud majores[7] nostros T. Manlius Torquatus bello Gallico filium suum, quòd is contra imperium in hostem pugnaverat, necari jussit. atque ille egregius adolescens immoderatæ fortitudinis morte pœnas dedit. vos de crudelissumis parricidis quid statuatis, cunctamini? Videlicet vita cætera eorum huic sceleri obstat. Verùm, parcite dignitati Lentuli, si ipse pudicitiæ, si famæ suæ, si dîs aut hominibus unquam ullis pepercit: ignoscite Cethegi adolescentiæ; nisi iterùm patriæ bellum fecit.[8] Nam quid ego de Gabinio, Statilio, Cœpario loquar? quibus si quidquam unquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de re-

[7] *Apud majores nostros*, &c.] Crispus is guilty of a glaring historical error here. See Perizon. Animadv. Histor. c. 2, p. 48, 49. This great scholar says, Idem dicendum mihi videtur de illo, qui fertur *Romana primus in Historia*, Crispo Sallustio, cùm in B. Catil. in orat. Catonis ex superioribus seculis repetit factum Torquati, qui filium, quòd injusso suo in hostem pugnaverat, summo adfecit supplicio. Qua in re commemoranda bis à cæterorum consensu, ut observavit jam Castilioneus, discedit. Apud majores nostros, inquit, *A.* Manlius, &c., as in the text. Atqui Cic., Liv. Valer., Flor., Gellius, Orosius, Victor, omnes *bello Latino* id accidisse memorant, et Fastorum Triumphalium Auctor hoc eum anno de *Latinis*, *Campanis*, Sidicinis, Auruncisque triumphasse prodit. It should be *T.* and not *A.* Torquatus.—C.

[8] *Nisi iterùm patriæ bellum fecit.*] Some think Cethegus had sided with Marius in the civil wars: others take what is here said to refer to the conspiracy of Piso, mentioned cap. xviii. in which they say Cethegus was concerned.—M.

publica habuissent. Postremò, Patres conscripti, si meherculè peccato locus esset, facilè paterer, vos ipsâ re corrigi, quoniam verba contemnitis. Sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitu faucibus urget: alii intra mœnia, atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes: neque parari, neque consuli quidquam occultè potest: quo magìs properandum. Quare ita ego censeo: Cùm nefario consilio sceleratorum civium respublica in maxuma pericula venerit, hique indicio T. Volturcii, et legatorum Allobrogum convicti, confessique sint, cædem, incendia, alia fœda atque crudelia facinora in civis patriamque paravisse; de confessis, sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium, more majorum, supplicium sumendum."

LIII. Postquam Cato adsedit; consulares omnes, itemque senatûs magna pars sententiam ejus laudant, virtutem animi ad cœlum ferunt; alii alios increpantes timidos vocant: Cato magnus atque clarus habetur: senati decretum fit, sicuti ille censuerat. Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quæ populus Romanus domi militiæque, mari atque terrâ, præclara facinora fecit, fortè lubuit attendere, quæ res maxumè tanta negotia sustinuisset. Sciebam, sæpenumerò parvâ manu cum magnis legionibus hostium contendisse: cognoveram, parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus; ad hoc, sæpe fortunæ violentiam toleravisse: facundiâ Græcos, gloriâ belli Gallos, ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitanti constabat, paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse; eòque factum, uti divitias paupertas, multitudinem paucitas superaret. Sed postquam luxu

atque desidiâ civitas corrupta est; rursus respublica magnitudine suâ imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia sustentabat; ac sicuti effœtæ parentum,[9] multis tempestatibus haud sanè quisquam Romæ virtute magnus fuit. Sed memoriâ meâ ingenti virtute, divorsi moribus fuere viri duo, M. Cato et C. Cæsar; quos, quoniam res obtulerat, silentio præterire non fuit consilium, quin utriusque naturam et mores, quantùm ingenio possem, aperirem.

LIV. Igitur his genus,[1] ætas, eloquentia propè æqua-

LIII. [1] *Ac sicuti effœta parentum.*] Ac, sicuti *effœta parens*, inter parentes, *sese habere solet*, ut nullos ampliùs liberos proferat; sic Roma sese habuit, ubi multis tempestatibus nemo virtute magnus fuit. —M.

Sicuti effœtæ parentum.] I perceive Anthon reads *effœta parente ;* and renders, "the parent being, as it were, exhausted." *Effœtæ* in the gen. by a sort of apposition, as *Romæ* is in the gen., is the correct reading. Gronovius, in his Observations, has written many pages in trying to prove that *effœta* agrees with *tempestate*, taken out of *tempestatibus ;* and then he, all at once, retracts what he has written, and asserts, most peremptorily, that *effœta* is in the abl. case, agreeing with *virtute* in the subsequent clause of the sentence. I much prefer *effœtæ* in apposition with Romæ.—C.

LIV. [1] *Igitur his genus.*] Mr. John Clarke, in his preface to Sallust, is highly offended at the comparison here drawn betwixt Cato and Cæsar; but at the same time he frankly acknowledges, that this is the only material fault he knows in Sallust. Some of his words are, "It is an outrage upon common sense, to run a parallel betwixt two men of such opposite characters, so as to leave it at last a disputable point which was the greater and better of the two. Cæsar was indeed a person of vast abilities; but then he had nothing in him that bore any resemblance of a virtue, but what was directly intended to promote the worst and most wicked design that can enter into the heart of men to conceive, the destruction of the liberties of his country. The generosity,

lia fuere :[2] magnitudo animi par, item gloria ; sed alia alii. Cæsar beneficiis et munificentiâ magnus habebatur ; integritate vitæ Cato. Ille mansuetudine et mesericor-

easiness, and clemency Sallust celebrates him for, were in him arts or tricks, practised purely with a view to acquire and secure to himself the possession of an arbitrary power over his fellow-citizens. Shall any man be accounted or styled mild and merciful, whose insatiable thirst after power made him wade through seas of blood to come at it? he was not a whit better man than Catiline, but had a great deal more cunning, and much greater abilities, whereby he at length executed with success, what the other attempted only to his own destruction. Cato was a brave and worthy patriot. And to compare two such men together, whose characters were as opposite to one another, as black and white, in the manner Sallust has done, was vile daubing, setting a gloss upon the most extreme wickedness, to give it the air and lustre of virtue."

As Mr. Clarke looks upon this comparison betwixt Cato and Cæsar with abhorrence and indignation, so he brings a heavy and odious charge against Sallust for being the drawer of it. But I am of opinion, that, upon due examination, it will be found there is no just ground for such a censure. It is far less difficult, as well as much safer to draw characters of men after their death, than in the time of their life. It is an easy matter for us now, upon looking back to the history of those times, to see a great disparity in these two men's characters: that the one regulated his behaviour by principles of virtue and honour; that a vicious, unbounded ambition influenced and directed the conduct of the other; that Cato lived and died a true patriot, and that Cæsar aggrandized himself upon the ruin of the public. But the case was quite otherwise with Sallust at the time when he wrote this history, which was about the year of Rome 703 or 704, and so about a year or two before the civil wars broke out betwixt Cæsar and Pompey; as M. le Clerc, in his life of Sallust makes highly probable. At this time Cæsar's character was fair; he was a man of extraordinary abilities, of an insinuating and invincible eloquence, greatly beloved by the people on account of his generosity, was an able minister of state, a glorious and successful general, and had not made the least open attempt upon the liberties of his country. Sallust could not know the

diâ clarus factus: huic severitas dignitatem addiderat. Cæsar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo; Cato nihil largiundo gloriam adeptus. In altero miseris perfugium; in altero malis pernicies. Illius facilitas; hujus constantia laudabatur. Postremò, Cæsar in animum induxerat laborare, vigilare; negotiis amicorum intentus, sua negligere; nihil denegare, quod dono dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, novum bellum[3] exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset. At Catoni studium modestiæ, decoris, sed maxumè severitatis erat. Non divitiis cum divite, neq; factione cum factioso; sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentiâ certabat; esse, quàm videri, bonus malebat; ita quò minùs gloriam petebat, eò magìs sequebatur.

LV. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus in Catonis sententiam discessit, Consul optumum factu ratus, noctem, quæ instabat, antecapere, ne quid eo spatio novaretur, Triumviros,[1] quæ supplicium postulabat, parare jubet: ipse,

secret springs or motives of his conduct, nor foresee what use he would make of his power: how then is he culpable for comparing Cæsar with another great man of that age, and giving him the character he really had at the time when he wrote?—M.

[2] *Prope æqualia fuere.*] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. Minerv. p. 719. —C.

[3] *Novum bellum.*] Novum est, quod antea non fuit singulare.—M.

LV. [1] *Triumviros.*] These, so called from their number, were persons appointed to oversee the prison, and execute the sentence of the senate or magistrates on criminals. They were called capitales, both from the nature of their office, and also to distinguish them from the Triumviri monetales, who had the charge of the mint; and from the Triumviri nocturni, who had the charge of the watches for preventing fire in the night.—M.

dispositis præsidiis, Lentulum in carcerem deducit: idem fit cæteris per Prætores. Est locus in carcere, quod Tullianum,[2] adpellatur, ubi paullulùm descenderis ad lævam, circitèr duodecim pedes humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes, atque insuper camera, lapideis fornicibus vincta: sed incultu, tenebris, odore fœda atque terribilis ejus facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus Lentulus, quibus precæptum erat, laqueo gulam fregere. Ita ille patricius, ex clarissumâ gente Corneliorum, qui consulare imperium Romæ habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitum vitæ invenit. De Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Cæpario eodem modo supplicium sumptum.[3]

[2] *Tullianum.*] Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome, enlarged and finished the public prison begun by Aneus Martius, and in it made this dungeon, which from his name was called Tullianum. For the construction, see Jug. cap. xix. note 9.—M.

[3] *Supplicium sumptum.*] Cicero caused these conspirators to be executed in the prison, upon the bare sentence of the senate, without bringing the affair before the assembly of the people (as was usual); which was afterwards improved against him by his enemies, and brought such an odium upon him, as Sallust hints, cap. xxii. that at the instigation of Clodius, Tribune of the Commons, he was actually banished out of Italy, his houses demolished both in town and country, and his goods set to sale; but was very honourably recalled about sixteen months after. It is related that Cicero, as he returned from this execution, upon observing a great number of the conspirators' friends and accomplices, who did not know that they had been put to death, but were preparing to rescue them in the night, turned towards the multitude, and with a loud voice cried out, *vixerunt*, or, *they have lived;* a soft expression used by him on this occasion, instead of the harsher words, *mortui sunt*, or, *they are dead.* This happened on the 5th of December, A. U. 691.—M.

LVI. Dum ea Romæ geruntur, Catilina ex omni copiâ,[1] quam et ipse adduxerat, et Manlius habuerat, duas legionis instituit; cohortes pro numero militum,[2] complet: deinde, ut quisque voluntarius, aut ex sociis in castra venerat, æqualitèr distribuebat:[3] ac brevi spatio legiones numero hominum[4] expleverat; cùm initio non ampliùs duobus millibus habuisset. Sed ex omni copiâ, circitèr pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa; cæteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos, aut lanceas, alii præacutas sudes portabant. Sed postquam Antonius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montis iter facere, ad urbem modò, modò in Galliam versùs castra movere;

LVI. [1] *Ex omni copiâ.*] *Copia*, even in the singular number, is sometimes used to signify forces or an army. Tacit. An. ii. 52, Mazippa levi cum copia, incendia et cædes, et terrorem circumferret. Virg. Æneid. ii. 564, Respicio, et quæ sit me circum copia lustro.—M.

Ex omni copiâ.] Mair forgot to quote himself on Cæsar de Bell. Gall. lib. 1, c. 48, where he adduces de Bell. Afr. c. 38, Pedestrem *copiam* in secunda acie constituunt; and beneath, in this chapter, Ex omni *copiâ* circiter pars quarta erat, &c.—C.

[2] *Cohortes, pro numero militum.*] A legion consisted of ten cohorts, each cohort of three manipuli, and each manipulus of two centuriæ. And this was constantly the form in the Roman armies, whether the legion consisted of a great number or a small: for sometimes a legion had in it 6000 men, and then each centuria had 100, and each manipulus 200, and each cohort 600. Sometimes the legion consisted only of 3000; and then each centuria had 50, each manipulus 100, and each cohort 300. Sometimes a legion was made of 4000, sometimes of 5000, and the number of men in each centuria, manipulus, and cohort, varied accordingly.—M.

[3] *Æqualitèr distribuerat.*] Equally betwixt the two legions, so that each might consist of the same number of men.—M.

[4] *Numero hominum.*] Such a number as usually went to a legion in the Roman armies at that time.—M.

hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare. sperabat prope diem sese habiturum,[5] si Romæ socii incœpta patravissent. Intereâ servitia repudiabat, cujus[6] initio ad eum magnæ copiæ concurrebant, opibus conjurationis fretus; simul alienum suis rationibus [existumans] videri caussam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nuncius pervenit, Romæ conjurationem patefactam; de Lentulo, Cethego, cæteris, quos suprà memoravi, supplicium sumptum: plerique, quos ad bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium illexerat, dilabuntur: reliquos Catilina per montis asperos magnis itineribus in agrum Pistoriensem[1] abducit; eo consilio, uti per tramites occultè perfugerent in Galliam. At Q. Metellus Celer, cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno præsidebat:[2] ex difficultate re-

[5] *Sese habiturum.*] Cortius thus supplies the sentence, Sperabat prope diem sese occasionem pugnandi habiturum.—M.

[6] *Servitia—cujus*] *i. e. cujus servitii.* Relatives in the singular number sometimes refer to collective antecedents in the plural. Plin. Paneg. cap. xi., Quod hostes invaserunt, cujus pulsi fugatique non aliud magis habebatur indicium, quàm quod triumpharetur. Sueton. Cæs. cap. xxii., Gallias, elegit, cujus emolumento idonea sit materia triumphorum.—M.

Servitia—cujus.] Sanctius, in his Minerv. lib. 2, c. 9, p. 208, makes *cujus* agree with *negotii* (understood). See also Ausonius Popma de Usu, Antiq. Locution. lib. 2, c. 2, who says, *Cujus* is here for *quorum*. Gronov. in his Observat. quotes this sentence, and others similar, making cujus agree with generis, ordinis, &c.—C.

LVII. [1] *Agrum Pistoriensum.*] The country about Pistoria or Pistorium, a town in Etruria, not far from the foot of the Appenines, now called Pistoria.—M.

[2] *Præsidebat.*] Præsidio erat agro Piceno, ut et illium tueretur, et Catilinæ Gallorumque motus observaret.—M.

rum eadem illa existumans, quæ suprà diximus, Catilinam agitare. Igitur, ubi iter ejus ex perfugis cognovit, castra properè movet, ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit, quà illi descensus erat [in Galliam properanti]. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat: ut pote qui magno exercitu locis æquioribus expeditus, in fugâ sequeretur. Sed Catilina, postquam videt montibus atque copiis hostium sese clausum, in urbe res adversas, neque fugæ neque præsidii ullam spem; optumum factu ratus, in tali re fortunam belli tentare, statuit cum Antonio quàm primùm confligere. Itaque, concione advocatâ, hujuscemodi orationem habuit.

LVIII. "Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere; neque ex ignavo strenuum,[1] neque fortem ex timido exercitum oratione imperatoris fieri. Quanta cujusque animo audacia naturâ, aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet. quem neque gloria, neque pericula excitant, nequidquam hortere; timor animi auribus obficit. Sed ego vos, quò pauca monerem, advocavi: simul uti caussam consilii aperirem. Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi cladem nobisque attulerit; quoque modo, dum ex urbe præsidia opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc quo in loco res nostræ sint, juxtà mecum omnes intelligitis. Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter

LVIII. [1] *Neque ex ignavo strenuum*, &c.] Xenoph. Κυροπ. lib. 3, c. 26, οὐδεμια γὰρ οὕτως ἐσται καλη παραινεσις, ἥτις τους μὴ οντας αγαθους αυθημερὸν ακουσαντας αγαθους ποιησει, &c. *et paulo infra*, ἐις λόγος ῥηθεὶς αυθημερὸν ἀιδοῦς μὲν ἐμπλησαι τας ψυχας, &c.—C.

a Galliâ obstant: diutiùs in his locis esse, si maximè animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum egestas prohibet. Quocumquè ire placet, ferro iter aperiundum est. Quaproptèr vos moneo, uti forti atque parato animo sitis; et, cùm prælium inibitis, memineritis, vos divitias, decus, gloriam, prætereà libertatem atque patriam in dextris portare. Si vincimus, omnia nobis tuta, commeatus abundè, coloniæ atque municipia patebunt. sin metu cesserimus, eadem illa[2] advorsa fiunt: neque locus, neque amicus quisquam teget, quem arma non texerint. Prætereà, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessitudo impendet. nos pro patriâ, pro libertate, pro vitâ certamus: illis supervacaneum est pugnare pro potentiâ paucorum. Quò audaciùs adgredimini, memores pristinæ virtutis. Licuit nobis cum summâ turpitudine in exsilio ætatem agere: potuistis nonnulli Romæ, amissis bonis, alienas opes exspectare. Quia illa fœda atque intoleranda viris videbantur, hæc sequi decrevistis. Si hæc relinquere voltis, audaciâ opus est. nemo, nisi victor, pace bellum mutavit. Nam in fugâ[3] salutem sperare, cùm arma, quîs corpus tegitur,[4] ab hostibus averteris, ea vero dementia

[2] *Sin metu cesserimus, eadem illa*, &c.] Hutchinson on Xenophon's Ἀναβασ.' lib. 2, p. 117, refers the reader to the note of Cortius on this place.—C.

[3] *Nam in fugâ*, &c.] See the speech of the King of Assyria, in Xenop. Κυρoπ. lib. 3, prope finem sec. 24, μωρον γὰρ τὸ κρατειν βουλομενους, τὰ τυφλα τοῦ σώματος καὶ ασπλα καὶ ἄχειρα ταυτα εναντια τατταειν τοις πολεμιοις, &c. See Jug. c. 107, in the beginning.—C.

[4] *Quis corpus tegitur.*] *Quis* is here put for quibus more Sallustiano.—M.

est. Semper in prælio maxumum est periculum, qui maxumè timent; audacia pro muro habetur.[5] Cum vos considero, milites, et cùm facta vestra æstumo, magna me spes victoriæ tenet. Animus, ætas, virtus vestra hortantur. prætereà necessitudo, quæ etiam timidos fortis facit. Nam multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiæ. Quòd si virtuti vestræ fortuna inviderit, cavete, inulti animam amittatis; neù capti potiùs, sicutì pecora, trucidemini, quàm virorum more pugnantes, cruentam atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquatis."

LIX. Hæc ubi dixit, paullulùm commoratus, signa canere jubet; atque instructos ordines in locum æquum deducit: dein remotis omnium equis, quò militibus, exæquato periculo, animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum, pro loco atque copiis, instruit. Nam, uti planities erat inter sinistros montis, et ab dextrâ rupe asperâ,[1]

[5] *Audacia pro muro habetur.*] Gronov. in his Diatrib. on Statin. c. 30, p. 192, gives this explanation of these words of Sallust: "Hoc est, qui audaciam habet, murum ante se habet. Illoque modo; *quoniam, quæ occultè tentaverat, aspera fœdaque evenerant*, h. e. nequiter expetiverant. Propertius. Æternusque tuam pascat, aselle famem." Gronov. ib. explains Sallust, Cat. c. 1, *Divitiarum et formæ gloria fluxa et fragilis est; virtus clara æternaque habetur*, thus, h. e., Virtus gloriosè, et æternum possidetur. Virtutis clara et æterna possessio est. He adds, Vulgus magistrorum hoc non intelligit. I forgot this when writing notes on ch. i. of Cat.—C.

LIX. [1] *Inter sinistros montis, et ab dextrâ rupe asperâ*] *i. e.* ab dextrâ existente rupe asperâ, "there being a craggy rock on the right." Some authors would have said, Inter sinistros montes, et ab dextrâ rupem asperam; but it is Sallust's way to couple clauses of different construction. See Jug. cap. vi. note 1.—M.

octo cohortis in fronte constituit; reliqua signa in subsidia arctiùs collocat. Ab his centuriones omnis lectos, et evocatos,[2] prætereà ex gregariis militibus optumum quemque armatum[3] in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in dextrâ, Fæsulanum quemdam in sinistrâ parte curare jubet: ipse cum libertis et colonis propter aquilam adsistit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur. At ex alterâ parte C. Antonius, pedibus æger,[4] quòd prælio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum permittit. Ille cohortis veteranas, quas tumulti caussâ,[5] conscripserat, in fronte; post eas, cæterum exercitum in subsidiis locat. Ipse equo circumiens, unumquemque nominans, adpellat, hortatur, rogat, utì meminerint, se contra latrones inermos, pro patriâ, pro liberis; pro aris atque focis suis cernere. Homo militaris, quòd ampliùs annos triginta tribunus,[6] aut præfec-

[2] *Evocatos.*] The Evocati were old soldiers that had served out their legal time in the wars, and could not again be obliged to list; but were however sometimes prevailed upon by a general whom they inclined to oblige, to attend him in his expedition.—M.

[3] *Optumam quemque armatum.*] Optumum is here either an adverb, the same as optime, or it is put for fortissimum, and then these words signify, "all the most valiant that had arms."—M.

[4] *Pedibus æger.*] Dio, xxxviii. p. 47, says this was an ultronea podagra, counterfeited by Antony, because he was afraid of meeting with Catiline, lest he should have upbraided him before the army for deserting the conspirators, whom once he had engaged with.—M.

[5] *Tumulti caussa.*] Tumultus Romæ decernebatur, si ab Gallis, aut domesticis subitum periculum exortum esset.—M.

[6] *Tribunus.*] The tribuni militum were officers, of whom at first there were three in each legion; but were afterwards increased to six. They were judges of controversies in the army, visited the watch, took

tus,[7] aut legatus,[8] aut prætor cum magnâ gloriâ fuerat, plerosque ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat; ea commemorando, militum animos accendebat.

LX. Sed ubi, rebus omnibus exploratis, Petreius tubâ signum dat,[1] cohortis paullatim incedere jubet. idem facit

care of the works of the camp; they had the honour of wearing a gold ring, in the same manner as the equites. Their office being esteemed very honourable, was much coveted; and therefore, to make way for the promotion of as many as possible, their command lasted but six months. See Jug. cap. xlv. note 1.—M.

[7] *Præfectus.*] There were many kinds of præfecti; but when Præfectus is simply put by itself, as here, without a restrictive or explicatory word joined with it, then generally it denotes the Præfectus auxiliarium cohortium atque sociorum, which was a station much of the same honour and command among the auxiliaries and allies, as a tribune among the legionaries.—M.

[8] *Legatus.*] The Legati were next the general in power, and used to command, by his appointment, some part of the army in the day of battle, and the whole in the general's absence. There were several of them in an army, and the general commonly used them as his counsellors or advisers in all cases of importance or difficulty.—M.

LX. [1] *Petreius tubâ signum dat.*] *i. e. dari jubet;* for we should not suppose that Petreius was a trumpeter. It is usual with the Greek and Latin authors to represent a person as *doing himself* what he orders, authorizes, or permits to be done; and so, in the New Testament, Pilate is said to have scourged our blessed Redeemer; whereas he only authorized or permitted it. In Theophrast's Charact. c. 8, we have πεζομαχία καὶ ναυμαχία νικῶντες. Hoc est, says the incomparable interpreter, Casaubon, νίκας λέγοντες καὶ διηγούμενοι. sicut apud Aristotelem de Cælo, lib. 11, c. 1, et aliis multis locis, οἱ γεννῶντες τὸν οὐρανὸν, pro eo quod est οἱ λέγοντες τὸν οὐρανὸν εἶναι γεννητόν. Poetis hæc figura dicendi admodum familiaris; ut cum dicitur Lycophroni Capaneus Thebarum muros, στερῥᾷ δικέλλῃ ξουσκαφῆσαι, valido ligone subruisse, hoc est, prorupisse ad subruendum; nam ille quidem nihil quicquam effecit. Apud Maronem Ecl. 6, v. 46, Silenus solatur Pasiphaen, *h. e.* canit quomodo ei solatium adhiberi potuerit. Vid. ejus-

hostium exercitus. Postquam eò ventum, unde a ferentariis[2] prælium committi posset, maxumo clamore, cum

dem Ecl. v. 62, and Ecl. 9, v. 20. Hoc modo intelligi etiam debet versus 28, in Culice, *Nec Centaureos Lapithas compellit in enses, i. e.* Nec canit in enses esse compulsos. Hor. lib. 1, Sat. 10, v. 36, Turgidus Alpinus jugulat dum Memnona, dumque Diffingit Rheni luteum caput; *i. e.* Dum adeo male describit ut Memnon iterum scribentis stylo jugulari atque alius oriri Rhenus, non è fontibus, sed lacubus lacunisque videri possit. Eodem loquendi genere utitur Martialis lib. 4, Epi. 14. Simili elegantia dixit L. Æmilius apud Liv. lib. 44, c. 22, "In omnibus circulis, atque etiam, si diis placet, in conviviis sunt, qui exercitus in Macedoniam ducant." Ita etiam dicuntur historici eos occidere quorum cædem narrant; quale est illud elegantissimum dictum a Plutarcho in Artaxerxe, c. 14, p. 1016, De Ctesia, qui Cyri interitum longa verborum ambage narraverat, et quasi fabulam in varios actus distraxerat. Τοιοῦτος μὲν, inquit, ὁ Κτησίου λόγος, ᾧ καθάπερ ἀμβλεῖ ξιφιδίῳ μολις ἀναιρῶν τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀνῃρεικε. Hæc sunt Ctesiæ verba, quibus quasi plumbeo gladio vix tandem interficiens hominem eum sustulit. Plane miror lapsos hic esse doctos homines tam fædé; nam quis adeo in literis hospes et peregrinus, cui non sint hoc loquendi genere tritæ aures? Thus far that great man; to which I may add Hutchinson on Xenoph. Ἀναβ. lib. 1, p. 29, and Cortius on Jug. 26, 76. See Minucius Felix in Octav. c. 22, speaking of Homer, Saucia-vit Venerem, Martem vinxit, &c. See also Broukhusius on Propert. lib. 1, Eleg. 7, 1. See Liv. lib. 5, c. 50, Senatus consultum facit, *i. e.* Faciendum curat. Id. lib. 4, c. 11, Fabius et Ebutius consules senatus consultum *fecerunt*. Id. lib. 5, c. 1, Triumviros agro dando creat, *i. e.* Creandos curat consul, and elsewhere. See also Perizon. on Elian. Var. Hist. 14, 49; Jug. c. 22, Omnes puberes interfecit, *i. e.* Interfici jussit; and so, c. 54, Puberes *interficit*, where Kritzius reads *Interfici jubet*, alia omnia militum prædam esse; and has a long and unnecessary note, which I wish he had kept "intra penetralia vestæ;" for if Petreius tubâ signum *dat*, and puberes *interfecit*, in Jug. 22, be correct, I am satisfied that Puberes *interficit*, c. 54, is as good Latin.—C.

[2] *Ferentariis.*] The Ferentarii were light armed soldiers, who, before the institution of the Velites, used to begin the battle, with the

infestis signis[2] concurrunt; pila omittunt; gladiis res geritur. Veterani, pristinæ virtutis memores, cominùs acritèr instare; illi haud timidi resistunt. maxumâ vi certatur. Intereà, Catilina, cum expeditis in primâ acie versari; laborantibus succurrere; integros pro fauciis arcessere; omnia providere; multùm ipse pugnare; sæpe hostem ferire. strenui militis, et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur. Petreius, ubi videt Catilinam contra, ac ratus erat, magnâ vi tendere; cohortem prætoriam[3] in medios hostis inducit, eos perturbatos atque alios alibi resistentes interficit: deindè utrìmque ex lateribus adgreditur. Manlius et Fæsulanus in primis pugnantes cadunt.[4] Postquam fusas copias, seque cum paucis relictum videt Catilina, memor generis atque pristinæ dignitatis, in confertissumos hostes incurrit, ibique pugnans confoditur.

LXI. Sed confecto prælio,[1] tum verò cerneres, quanta

pila and other missive weapons. They were so called Quòd ea ferrent quæ in hostem jacerentur.—M.

[2] *Cum infestis signis.*] Signa infesta sunt, in hostem versa, ut solent pugnantes: contrà, versa signa sunt fugientum.—M.

[3] *Cohortem Prætoriam.*] A general was anciently called Prætor; and hence the battalion or company who attended the general as his guard, was called Prætoria cohors, and was made up of the stoutest fellows in the army.—M.

[4] *In primis pugnantes cadunt.*] Illud in primis non tam ad locum, ubi pugnaverint, quàm ad tempus et ordinem, quo occuberint, pertinet. —M.

LXI. *Sed confecto prælio*, &c.] See Victor. Var. Lection. lib. 27, c. 10, who has taken up all that chapter in showing that Sallust has here imitated Xenophon. It is too long for transcription, but I shall give the words of the Attic bee: ἐπεὶ δ' ἔληξεν ἡ μάχη, παρῆν δὴ θεάσασθαι,

audacia, quantaque animi vis fuisset in exercitu Catilinæ. Nam ferè, quem quisque pugnando locum ceperat, eum, amissâ animâ, corpore tegebat. Pauci autem, quos cohors prætoria disjecerat, paullò diversiùs, sed omnes tamen adversis volneribus[2] conciderant. Catilina verò longè a suis, inter hostium cadavera repertus est, pallulùm etiam spirans, ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivus, in voltu retinens. Postremò, ex omni copiâ neque in prælio, neque in fugâ quisquam civis ingenuus captus. Ità cuncti suæ hostiumque vitæ juxtà pepercerant. Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani lætam aut incruentam victoriam adeptus. nam strenuissumus quisque aut occiderat in prælio, aut gravitèr vulneratus discesserat. Multi autem, qui de castris visundi, aut spoliandi gratiâ processerant, volventes hostilia cadavera, amicum alii,

ἔνθα συνέπτον ἀλλήλοις, τὴν μὲν γῆν ἁιματι πεφυρμένην ; νεκρους δὲ κειμένους φιλίους καὶ πολεμίους μετ' ἀλλήλων ; ἀσπίδας δὲ διατεθρυμμένας ; δόρατα συντεθραυσμένα ; ἐγχειρίδια γυμνὰ κουλεῶν ; τὰ μὲν χαμαὶ ; τὰ δ' ἐν σωματι ; ταῦ ἔτι μετὰ χειρας. He reads, and, I presume, from a good edition, "Pauci autem, quos *medios* cohors prætoria disjecerat," &c. The common editions are without the word *medios*. Kritzius reads it and defends it.—C.

[2] *Adversis volneribus.*] See Jug. cap. lxxxv. note 8.—M.

Adversis vulneribus, &c.] Tasso, in his Jerusal. Delivered, Canto 20, stanza 57 :—

> "Ma non lunga stagion volgon la faccia
> Ricevendo le piaghe in *nobil parte*."

Diomedes says to Meriones, Hom. Il. 13, v. 289 :—

> "Ουκ ἀν ἐν ἀυχεν' ὀπισθε πέσοι βελος, ουδ' ἐνὶ νωτῳ
> Αλλά κεν ἢ στέρνων, ἢ νηδύος ἀντιάσειε, &c.

"The dart would not fall behind on your neck, nor on your back, but on your breast or belly."—C.

pars hospitem,[3] aut cognatum reperiebant. fuere item, qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Ità variè per omnem exercitum lætitia, mœror, luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

[3] *Pars hospitem.*] In the early ages of the world, and even in the time of the Roman commonwealth, there being no public inns, persons that travelled lodged in private houses, and returned the favour, when need required, to those that entertained them. This was frequently the occasion of a very intimate friendship betwixt the parties, insomuch that they esteemed and treated one another as relations. Hence the word *hospes* comes to signify, not only a lodger or guest, but an intimate friend or acquaintance; and the word *hospitium*, not only lodging or entertainment, but friendship founded upon that bottom, and was reckoned one of the most sacred and inviolable ties betwixt man and man.—M.

CAII CRISPII SALLUSTII

BELLUM JUGURTHINUM.

I. Falsò queritur de naturâ suâ genus humanum, quòd imbecilla atque ævi brevis forte potiùs, quàm virtute regatur. Nam contrà, reputando, neque majus aliud, neque præstabilius invenias, magisque naturæ industriam hominum, quàm vim, aut tempus deesse.[1] Sed dux atque imperator vitæ mortalium animus est: qui, ubi ad gloriam virtutis viâ grassatur, abundè pollens potensque[2] et clarus est, neque fortunæ eget: quippe quæ probitatem, industriam, aliasque artis bonas neque dare, neque eripere potest. Sin captus pravis cupidinibus, ad inertiam et voluptates corporis pessum datus est:[3] perniciosâ

I. [1] *Quam vim, aut tempus deesse.*] *Vim* is here for *vires*, which I consider somewhat rare.—C.

[2] *Abunde pollens potensque.*] *Pollens* dicitur is, cui multa suppetunt, quique magnis viribus præditus est; *potens* vero is, qui virium, quas habet, *usu* multum efficere valet. See Doederlin. Synonym. vol. iv., p. 163. This is from a note by Kritzius.—C.

[3] *Pessum datus est.*] Some take *pessum* to be an adverb, derived from *pes*, signifying sub pedibus, or under foot; but Cortius will have it to be the supine of the old verb *petior*. His words are, Malè *pessum* pro adverbio habent; non multò meliùs pro nomine, *fundum* denotante: cùm sit supinum ab antiquo verbo *petior*, *h. e.* subigor, pedibus calcor. Dicitur ut venum, victum, pastum dare, et similia.—M.

Sin captus pravis cupidibus ad inertiam et voluptates corporis

lubidine paullisper usus ; ubi, per socordiam, vires, tempus, ingenium defluxere, naturæ infirmitas accusatur:

pessum datus est, &c.] There is an anacoluthon in this sentence, as Perizonius on the Minerva of Sanctius, lib. 4, c. 11, p. 725, has observed. He quotes Plaut. Pæn. 3, 3, 46, Tu, si te Dii amant, agere tuam rem occasio est ; where *tu* has no verb. So ib. 3, 5, 24, *Hi*, qui illum dudum conciliaverunt mihi Peregrinum Spartanum, id nunc his cerebrum uritur, me esse hos trecentos Philippos facturum lucri. *Hi* here has no verb. Rud. 11, 7, 14, *Ille*, qui consulte, docte, atque astute cavet, diutine uti bene licet partum bene. Ib. 5, 2, 4, Illic scelestus liber est, *ego*, qui in mari prehendi rete atque excepi vidulum dare ei negatis quicquam? Cic. Off. 3, 26, Utile videbatur Ulyssi, ut quidem Tragici prodiderunt, nam apud Homerum nulla talis de Ulysse suspicio est: sed insimulant eum Tragediæ, simulatione insaniæ militiam subterfugere voluisse. Aberravit hic (says Perizonius) Cicero manifeste ab ea elocutione, qua cœperat, nec enim eadem constructione persequitur exponere, quid *utile* fuerit Ulyssi. Hirtius B. Africano, c. 25, Dum hæc ita fierent, *rex juba*, cognitis Cæsaris difficultatibus copiarumque paucitate, non *est visum* dari spatium convalescendi, augendarumque ejus opum. This is one of the most obvious anacolutha I have ever seen: it is adduced by Gronovius on Seneca, and others. In the above from Sallust, it is manifest that the latter part of the sentence does not correspond to *usus*. Terent. Eunuch., Cur ego in his te conspicor regionibus? Th. vobis fretus. Terent. Hecyr. 3, 1, 7, Nam *omnes nos*, quibus est alicunde aliquis objectus labor, omne, quod est interea tempus, priusquam id rescitum est, lucro est. See Sanctius's Minerv. l. citat. and the notes of Perizonius. Instances of Anacoluthon are to be found in all languages, says Nelson, in his Greek Exercises; as, Quæ prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos Vellitur, *hinc* atro liquuntur sanguine guttæ.—Virg. Æn. 3, 27. Nelson reads *hinc*, other editions have *huic*. Cic. Off. 1, 5, Quæ quatuor quanquam inter se colligata atque implicata sunt, tamen ex singulis certa officiorum genera nascuntur. Psalm xciv., He that planted the ear, shall *he* not hear?—Hactenus Nelson. I could produce thousands of examples from the French and Italian languages. Forster, on Plato, calls *omnes nos* in the sentence above from Terent. Hecyra, a nominative absolute; and so it may, perhaps, be called, unless κατα, *i. e.*

suam quisque culpam auctores ad negotia transferunt. Quòd si hominibus bonarum rerum tanta cura esset,

circa, or secundum, be understood, as Sanctius thinks. Vid. eum l. c. Cic. Tuscul. Quæst. 5, c. 19, Similemne puta C. Lælii consulatum unum fuisse, et eum quidem cum repulsâ: (etsi cum sapiens et bonus vir qualis ille fuit, suffragiis præteritur: non populus à bono Consule potius, quàm ille á vano populo repulsam fert?) sed tamen utrum malles te si potestas esset, semel ut Lælium Consulem esse; an ut Cinnam quater? Budæus, in his Comment. p. 1097, calls this last sentence an Hyperbaton; Davis, in his notes on the Tuscul. Quæst., an Anacoluthon. Tuscul. Quæst. l. 2, c. 1, Etenim *si orationes* quas nos mulitudinis judicio probari volebamus (popularis est enim illa facultas, et effectus eloquentiæ est audientium approbatio) sed si reperiebantur nonnulli, qui nihil laudarent nisi quod se imitari posse confiderent, quique sperandi sibi eundum bene dicendique finem proponerent; quid futurum putamus cūm, adjutore populo, quo utebamur antea, nunc minimè nos uti posse videamus? In this sentence, again, there is an Anacoluthon, according to Davis, ib.; an Hyperbaton, according to Budæus, ib. It is visible that *orationes* has no dependence; and, therefore, that there is an Anacoluthon. See also Tuscul. lib. 5, c. 15, An dubitas, quin præstans valetudine . . . . . dubitabisne eum, &c. Hirtius de Bell. Afric. c. 19, Hac spe atque ea audacia inflammatus Labienus, cum equitibus Gallis Germanisque m.d.c., &c., his copiis pridie Non. jan. post diem tertium, quàm Africam. attigit, in campis planissimis, &c., vide reliqua. Cic. Tuscul. 4, 35, Ut, si jam ipsa illa accusare nolis, stupra dico, et corruptelas, et adulteria, incesta denique, &c.; et ib. l. 3, c. 8, At illud est latius. Omnis enim abstinentia, omnis innocentia, quæ apud Græcos usitatum nomen nullum habet, sed habuere potest *αβλαβειαν*. (Sic enim legit Davisius.) See also Hutchinson, on Xenophon's *Κυρου*. lib. 2, init.; Eustathius, and the more modern critics on Homer, Il. 2, v. 353; Hutchinson, on Xenophon's Anabas. l. 1, p. 86. I have adduced almost all the examples of Anacoluthon that I have met with in that invaluable work of Sanctius, in the more invaluable (if I could use the expression) notes of Perizonius, except such as he confesses may be accounted for by supplying secundum or quoad; and in the notes of Davis on Cic. Tuscul. Quæst., as these are not schoolbooks, and, therefore, very seldom fall into the

quanto studio aliena ac nihil profutura, multùmque etiam periculosa petunt; neque regerentur magìs, quàm regerent casus; et eò magnitudinis procederent, ubi pro mortalibus[4] gloriâ æterni fierent.

II. Nam uti genus hominum compositum ex animâ et corpore; ità res cunctæ studiaque omnia nostra corporis alia, alia animi naturam sequuntur. Igitur præclara facies, magnæ divitiæ, ad hoc vis corporis, alia hujuscemodi omnia brevi dilabuntur; at ingenii egregia facinora, sicuti anima, immortalia sunt. Postremò, corporis et fortunæ bonorum, ut initium, finis est: omnia orta occidunt, et aucta senescunt;[1] animus incorruptus,

hands of young students. My friend, the late Dr. Hopkins, thinks that this sentence of Sallust, Sin captus pravis cupidinib. &c., is easily reducible to reason and rule by altering the punctuation thus, Sin, captus pravis cupidinibus, ad inertiam et voluptates corporis pessum datus est, perniciosa lubidine paulisper usus; that is to say, If captivated by depraved desires, it is sunk in indolence and sensuality, in consequence of having for a short while given way to those desires, or that perniciosa lubinine. Here there is no hiatus, for all the rest reads smoothly, and in due connexion. Thus far the acute doctor. By *hiatus* the doctor meant, I presume, inconsequence, or inconnexion. On Anacoluthon see also Munker's Dissertation on Hyginus. Terent. Hecyr. 3, 1, 7, Nos omnes omne quod est interea tempus, where Patrick says *apud* is understood, the ellipsis of which is frequent, he says, in Ter. I wish he had produced an example of it. I think he could not.—C.

[4] *Ubi pro mortalibus.*] *Ubi* is here Englished by *that*, for want of a more proper word: for as there is here a reference to *eo magnitudinis*, *ubi* must signify *in quâ magnitudine.*—M.

II. [1] *Omnia orta occidunt, et aucta senescunt*, &c.] Perizonius, on Sanctius's Minerva, book i. c. 15, note 5, proving against Sanctius that the passive participle and participle in *dus* are not synonymous,

æternus, rector humani generis, agit atque habet cuncta,[2] neque ipse habetur. Quò magìs pravitas eorum admiranda est, qui dediti corporis gaudiis, per luxum atque ignaviam ætatem agunt; cæterùm ingenium, quo neque melius, neque amplius aliud in naturâ mortalium est, incultu atque socordiâ torpescere sinunt: cùm præsertìm tam multæ variæque sint artes animi, quibus summa claritudo paratur.

III. Verùm ex his magistratus et imperia, postremò omnis cura rerum publicarum, minumè mihi hâc tempestate cupiunda videntur: quoniam neque virtuti honos datur; neque illi, quibus per fraudem jus fuit, tuti, aut eò magìs honesti sunt. Nam vi quidem regere patriam, aut parentes,[1] quamquam et possis, et delicta corrigas,

cites this sentence from Sallust, confessing, however, that there is some signification of future in these words:—In quibus (continues he) eo ipso quod dicitur aliquid nunquam vel non temerè factum, significatur simul non solere, vel non debere fieri: as in *illaudatus*, explained by Gellius, and in *orta* and *aucta* here in Sallust.—C.

[2] *Agit atque habet cuncta.*] *Agit* est regit, disponit omnia ex suo arbitrio. *Habet* est possidet, habet in potestate. Ovid. Metamorp. i. v. 197:—

> "Cùm mihi, qui fulmen, qui vos habeoque regoque,
> Struxerit insidias."

III. [1] *Aut parentes.*] Intellige *qui parent, obediunt, h. e.* quos vulgo *subditos* vocant.—M.

Nam vi quidem regere patriam, aut parentes, &c.] Peter Victorius shows in the eighth book of his Var. Lect. c. 21, that Sallust has imitated Plato in his Epistle to Dion's Relations. The words of the Greek philosopher are, βίαν δὲ πατρίδι πολιτείας μεταβολῆς μὴ προσφέρειν, ὅταν ἄνευ φυγῶν, καὶ σφαγῆς ἀνδρῶν μὴ δυνατὸν ᾖ γίνεσθαι τὴν ἀρίστην. Nam quod ad parentes pertinet, says Victorius, antea explicarat, ubi

tamen importunum est: cùm præsertìm omnes rerum mutationes cædem, fugam,[2] aliaque hostilia portendant; frustra autem niti, neque aliud fatigando, nisi odium, quærere, extremæ dementiæ est. nisi fortè quem inhonesta et perniciosa lubido tenet, potentiæ paucorum decus atque libertatem suam gratificari.

IV. Cæterùm ex aliis negotiis,[1] quæ ingenio exercentur, in primis magno usui est memoria rerum gestarum: cujus de virtute, quia multi dixere, prætereundum puto; simul, ne per insolentiam quis existumet, memet, studium laudando, extollere. Atque ego credo fore, qui,[2] quia decrevi procul a republicâ ætatem agere, tanto tamque utili labori meo nomen inertiæ imponant: certè, quibus maxuma industria videtur, salutare plebem, et conviviis gratiam quærere. Qui si reputaverint, et quibus ego temporibus magistratus adeptus sum,[3] et quales

id protulit, quod Crispus extremum posuit: id est *μητε απεχθάνεσθαι, ματην νουθετοῦντα.*—C.

[2] *Fugam.*] This word, like the Greek *φυγη*, is often exilium, as here.—C.

IV. [1] *Cæterum ex aliis negotiis*, &c.] Casaubon on Polybius, lib. 1, reads, perhaps from memory, Ex *iis* negotiis, which makes as good sense.—C.

[2] *Atque ego credo fore, qui*, &c.] Perizonius, on the Minerv. of Sanctius, book ii. c. 9, note 2, supplies the ellipsis in this sentence thus: Fore homines, qui homines, &c.; imponant, certe eos fore illos homines, quibus hominibus videtur, &c.—C.

[3] *Magistratus adeptus sum.*] Sallust, when a young man, had been *Quæstor;* and in the year of Rome 702, when public affairs were in such disorder, that Rome had been eight months without any magistrate, and Pompey had been made Consul without a colleague, he was elected *Tribune* of the commons. When the civil wars broke out,

viri idem adsequi nequiverint, et postea quæ genera hominum in senatum pervenerint; profectò existumabunt, me magis meritò, quàm ignaviâ, judicium animi mutavisse, majusque commodum ex otio meo, quàm ex aliorum negotiis reipublicæ venturum. Nam sæpe audivi, Q. Maxumum, P. Scipionem, prætereà civitatis nostræ præclaros viros, solitos ita dicere, CUM MAJORUM IMAGINES[4] INTUERENTUR, VEHEMENTISSUME SIBI ANIMUM AD VIRTUTEM ACCENDI. Scilicet non ceram illam, neque figuram, tantam vim in sese habere; sed memoriâ rerum gestarum eam flammam egregiis viris in pectore crescere, neque priùs sedari, quàm virtus eorum famam atque gloriam adequaverit. At contrà, quis est omnium his moribus,[5] quin divitiis et sumptibus, non probitate neque industriâ cum majoribus suis contendat? etiam homines novi, qui anteà per virtutem soliti erant

he sided with Cæsar, and was by him made *Quæstor* a second time, and afterwards *Prætor*. He attended Cæsar in his expedition into Africa, where he acquired the wealth which he afterwards laid out upon the famous gardens called from his name, *Horti Sallustiani*.—M.

[4] *Majorum imagines.*] It was a privilege and honour peculiar to the nobility, or such as had borne *curule* offices, to be allowed to erect statues for themselves. These statues were set up in the *area*, or entrance to their houses, and were kept with great care by their posterity. A nobleman valued himself upon having a great number of them, as being an argument of the antiquity of his family; and such a person is, in cap. lxxxv. called *Homo multarum imaginum*.—M.

[5] *His moribus.*] *i. e.* moribus hujus temporis. Thus, Cat. cap. li., Atque ego hæc non in M. Tullio, neque his temporibus vereor. Cap. lviii., Quia illa fœda atque intoleranda viris videbantur, hæc sequi decrevistis.—M.

His moribus.] Add Cat. c. 7.—C.

nobilitatem antevenire, furtìm et per latrocinia potiùs [quàm bonis artibus] ad imperia et honores nituntur. proinde quasi prætura et consulatus, atque alia omnia hujuscemodi per se ipsa clara, magnifica sint; ac non perinde habeantur, ut eorum, qui sustinent, virtus est. Verùm ego liberiùs altiùsque processi, dum me civitatis morum piget tædetque. nunc ad inceptum redeo.[6]

[6] *Ad inceptum redeo.*] Compound verbs are frequently used much in the same sense as their simples; and *redeo* must be taken so here, since our author cannot be said to return to that which, properly speaking, he had not yet begun.—M.

Ad inceptum redeo.] Simple verbs are frequently put for compound; as *stare* for *constare;* but compound ones are not so frequently put for simple. Redeo is certainly put for the simple here, and *adorare* for *orare* in Virg. Æn. 10, 676, "Vos, ô potius miserescite venti. In rupes, in saxa, volens vos Turnus adoro." Id est, juxta veteres, says Servius, qui *adorare* alloqui dicebant, alii *adoro* pro *oro*, ut *ad* vacet, et sit metri causa additum. A most learned critic, Hadrian Valesius, in a little work called from him, Valesiana, p. 188, says of this explation of Servius, "Hæc non satisfaciunt. Quid enim est, volens vos alloquor? aut quis *adorare* posuit pro *orare?* legendum puto omninò, volens vos Turnus id oro. Eo sensu dicimus, je vous en prie de tout mon cœur; vous me ferez plaisir de me faire échouer. But, Monsieur de Valois, Juvenal has put *adorare* for *orare.*—Sat. 3, v. 300, Pulsatus rogat, et pugnis concisus *adorat*, ut liceat paucis cum dentibus inde reverti; and Ovid. Epist. Ariadn. Thes. v. 141, Non te per meritum, quoniam malè cessit, *adoro*, &c. Muretus, in his most excellent comments on Cic. Orat. against Catil., 2 Orat. at the end, observes that, *Venerari* is there for *orare;* and that *adorare* has also the same acceptation. It is a dangerous thing, as Walker remarks on Lat. Particles, to assert that anything is bad Latin. I wrote this note in my "Adversaria," about seven years ago; and I perceive now that the admirable notes of Broukhusius on Propertius, which I procured a short time since, enable me to enlarge this note with more proofs of compound verbs being taken as simple, viz.: Ov. lib. 2, Pont. Epist. 2,

V. Bellum scripturus sum, quod populus Romanus[1] cum Jugurthâ, Rege Numidarum, gessit: primùm, quia

Hanc ego non, ut me defendere tentet, *adoro*. Non est confessi culpa tuenda rei. Liv. book 6, c. 12, Romanus dictator castris eo die positis, postero cùm auspicato prodisset, hostiaque cæsa pacem Deûm *adorasset*. Nimirum *adorare*, says Broukhusius, place cited, propriè erat, manum ad os admotam osculari; qui quia precantium ac supplicantium cultus erat, ideo positum fuit pro *orare*. See the learned Muretus, in his Var. Lection. lib. 17, c. 14, who shows that Remigrare is used by Plautus for *migrare*, *reddere* for *dare*. Sic (continues he) *redire* dicitur hæreditas, quæ tum primum defertur. Terentius, Ea ad hos redibat lege hæreditas. Cato de re rustica. *Nunc ad rem redeam*, quod promisi, institutum principium hoc erit. And then he quotes the sentence above, Nunc ad inceptum redeo, and reads *institutum*, et non inceptum. Recepit is for cepit in Liv. 2, 39, and 3, 29. Castris hostium receptis.—Cæsar de B. Gall. Labienus civitatem recepit.—See the learned Mr. Prendeville, on Liv. 2, 39. Scioppius, in his Verisimilia, lib. 3, c. 4, produces Virgil Æn. 10, v. 676, already adduced by Broukhusius; as also Juvenal and Propertius, lib. 1, Eleg. 4, v. 27, Præcipere nostri. Maneat sic semper, *adoro*. *Adesse* for *esse* in Lucretius, lib. 6, not far from the beginning. Delibata Deûm per te tibi numina sancta sæpe aderunt. *Adstare* for *stare*, in the Carmina Priapeia. Auctumnis sterilis duobus *adstans*. *Adcredere* for *credere*.—Corn. Nepos, in the life of Datames, not far from the beginning. Quem quum omnes prospicerent propter novitatem ornatûs, ob eamque rem magnus esset concursus; fuit nonnemo qui agnosceret Thyum, regique nunciaret. Primo non accredit, (for thus he reads the passage,)—see his Verisimil. lib. 3, c. 12. *Aderit* for *erit* in Propertius, lib. 1, Eleg. 14, v. 23, Quæ mihi dum placata *aderit*; and lib. 1, Eleg. 2, v. 21, *Aderat* for *erat*. Sed facies *aderat* nullis obnoxia gemmis. And lib. 2, Eleg. 10, v. 57, *Revocare* for *vocare*. Sed frustra mutos *revocabis* Cynthia manes. Retinere for tenere, in Catullus. Diva, quibus *retinens* in summis urbibus arces. *Accredere* for *credere* in Lucretius, lib. 3, Facilè hoc adcredere possis; and in Plautus very frequently. In a similar manner, a person that had never been a member of parliament, is said to be *returned*, which is a compound verb used for a simple. I find other compound words used for simple, as well as verbs; as ὁπως

magnum et atrox, variaque victoria fuit;[2] dein, quia tùm primùm superbiæ nobilitatis obviàm itum est. quæ con-

for ὡς, *when*, in Hom. Il. 12, v. 208, ὅπως ἴδον αἰόλον ὄφιν.—See Devarius on Greek Particles, p. 165, et seq. Procurare for curare, in Virg. Æn. 9, v. 158, læti benè gestis corpora rebus. Procurati, viri. Reponite for ponite.—Id. Æn. 7, v. 134. Reddita for data.—Id. Æn. 3, v. 333. Reponunt for ponunt.—Georg. 4, v. 378; and repostæ for positæ—Georg. 3, v. 527; in the opinion of the learned Heyne.—C.

[1] *Bellum scripturus sum, quod populus Romanus*, &c.] We often find poetry in prose, as this Spondaic hexameter verse in Sallust. Muretus in his most excellent comments on Cicero's Orat. against Catil. i. Orat. c. 1, remarks that these words of Cicero, "Senatus hæc intelligit: Consul videt," is an entire Senary Iambic, and better than the one noted by Quintilian, viz.: "Pro di immortales, hic quis illuxit dies?" and that Cicero has used many heroic verses in his prose, as, "In quâ me non inficior mediocriter esse," &c., in the beginning of his Orat. for Archias; and in his Orat. ad Quirites post reditum, "Auctores, testes, laudatoreque fuerunt;" and in his Orat. for Plancius. "Interitus nullos ultores esse videbam;" and in the first book of his Academ. Quæst., "Cum sunt dicta, in conspectu consedimus omnes;" and in the fourth book of his Tuscul. Quæst, "Morbo tentari non possunt: corpora possunt;" and in the fifth book of the same work, "Hæque voluptates singillatim extenuantur." Sed, says Muretus, nihil admirabilius, quàm integrum distichon, quod libro tertio de oratore annotavi. "Complexi, plus multo etiam vidisse videntur, Quàm quantum nostrorum ingeniorum acies, &c."—Sallust. "Cneii Pompeii veteres, fidosque clientes," &c.—Liv. book 7. "Porta Collina est, totius viribus urbis.—Ib. Sedulo, ut adversus montes consisteret hostis. And Cato, cum oratione simplicissima de agris Judicium faceret, says the same learned Muretus, heroicum effugere non potuit. Octavo arbustum: nono glandaria silva. The same commentator observes that Cic. has used a most excellent Octonary Iambic in his third Orat. against Catil. c. 6, Dictæ sunt à principibus acerrimæ ac fortissimæ, &c. And in the 1st Orat. c. 2, there is a Phaleusian verse, viz.: Si te jam, Catilina, comprehendi. Thus far the elegant Muretus. There is an hexameter verse in Demosthenes pro Corona, § 47, Τον γὰρ ἐν Αμφισσῃ πόλεμον, δι' ὃν ἐις Ελατείαν, as the learned Taylor has

tentio divina et humana cuncta permiscuit, eòque vecordiæ processit, utì studiis civilibus bellum atque vastitas

observed. Liv. also, as Fabius has observed, Book 9th, commences his history by the beginning of an hexameter, Facturusne operæ pretium. The same Liv. Book 30, Legati ab Carthagine, paucis ante diebus. See Vossius, in his Institut. Orat. Book 4, c. 4, § 3, p. 72, who adduces this part of an hexameter from Sallust. Jamque dies consumptus erat. And from Cæsar, about the Gall. War, Book 1, Paucisque dejectis reliquos sese convertere cogunt And from Corn. Nepos, in the beginning of his Lives, Nos in Graiorum virtutibus exponendis; and from Cic. in the first of those epistles to Lentulus, His ego consiliis si te præsentem habuissem; and Book 11, Epist. 8, to Cælius Rufus, Quare da te homini; complectetur, mihi crede; and to Atticus, Epist. 18, Book 11, Displiceo mihi, nec sine summo scribo dolore. Vossius produces a great variety, and cites a great number of critics, that treat of the same subject: as Barthius, in his Adversaria, Book 8, c. 21, and Book 11, c. 16; Quintillian, in his Inst. Orat. Book 9, c. 4, says, Versum in oratione fieri, multò fædissimum est, totum: sicut etiam in parte, difforme. Markland observes in his Epist. Crit. p. 14, that Fabius himself fell into the same negligence of composition, that he so sharply censures in others. We should use, says Quintillian, Inst. Orat. Book 1, c. 6, Plane sermone, ut nummo, cui publica forma est. Here is a line in verse; if you wish for more, consult Bircovius at Dionys. Halicarn. vol. 2, p. 51, v. 39, edit. of Oxford. See the Apostle James, i. 17, where Blackwall, in his Classic. Sacr. p. 151, observes, there is an entire hexameter. See also Hutchinson, at Xenoph. Κυροπ. last book, p. 448, at these words, which constitute a verse, ψελλια καὶ στρεπτοι, καὶ ἱπποι χρυσοχάλινοι, from whom I have taken the last part of this note. Upton, on Dionys. Halicarn. de Structura Orat. § 15, p. 231, adduces from Demosthen. pro Ctesiph. Τῶν ἀλλῶν Ἑλλήνων πολλακις ἐστεφανωσθαι; and from Dionys. in the commencement of the work de Struct. ὡραν, καὶ γαμετῆς χαριν εὑρετον· ἀλλὰ ποιημά: and from St. Chrysostom de Sacerdotio, Τοῦ καπνοῦ προσεφλεξε καὶ ημαυρωσεν ἁπασαν, which last verse is worthy of remark, he says, as it terminates a period. He cites the distich above from Cic. de Orat. Complexi, plus, &c., using the same language

Italiæ finem faceret. Sed priusquam hujuscemodi rei initium expedio, pauca suprà repetam; quò ad cognoscendum omnia[3] illustria magìs magìsque in aperto sint.

that Muretus uses in quoting it, qui mos est istorum hominum, as Toup says in his Epist. Crit. See also the very learned Markland, in his comments on the Supplices of Euripid. at v. 901, ubi, he says: Iambos fortuitos in scriptoribus Prosaicis sæpe deprehendas. In N. F. centum ad minimum Senarios Tragicos (Comicos sine numero) licet observare, et ex iis multos pulcherrimos, ut Luc. 5, 21, Τίς ἐστιν οὗτος, ὃς λαλεῖ βλασφημιας; et ib. v. 39. Ad Ephes. 5, 25, and many others, which I shall not transcribe, as this note is already too prolix.—C.

[2] *Variaque victoria fuit.*] *Varia* dicitur, quæ apud Jugurtham modo, modò apud Romanos fuit.—M.

[3] *Quò ad cognoscendum omnia*, &c.] *Cognoscend.* is to be taken passively here. See Perizon. on Sanct.; Minerv. lib. 3, c. 8, p. 451; and Sanct. himself there. Anthon says in a note here, "the gerund may *always* be considered active in its meaning; thus, in the present instance, *ad cognoscendum* may be rendered 'for the knowing of them.'

> "Rare et fameux esprit, dont la fertile veine
> Ignore en écrivant le travail et la peine;
> Pour qui tient Apollon tous ses trésors ouverts."

What a general, bold, and false assertion! The *gerund* may *always* be considered *active* in its meaning, he says. Is it because it may be rendered into English so, that it is really so? Does that change the radical import of the word, or the part of speech to which it belongs? All schoolboys know that the half of the adjectives we meet with in poetry, may be translated as adverbs; but are they, for that reason, adverbs? I think it much more consonant to reason and analogy that the gerunds should have a passive signification, than that they should have an active one, being participles of passive, and not active verbs; as, *cognoscendum* here from *cognoscendus*. See Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv. lib. 3, c. 8, note 10, who has quoted this sentence; and Obsequens de Prodig. c. 121, Ad *immolandum* bos sacra injussa adnatavit per hostium classem, seque ad aras percutiendam obtulit, that is, ut immolaretur, to *be sacrificed*, not to sacrifice, surely. See Sanct.

Bello Punico secundo, quo dux Carthaginiensium Hannibal, post magnitudinem nominis Romani,[4] Italiæ opes maximè adtriverat; Masinissa, Rex Numidarum, in amicitiam receptus[5] a P. Scipione, cui posteà Africano cog-

l. c. and Virg. Æn. 12, 88, and Mair's note on Jug. c. 62; and also the note of Rupertus. The New York professor has, I see, written notes on the Æn. of Virgil, which a Mr. Major, an Englishman, has published with his permission. O, Britannia, once famed for your Markland, your Bentley, your Musgrave, your Toup, your Porson, your Burney, &c., has one of your degenerate sons dishonoured and disgraced you thus? What! to ask Anthon's permission to publish his notes on Virgil in England! Oh, Major! you ought to be ashamed.—C.

[4] *Post magnitudinem nominis Romani.*] Since the Romans came to be great, and make a figure in the world; for, during their infant state they had met with as great, nay greater calamities, particularly from the Gauls, who burned Rome.—M.

[5] *In amicitiam receptus.*] Not *amicitia*, as Cortius, Muellerus, Langius, Faber, &c., have it, which would be bad Latin, says Kritzius; for we cannot say in *rure* or *agris*, *abire*, or in *conspectu* alicujus *venire*, or rem in *potestate* alicujus *committere*, or in *diversorio admittere*, or in *hostibus proficisci*. In *diversorio admittere* is sometimes good; as, Petronius, c. 19, Veteri in hoc *diversorio* quenquam *admitti*; but observe, continues Kritzius, that this is spoken with reference to those who were in diversorio, not to those wishing to be admitted into it. Similarly *recipere* is frequently joined with the preposition *in*, and an ablative; as Ov. Heroid. 6, 20, *In* mihi promissi parte recepta tori; and Metam. 11, 229, Sideraque *in* cœlo recepta. But there is here no motion. This is the usual construction of *recipi*, when there is only the notion of a place, in which any thing is received. He admits that he has a host of commentators and critics against him, as Wasse, on Sallust, Catil. c. 19; Cortius on Catil. 42; Thomas Linacer, 6, p. 631; Vossius de Construct. c. 55; Ruddiman. Instit. Gram. vol. 2, p 326; and Burmann and Scheffer, on Phædr. Fabul. 5, 1, 25, "Non opis est nostræ tantam componere litem." I should be afraid to hazard my humble opinion ἐπὶ πυλαις of the

nomen ex virtute fuit, multa et præclara rei militaris facinora fecerat: ob quæ, victis Carthaginiensibus, et capto Syrphace,[6] cujus in Africâ magnum atque latè imperium

greatest University in the universe, many *socii* of which are my most substantial friends; as ἐρασμιωτατου πάτρος suboles eximia, et cui nil viguit par vel secundum, Dr. W. Sadleir, who had the goodness to lend me the edition of our author by Kritzius, from which I have made several extracts, and would have made many more, had time and health permitted me. I trust I shall yet have a better opportunity of giving an exposition of my sentiments on this subject.—C.

[6] *Capto Syphace*, &c.] Syphax and Masinissa were both kings in Numidia, but reigned in different parts of it. The subjects of Syphax were called *Masæsati*, and their capital was Cirta. Those of Masinissa were the *Myssali*. But both these nations are better known by the name of *Numidians*, which was common to them. Their principal strength consisted in their cavalry; they always rode without saddles, and some even without bridles; and hence Virgil, Æn. iv. v. 41, calls them *Numidæ Infræni*. Syphax, in the beginning of the second Punic war, sided with the Romans, but afterwards, upon marrying the famous Sophonisba, the daughter of Asdrubal the Carthaginian, he changed sides, and joined the Carthaginians. Gala, the father of Masinissa, had, some years before this, entered into a war against Syphax; the consequence of which was, that Masinissa, after his father's death, which happened soon after the commencement of the war, was reduced to the brink of ruin, being several times driven from his kingdom, destitute of forces, money, and almost all things else. However, during the course of this war, wherein he had been obliged to fly from province to province, he went over to Spain, where he had an interview with Scipio, afterwards called *Africanus*, and declared for the Romans. To this honourable alliance he ever after adhered with the utmost zeal and constancy. When Lælius arrived in Africa, Masinissa joined him with a few horse; his misfortunes would not permit him to bring great succours to that general. Soon after this, a great battle was fought, wherein Syphax was defeated, taken prisoner by Lælius and Masinissa, brought in chains to Scipio, carried afterwards to Rome, made to adorn the triumph, and was then clapt in prison, and starved to death for

valuit,[7] populus Romanus quascumque urbis et agros manu ceperat, Regi dono dedit. Igitur amicitia Ma-

want of food, as a just reward of his treachery. Masinissa, the victor, besieged Cirta, his capital, and took it: but he met with a greater danger in that city than he had faced in the field; and this was Sophonisba, whose charms he was unable to resist, and therefore forthwith married her; but, a few days after, was obliged to send her a dose of poison as her nuptial present, this being the only way left him to keep his promise with his queen, viz., not to deliver her up to the Romans, and to satisfy Scipio, who was highly displeased with the marriage. Sophonisba swallowed the deadly dose, and expired. After the second Punic war, Masinissa was favoured till his death with an uninterrupted series of prosperity. Scipio, as a reward of his good services, not only restored him his own kingdom, but added to it, during his life, that of Syphax, his enemy, so that he became the most powerful prince in all Africa, his dominions extending from Mauritania as far as Cyrene. He was blessed with the greatest health and vigour of constitution, and lived to upwards of ninety years of age. He died about a year before the destruction of Carthage; and much about the same time died at Rome, Cato, the renowned moralist. See the life of this prince more at large in Rollin's history of the Carthaginians.—M.

[7] *Cujus in Africa magnum atque latè imperium valuit.*] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. 1, 17, note 1. As this consummate scholar has said so very little on this sentence, which appears very perplexing to all young students, I should endeavour to remove the difficulty, which consists in the word *magnum*. This is an adverb, or, at least, to be taken as such, and not as an adjective; so μεγα for μεγαλως is common in Greek.—Virg. Georg. 3, 28. Atque hic undantem bello magnùmque fluentem Nilum, &c.—Tacit. Ann. 6, c. 37. Nunciavere accolæ Euphratem sponte et *immensum* attolli.—Id. Ann. 4, c. 60. Tiberius *falsum* renitens vultu.—Aul. Gell. 5, c. 9. Repente *magnum* inclamavit. *Multo* is also used adverbially, after the imitation of the Greeks, in Hor. lib. 1, Sat. 1, v. 28, Tum Prœnestinus salso *multoque* fluenti, &c.; where the most learned Bentley says, *Multo* fluenti, πολλῷ ῥέοντι, ut ait Demosthenes, cujus profecto locum in animo habuit Noster, ex oratione de Corona: Τότε μὲν ἐγὼ τῷ Πύθωνι θρασυνομένῳ καὶ πολλῷ ῥέοντι καθ' ὑμῶν οὐχ ὑπεχώρησα: Tunc quidem ego

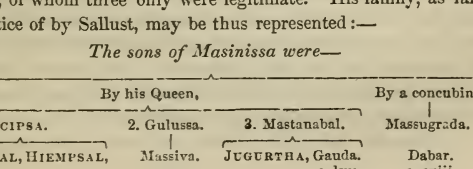
sinissæ bona atque honesta nobis permansit: imperii vitæque ejus finis idem fuit.[8] Dein Micipsa filius[9] regnum

Pythoni rhetori, ferocienti et *multo fluenti* adversus vos minimè cessi. Ita Græci alibi Λαβρὸς ῥεων, λαβρὸς ἐπαιγίζων; et adjectivum hic omnino elegantius est adverbio. He then quotes Virg. Georg. 3, 28, and John Toup, in a note on the passage of Demosth. de Coron., adduced by Bentley, says, Locutio est Græcis usitata πολυς ῥεων, ut habet Philostratus Præfat. ad vit. Sophist. et Pollux, 4, § 21. Vel πολλῳ ῥέων, ut idem Pollux, 6, 147. *Multum* is taken adverbially in the sense of *affatim*, or *ubertim*, in Virg., Et multum lacrymas verba inter singula fundit, as the learned Broukhusius has observed in his comments on Propertius. See a host of adjectives used adverbially in Vechner's Hellenolex, lib. 1, p. 129, as, Hor. 2, Od. 19, 6, Plenoque Bacchi pectore *turbidum* lætatur; Mart. 2, 26; Stat. Silv. 5, 1, Nec frons *triste* rigens; Virg. 7 Æn., 399, Torvumque repente clamat; Hor. 2, Ep. 2, 9, Quin etiam canet *indoctum*, sed *dulce* bibenti. Id. 1 Sat. 8, Umbræ cum Sagana resonarent *triste* et *acutum*; Id. 2 Od. 12, Me voluit dicere *lucidum fulgentes* oculos; Virg. 6 Æn. v. 50, Nec mortale sonans; Stat. 3, Theb. v. 225, Vacua jacet hostis arena *turpe* gemens. Sed jam satis.—C.

[4] *Imperii vitæque ejus finis idem fuit.*] Some have taken these words to import only that Masinissa continued to be King of Numidia till his death; but this sense is trifling. The true meaning is, that the grant of the dominions made to him by the Romans was only during his own life, and did not descend to his son. Accordingly we find that Micipsa had only that part of Numidia which anciently belonged to his father; but Cirta, and the other parts of Numidia which had been taken from Syphax, were, upon the death of Masinissa, reduced by the Romans into the form of a province.—M.

[5] *Micipsa filius.*] Masinissa had forty-four sons, or, as some say, fifty-four, of whom three only were legitimate. His family, as far as taken notice of by Sallust, may be thus represented:—

The sons of Masinissa were—



solus obtinuit, Mastanabale et Gulussâ fratribus morbo absumtis. Is Adherbalem et Hiempsalem ex sese genuit; Jugurthamque Mastanabalis fratris filium, quem Masinissa, quòd ortus ex concubinâ erat, privatum reliquerat, eodem cultu, quo liberos suos, domi habuit.

VI. Qui, ubi primùm adolevit, pollens viribus, decorâ facie, sed multò maximè ingenio validus, non se luxu, neque inertiæ[1] corrumpendum dedit; sed uti mos gentis illius est, equitare, jaculari, cursu cum æqualibus certare: et cùm omnis gloriâ anteiret, omnibus tamen carus esse: ad hoc pleraque tempora in venando agere, leonem atque alias feras primus, aut in primis ferire: plurimùm facere, minumùm ipse de se loqui. Quibus rebus, Micipsa tametsi initio lætus fuerat. existumans virtutem Jugurthæ regno suo gloriæ fore: tamen postquam hominem adolescentem, exactâ suâ ætate, parvis liberis, magìs magìsque crescere intellegit, vehementèr negotio permotus, multa cum animo suo volvebat. Terrebat natura mortalium, avida imperii, et præceps ad explendam animi cupidinem: prætereà, opportunitas suæque et liberorum ætatis, quæ etiam mediocris viros spe prædæ transvorsos agit:[2] ad hoc studia Numidarum in Jugurtham

VI. [1] *Non se luxu, neque inertiæ.*] *Luxu* here may be either esteemed the dative of the fourth declension, whose termination was *u* among the ancients; or it may be considered as an ablative, and then there will be a diversity of construction; but this is Sallust's manner, Cat. cap. xxv., Docta litteris, multa alia. Cap. xxxiii., Plerique patriæ, sed omnes famâ atque fortunis expertes. Jug. cap. lxxxiv., Plerosque militiæ, paucos famâ cognitos accire.—M.

[2] *Transvorsos agit.*] *Transvorsum agere*, is to turn one out of his

accensa; ex quibus, si talem virum interfecisset, ne qua seditio, aut bellum oriretur, anxius erat.

VII. His difficultatibus circumventus, ubi videt, neque per vim, neque insidiis[1] opprimi posse hominem tam acceptum popularibus, quòd erat Jugurtha manu promtus,[2] et adpetens gloriæ militaris, statuit eum objectare periculis, et eo modo fortunam tentare. Igitur, bello Numantino,[3] Micipsa cum populo Romano equitum atque peditum auxilia mitteret, sperans, vel ostentando virtutem, vel hostium sævitiâ facilè occasurum, præfecit Numidis, quos in Hispaniam mittebat. Sed ea res longè alitèr ac ratus erat, evenit. Nam Jugurtha, ut erat impigro atque acri ingenio, ubi naturam P. Scipionis, qui tum Romanis Imperator, et morem hostium cognovit; multo labore multâque curâ, prætereà modestissumè parendo, et sæpe obviàm eundo periculis, in tantam claritudinem brevi pervenerat, ut nostris vehementer carus, Numantinis maxumo terrori esset. Ac sanè, quod difficillumum in primis est, et prælio strenuus erat, et bo-

road to the right or left; and *navis transvorsa agitur* is properly said, when a ship is forced or driven out of her course, not by contrary, but by side winds.

VII. [1] *Neque per vim, neque insidiis,* &c.] Variation of construction. See Perizon. at Sanct. Minerv. 1, 18, note 1. So ch. 23, Aut. per *vim*, aut *dolis*.—C.

[2] *Manu promptus.*] Θρασυχειρ.—C.

[3] *Bello Numantino.*] *Numantia* was a small town in Spain, whose inhabitants made a desperate stand, for fourteen years together, against forty thousand Romans, till at length they were conquered by the Scipio here mentioned. See the history of this war in Flor. ii. cap. 17 and 18.—M.

nus consilio: quorum alterum, ex providentiâ, timorem; alterum, ex audaciâ temeritatem adferre plerumque solet. Igitur Imperator omnis ferè res asperas per Jugurtham agere, in amicis habere, magìs magìsque in dies amplecti: quippe cujus neque consilium, neque inceptum ullum frustra erat. Huc accedebat munificentia animi et ingenii solertia; quìs rebus, sibi multos ex Romanis familiari amicitiâ conjunxerat.

VIII. Eâ tempestate in exercitu nostro fuere complures novi atque nobiles, quibus divitiæ bono honestoque potiores erant, factiosi domi, potentes apud socios, clari magìs quàm honesti, qui Jugurthæ non mediocrem animum pollicitando accendebant, SI MICIPSA REX OCCIDISSET, FORE, UTI SOLUS IMPERII NUMIDIÆ POTIRETUR: IN IPSO MAXUMAM VIRTUTEM, ROMÆ OMNIA VENALIA ESSE. Sed postquam, Numantiâ deletâ, P. Scipio dimittere auxilia, ipse revorti domum decrevit; donatum atque laudatum magnificè pro concione Jugurtham in prætorium abduxit; ibique secretò monuit, "utì potiùs publicè, quàm privatìm,[1] amicitiam populi Romani coleret; neu quibus largiri insuesceret; periculosè a paucis emi, quod multorum esset. si permanere vellet in suis artibus, ultrò illi et gloriam, et regnum ven-

VIII. [1] *Publicè quàm privatìm.*] Jugurtha is here advised to court the favour of the Romans *publicè*, *i. e.* of the whole commonwealth by public and meritorious actions; *potiùs quàm privatìm*, *i. e.* rather than make application to a few leading men, and bribe them over to his interest, in hopes of raising and aggrandizing himself through means of their influence at Rome, and in the senate.—M.

tura: sin properantiùs pergeret, suâmet ipsum pecuniâ præcipitem casurum."

IX. Sic locutus, cum litteris, quas Micipsæ redderet, dimisit: earum sententia hæc erat. "Jugurthæ tui bello Numantino longè maxuma virtus fuit: quam rem tibi certò scio gaudio esse. nobis ob merita carus est: uti idem senatui sit et populo Romano, summâ ope nitemur. Tibi quidem pro nostrâ amicitiâ gratulor: en habes virum dignum te atque avo suo Masinissa." Igitur Rex, ubi, quæ famâ acceperat, ex litteris Imperatoris ita esse cognovit, cùm virtute viri, tùm gratiâ permotus, flexit animum suum, et Jugurtham beneficiis vincere adgressus est; statìmque adoptavit, et testamento paritèr cum filiis hæredem instituit. Sed ipse, paucos post annos, morbo atque ætate confectus, cùm sibi finem vitæ adesse intellegeret, coram amicis et cognatis, item Adherbale et Hiempsale filiis, dicitur hujuscemodi verba cum Jugurthâ habuisse.

X. "Parvum ego, Jugurtha, te, amisso patre, sine spe, sine opibus, in meum regnum accepi; existumans non minùs me tibi, quam liberis, si genuissem, ob beneficia carum fore: neque ea res falsum habuit.[1] Nam, ut alia magna et egregia tua omittam, novissumè rediens Numantiâ meque regnumque meum gloriâ honoravisti: tuâ virtute nobis Romanos ex amicis amicissumos fecisti:

X. [1] *Neque ea res falsum habuit.*] Falsum habere, infestum habere, frustra habere, &c., are circumlocutions, or phrases of the same import, as fallere, infestare, frustrare, &c.—M.

in Hispaniâ nomen familiæ renovatum [2] postremò, quod difficillumum inter mortalis, gloriâ invidiam vicisti. Nunc, quoniam mihi natura vitæ finem facit, per hanc dextram, per regni fidem[3] moneo obtestorque, utì hos, qui tibi genere propinqui, beneficio meo fratres sunt, caros habeas : neu malis alienos adjungere, quàm sanguine conjunctos retinere. Non exercitus, neque thesauri præsidia regni sunt, verùm amici, quos neque armis cogere, neque auro parare queas : officio et fide pariuntur. Quis autem amicior, quàm frater fratri? aut quem alienum fidum invenies, si tuis hostis fueris? Equidem ego vobis regnum trado firmum, si boni eritis ; sin mali, imbecillum. Nam concordiâ parvæ res crescunt,[4] discordiâ maxumæ dilabuntur. Cæterùm ante hos te, Jugurtha, qui ætate et sapientiâ prior es, ne alitèr quid eveniat, providere decet. Nam in omni certamine, qui opulentior est, etiam si accipit injuriam, quia plus potest, facere

[2] *Nomen familiæ renovatum.*] Nomen quod comparaverat sibi Masinissa.—M.

[3] *Per regni fidem.*] Literally is, by the honour of royalty, *i. e.* by the honour which a king ought to have. Cortius comments upon it thus, Per fidem quam in regnum acceptus debes.—M.

[4] *Concordiâ parvæ res crescunt*, &c.] The conduct of Scilurus is an excellent commentary upon this. He had twenty-four sons, or, as some say eighty; and, on his death-bed, in their presence, called for a sheaf of arrows of the same number, and desired each of them to try to break them, which none of them could do; he then took them one by one, and broke them all to pieces before them—designing thereby to teach them that unanimity would be their strength and security—and that by division they would be weakened, and rendered an easy prey to enemies.—M.

videtur. Vos autem, Adherbal et Hiempsal, colite, observate talem hunc virum, imitamini virtutem, et enitimini, ne ego meliores liberos sumsisse videar, quàm genuisse.

XI. Ad ea, Jugurtha tametsi Regem ficta locutum intellegebat, et ipse longè aliter animo agitabat; tamen pro tempore benignè respondit. Micipsa paucis diebus moritur. Postquam illi, more regio, justa magnifice fecerant, reguli in unum convenere, uti inter se de conctis negotiis disceptarent. Sed Hiempsal, qui minimus ex illis, naturâ ferox, etiam antea ignobilitatem Jugurthæ [quia materno genere impar erat] despiciens, dextrâ Adherbalem adsedit; ne medius ex tribus, quod apud Numidas honori ducitur, Jugurtha foret. Dein tamen, uti ætati concederet, fatigatus a fratre, vix in partem alteram transductus est. Ibi cùm multa de administrando imperio dissererent, Jugurtha inter alias res, jacit: OPORTERE QUINQUENNII CONSULTA OMNIA ET DECRETA[1] RESCINDI. NAM PER EA TEMPORA CONFECTUM ANNIS MICIPSAM PARUM ANIMO VALUISSE. TUM IDEM, Hiempsal, PLACERE SIBI respondit: NAM IPSUM ILLUM, TRIBUS HIS PROXUMIS (ANNIS). ADOPTATIONE IN REGNUM PERVENISSE. Quod verbum in pectùs Jugurthæ altiùs quàm quisquam ratus, descendit. Itaque, ex eo tempore, irâ et metu anxius, moliri, parare, atque ea modò animo habere, quibus Hiempsal per dolum ca-

XI. [1] *Consulta et decreta omnia*] is the reading of Perizonius, on Sanct. Minerv. p. 783, and of Kritzius. Cortius reads *consulta omnia et decreta*, not so well.—C.

peretur. Quæ ubi tardiùs procedunt, neque lenitur animus ferox, statuit quovis modo inceptum perficere.

XII. Primo conventu, quem ab regulis factum suprà memoravi, propter dissensionem placuerat, dividi thesauros, finisque imperii singulis constitui. Itaque tempus ad utramque rem decernitur, sed maturiùs ad pecuniam distribuendam. Reguli intereà in loca propinqua thesauris alius aliò concessere. Sed Hiempsal in oppido Thirmidâ, fortè ejus domo utebatur, qui proxumus lictor Jugurthæ,[1] carus acceptusque semper fuerat. quem ille casu ministrum oblatum promissis onerat, utì tamquam suam visens domum eat, portarum clavis adulterinas paret: nam veræ ad Hiempsalem referebantur. cæterùm, ubi res postularet, se ipsum cum magnâ manu venturum. Numida mandata brevì confecit: atque ut doctus erat, noctu Jugurthæ milites introducit. Qui, postquam in

XII. [1] *Proxumus lictor Jugurthæ.*] The Lictors were serjeants, or officers, who attended the chief magistrates of Rome. The Consuls had twelve, the Prætors and Proconsuls six. The chief, prime, or principal one among them did, on public occasions, walk in the procession last, or next to the magistrate, and was upon that account called *proxumus lictor*. But whether Lictors were anciently used in Numidia, or Jugurtha had introduced this fashion, in imitation of the Romans, after his return from Numantia; or whether our author only accommodates the Latin word to some principal servant of Jugurtha, though in most respects very different from a Roman Lictor, cannot be easily determined: but certain it is, that the Roman writers, when speaking of other nations, often apply their own terms to things that do no more than faintly resemble the things signified by these terms amongst the Romans.—M.

Proximus lictor.] See Adams's Roman Antiquities, et Turneb. Advers. lib. 11, c. 9.—C.

ædis irrupere, diversi regem quærere : dormientis alios, alios occursantis interficere ; scrutari loca abdita ; clausa effringere ; strepitu et tumultu omnia miscere : cùm Hiempsal interim reperitur, occultans se in tugurio[2] mulieris ancillæ,[3] quò initio pavidus et ignarus loci perfuge-

[2] *Occultans se in tugurio.*] I have taken the liberty to alter the text of Cortius, for good reasons. First. I find the reading of this sentence to be in one of the oldest editions in Europe, *quum interim* Hiempsal reperitur occultans se *in*, &c. I should have placed *interim* in the text before Hiempsal. Secondly. I find that Donatus, on Ter. Phorm. 11, 1, 62, reads *se* and not *sese ;* and in the same place the same Donatus reads *in* before *tugurio ;* and so does Servius on Virg. Æn. 1, 413 ; and it is really required.—C.

[3] *Mulieris ancillæ.*] The ancients used ancillus and ancilla just as later writers do famulus and famula ; and mulier ancilla is the same as mulier ancillans or famulans. Expressions of the like manner we have, Cat. cap. 31, Patricius homo ; cap. 38, Homines adolescentes ; Cor. Nep., Ventus acquilo ; Ter., Mulier meretrix ; Cic., Homo gladiator, Mart. Fama anus.—M.

Mulieris ancillæ.] This seems to me an *ἀρχαϊσμος*, or antiqua loquendi ratio. Dictys Cretensis, a great imitator of our author, has these words in lib. 5, c. 7, *Avis aquila* stridore magno immittit sese ; where the annotator (I believe Mrs. Dacier), says, Nempe aquila est adjectivum. Credat Judæus Apella ; non ego. We find, in Homer, two nouns joined together ; one I may call, perhaps, the generic, or generical, and the other the specific or descriptive ; as *δμωάι γυναῖκες*, Il. 9, v. 473, et alibi. *ἀνδρῶν ἡρώων*, Il. 9, v. 520, et ib. 535, and 540. *βους ταυρους*, elsewhere : and Liv., saxum silex. It is very usual with both poetic and prose writers to use, what grammarians call *πρωτότυπα ἀντὶ κτητικῶν*. See Gregory on Dialect., p. 45, and a host of authorities cited there by the most learned Köen. We have *ἄνδρος γεροντος* in Longus, lib. 4, in qua voce scil. *ανδ.* (says his most learned commentator, Caspar de Villoison,) inest emphasis et elegans hellenismus, ut Observat. Munkerus ad Antonin. Liberal. c. 35, p. 238, ubi et plura hujusce loquendi formulæ exempla affert. Sic Long. lib. 1, p. 15, ed. Villois, *ανδρος ὁπλιτου*, et. lib. 4. *ἀνθρωπους ἱκετας ; ἄνθρωπους γεωρ-*

rat. Numidæ caput ejus, utì jussi erant, ad Jugurtham referunt.

XIII. Cæterùm fama tanti facinoris per omnem Africam brevi divulgatur ; Adherbalem, omnisque qui sub imperio Micipsæ fuerant, metus invadit. in duas partes discedunt : plures Adherbalem sequuntur, sed illum al-

γους. Confer. cl. Markland ad Lysiom κατὰ Νικομαχου, tom. 5, p. 864, ed. Orat. Græcor. cl. Reisk. Thus far Villoison. See also Spanheim ad Callimach. p. 435. Casaubon, Lect. Theocrit. c. 1. Jensius Lect. Lucian. p. 92. Vechn. Hellenolex., p. 112, &c., treating of two substantives together, one of them taken adjectively, where he gives almost numberless examples. We have ἄνηρ οικιστης, in Antonin. Liberal., and συν ἀνδρὶ ἁλιεῖ ; id. ἄνηρ ξενος ; id. Περσῃ ἀνδρὶ ; Xenoph. Αναβασ, lib. 3, p. 237, ed. Hutchinson, ἄνηρ Ῥοδιος ; id. ib. p. 244, ἄνηρ Θρᾳξ ; id. ib. p. 522. See Act. Apost. viii. 27 ; Athenienses vir. in Minut. Felix, c. 8 ; in Cæsar. lib. 1, Bell. G. c. 31, Harudum millia hominum 24, ad eum venissent ; in Virg. Æn. 12, 116, Campum ad certamen magnæ sub. Rutulique, viri, &c., Prudentius in Symmach. lib. 1, 550, Ad sincera virûm penetralia Nazareorum ; and lib. 11, 541, Æneadumque, &c., virorum. Rufinus in vers. recognit. Clementis, lib. 1, c. 65, O viri Israeliti. see also c. 70. Homines Afri, A. Gell. in Argument. lib. 8, c. 13. See Hutchins. on Xenoph. Αναβ. lib. 1, p. 57, at the words Περσης ἀνὴρ ; see also Daniel Heinsius in Crepundiis Silianis, p. 14, 15, ed. Cantabrig. ; Hom. Il. 9, λαθων φύλακάς τ' ἄνδρας, δμωας τὲ γυναικας. Servum hominem, Ter. Phorm. 1, 5, 62. See Bentley and Ruhnken. on Ter. Andr. 4, 4, 16 ; John Davis, on Minut. Felix, from whose note I have taken much of this. See also Schwarz. in Lexic. N. F. ; also Broukhus. on Propert., lib. 2, Eleg. 23, v. 8 ; and lib. 3, Eleg. 2, v. 7. We find ἀνηρ βασιλευς, in Euripid. Suppl. v. 444 ; where see Markland, and ib., v. 660, ἱππότην ὀχλον, ubi vid. eundem virum cl., and ib. at v. 875. Hom. Il. 23, 744, φοινικες ανδρες ; and Il. 24, 28, γυναικα—μαζον. which Gregor. on Dialect., p. 45, has cited, ib. ἡμονες ἄνδρες. ἄνηρ φιλοσοφος, Themist. Orat. 15, fere init. νομεὺς ἄνηρ, Sophocl. Œdip. Tyrann. v. 1118 ; Homo adolescens, Jug. 6. Cortius has given many examples of this mode of expression on this chapter.—C.

terum bello meliores. Igitur Jugurtha quàm maxumas potest copias armat; urbis partìm vi, alias voluntate,[1] imperio suo adjungit; omni Numidiæ imperare parat. Adherbal, tamen etsi Romam legatos miserat, qui senatum docerent de cæde fratris, et fortunis suis; tamen, fretus multitudine militum, parabat armis contendere. Sed ubi res ad certamen venit, victus, ex prælio profugit in provinciam,[2] ac deinde Romam contendit. Tùm Jugurtha, patratis consiliis, in otio facinus suum cum animo reputans, timere populum Romanum; neque advorsus iram ejus usquam, nisi in avaritiâ nobilitatis et pecuniâ suâ, spem habere. Itaque, paucis diebus, cum auro et argento multo Romam mittit, quîs præcepit, uti primùm veteres amicos muneribus expleant; deinde novos adquirant: postremò, quæcumque possint largiundo parare, ne cunctentur. Sed ubi Romam legati venere, et, ex præcepto Regis, hospitibus aliisque, quorum eâ tempestate auctoritas pollebat, magna misere; tanta commutatio incessit, uti ex maxumâ invidiâ in gratiam et favorem nobilitatis Jugurtha veniret. quorum pars spe, alii præmio inducti, singulos ex senatu ambiundo, nitebantur, ne graviùs in eum consuleretur. Igitur, legati

XIII. [1] *Partìm vi, alias voluntate.*] Latini elegantèr etiam diversa, quæ vocant, subjecta eodem casu efferunt. *Vi* nempe suâ: *voluntate* eorum, quos oppugnatum venerat.—M.

[2] *In provinciam.*] All that part of Africa which formerly belonged to the Carthaginians, being now in the possession of the Romans, went under the name of *provincia*, and was governed by magistrates sent from Rome. See cap. 19.—M.

ubi satis confidunt, die constituto, senatus utrisque datur. Tum Adherbalem hoc modo locutum accepimus.

XIV. " Patres conscripti : Micipsa pater meus moriens præcepit, utì regni Numidiæ tantummodò procurationem existumarem meam ; cæterùm jus et imperium penes vos esse : simul eniterer, domi militiæque, quàm maxumo usui esse populo Romano. vos mihi cognatorum, vos adfinium loco ducerem : si ea fecissem, in vestrâ amicitiâ exercitum, divitias, munimenta regni, habere. Quæ cùm [præcepta parentis mei] agitarem ; Jugurtha, homo omnium, quos terra sustinet, sceleratissumus, contempto imperio vestro, Masinissæ me nepotem, et jam ab stirpe socium et amicum populo Romano, regno fortunisque omnibus expulit. Atque ego, Patres conscripti, quoniàm eò miseriarum venturus eram, vellem, potiùs ob mea, quàm ob majorum beneficia posse auxilium petere ; ac maxumè, deberi mihi à populo Romano, quibus non egerem ; secundùm, ea si desideranda erant, utì debitis uterer. Sed quoniàm parùm tuta per seipsa probitas, neque mihi in manu fuit,[1] Jugurtha qualis foret ; ad vos confugi, Patres conscripti, quibus, quod mihi miserrumum est, cogor priùs oneri, quàm usui esse. Cæteri reges, aut bello victi, in amicitiam a vobis recepti, aut in suis dubiis rebus societatem vestram adpetiverunt : familia nostra cum populo Romano bello Car-

XIV. [1] *Neque mihi in manu fuit.*] In potestate non fuit, *h. e.* per me non stetit, qualis Jugurtha esset ; non potui illum ad observationem justi et æqui vi adigere.—M.

thaginiensi amicitiam instituit: quo tempore magis fides ejus, quàm fortuna, petenda erat. Quorum progeniem vos, Patres conscripti, nolite pati frustrà à vobis auxilium petere. Si ad impetrandum nihil caussæ haberem, præter miserandam fortunam; quòd paullò antè Rex genere, famâ, atque copiis potens, nunc deformatus ærumnis, inops, alienas opes exspecto; tamen erat majestatis[2] populi Romani prohibere injuriam, neque pati cujusquam regnum[3] per scelus crescere. Verùm ego his finibus ejectus sum, quos majoribus meis populus Romanus dedit: unde pater et avus unà vobiscum expulere Syphacem et Carthaginienses. Vostra beneficia erepta sunt, Patres conscripti: vos in meâ injuriâ despecti estis. Eheu me miserum! Huccine, Micipsa pater, beneficia evasere, utì quem tu parem cum liberis, regnique participem fecisti, is potissumùm stirpis tuæ extinctor sit? Numquam ergo familia nostra quieta erit? semperne in sanguine, ferro, fugâ versabimur?[4] Dum Carthaginienses incolumes

[2] *Erat majestatis.*] Intellige *officium*, *opus*.—M.

[3] *Neque cujusquam regnum.*] *Neque* is put for *et ne*, and the sentence must be thus resolved, Majestatis erat, prohibere injuriam, et prohibere ne cujusquam regnum per scelus cresceret.—M.

[4] *Semperne in sanguine, ferro fuga versabimur?*] This, Scheller, in his Latin Grammar, calls a harsh construction. He says, sometimes two substantives are united to one verb, or one verb to two infinitives, when, properly, it only applies to one. This is termed Zeugma. Versari, in the above-quoted sentence, suits *in sanguine* and *in fuga*, but not *in ferro*. Nepos Hann. 8, Namque alii *naufragio*, alii à servis ipsius interfectum eum scriptum reliquerunt, where *interfectum* corresponds to *a servis*, but not to *naufragio: periisse* would have been preferable, says Scheller, but the examples of similar construction that I shall adduce, will prove that Corn. Nepos knew to write Latin as

fuere, jure omnia sæva patiebamur: hostes ab latere, vos amici procul, spes omnis in armis erat. Postquam illa

well as Scheller, if not better. Ter. And. 3, 5, 18, Nam hocce tempus *præcavere* mihi me, haud te *ulcisci* sinit, where cogit is understood. Tacit. Ann. 12, 64, Quæ filio *dare* imperium, tolerare imperitantem nequibat, where *quibat* is to be understood before dare. These two last are also from Scheller. The verb that is understood receives, in general, a colouring from the verb that is expressed; as my most learned friend, Mr. O'Grady, has well observed. And very frequently the verb understood is the contrary of the one expressed, as in Phæd. 4, Fab. 16, Non veto dimitti, verum cruciari fame. At the second member we must understand *volo*, *jubeo*, or something similar, and not veto. This last example is from the Port Royal Grammar, p. 420, c. 1, on Figures of Construction, where the author of the grammar gives a variety from the Holy Scripture. See him and the authority to which he refers; see also Heusinger on Cic. Off. 1. c. 9, pr., where he says, Sæpe unum verbum pluribus nominibus aptatur, quorum uni tantum convenit. All the nouns are joined to one verb, though it cannot govern them all as to the sense. Hor. lib. 1, Ep. 12, v. 21, Verum ceu pisces, ceu porrum, et cepe trucidas, where Lambin,, Verbo communi usus est ad res dissimiles. Sic locutus est quodam loco Lucill. Fragmenta interfice panis. Virg. Æn. 7, 478, Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Julus; where Servius says, Cursu agitabat, nam si insidiis circumvenimus, non agitamus. Cic. Paradox. 5, c. 2, Cui leges imponit, præscribit, Jubet, *vetat*, &c.; where *vetare* does not suit *leges*. Jensius says in his Lection. Lucian. p. 94, Ita scilicet aliquando solet unus casus poni, ad quem verba sequentia, diversum licet casum postulantia, sint referenda: inque eo iterum cum Græcis conveniunt Latini. Ita apud Liv. 39, c. 11, Si quid ad eas (leges) addi, demi, mutarive, vellet, rursus ab senatu ei postulandum fore. Hic unum *addi* potest propriè ad τα, *ad eas* referri: apud eundem 35, 19, Odi odioque sum Romanis. Apud Ciceronem quoque in 4, Verrina, c. 54, dicitur Timarchides, Verrinæ nequitiæ satelles, in Sicilia *omnium adversarios*, *omnium inimicos diligenter cognoscere*, colloqui, *attentare*. Certè το *colloqui*, quod hic cum eodem, quo *cognoscere* et *attentare*, casu construitur, propriè aliter construendum foret, ut notum est. Hactenus doctissimus Jensius. Virg. Georg. 1, Ne tenues pluviæ, rapidive po-

pestis ejecta,[5] læti pacem agitabamus ; quippe quîs hostis nullus, nisi fortè quem jussissetis. Ecce autem, ex im-

tentia solis Acrior, et Boreæ penetrabile fugus adurat ; for the verb *adurat* refers very well to the sun and cold, as Servius remarks, but not to tenues pluviæ. We must understand *noceant*, or something similar, as Linacer and Ramus have observed. Here again, the verb understood is coloured from the verb expressed, as *adurere* and *nocere* are allied in signification, which is also the case in this passage from Liv. 3, 69, Esquilias quidem ab hoste prope captas, et scandentem in aggerem Volscum hostem nemo submovit ; where to the former clause we must supply nemo defendit. See Walker on Lucian, in Charon, where he quotes Xenophon, Κυροπ. l. 2, c. 4, for a similar construction. *Defendit*, which is understood in the last adduced sentence of Livy, denotes absolute and real defence ; *submoveo*, negative and relative in some measure, therefore the one verb receives a tincture or colouring from the other, as my friend, Mr. O'Grady, quem honoris causa nomino, remarked to me some time ago. Virg. Æn. 7, v. 187, where succinctus refers to trabea, but not to lituo ; and Æn. 3, v. 618, Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis ; and Æn. 6, v. 420, where saporata (as it should be read) refers to melle, and not frugibus. See Turneb. Advers. lib. 28, c. 45 ; and Æn. 5, v. 340, where *implere* does not apply to *prima ora*. See there Davidson ; see also Gronov. on Statius, c. 28, sub fin., where he cites, Virg. nec jam amplius armis ; sed votis precibusque Jubent exposcere pacem. Ubi videndus Servius ; and Homer, σιτον καὶ οἶνον ἐδοντες ; and Manilius, and Tacitus. See Ernesti, on Xenophon's Memorab. lib. 2, init. Cic. lib. 2, de Finib. Torquatus sibi torquem et cognomen induit ; et lib. 1, Tuscul., Et vadit in eundem carcerem, et in eundem scyphum Theramenes. Virg. Æn. 9, Seu pacem seu bella geram. Read Quinctilian ; Hom. Il. 3, v. 73, φιλοτητα καὶ ὁρκια πιστα ταμοντες, and elsewhere. See the last Il. v. 8, and there Eustathius. Cic. to Atticus, Fortuna, quâ illi florentissimâ, nos duriore conflictati videmur ; where *conflictati* can only agree with the second member ; in the first, we must understand *usi* says Scioppius. Sallust, Catil. 2, Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant, virtuti omnia parent. Ter. Eunuch. p. 2, 113, Dies noctesque me ames, me desideres, *me somnies*, &c. Sallust, Jug. 42, Multos mortales ferro aut fuga extinxit. Jug. 63, Etiam tum alios magistra-

provisò, Jugurtha, intolerandâ audaciâ, scelere, atque superbiâ, sese efferens, fratre meo, atque eodem propinquo suo, interfecto, primum regnum ejus sceleris sui prædam fecit : pòst, ubi me îsdem dolis nequit capere, nihil minùs, quàm vim,[6] aut bellum exspectantem, in imperio vestro, sicuti videtis, extorrem patriâ, domo, inopem et coopertum miseriis effecit, ut ubivis tutiùs, quàm in meo regno essem. Ego sic existumabam, Patres conscripti,

tus plebes. consulatum nobilitas inter se per manus tradebat; where *gerebat* is understood. See Perizonius at Sanct. Minerv., pp. 313, 713, where he shows that the same construction occurs also in the Greek; as do also Jensius and Walker, on Lucian; Ernesti on Xenoph. supra; Eustathius on Homer, et quis non? This kind of construction is not tolerated in English, nor in French, in the opinion of Beauzée, Rollin, and the author of the Port Royal Grammar (see p. 420). But there are examples to be found in the best French poets. See Girard's Synonym., vol. 2, pp. 542, 572, where lines are adduced from the poet Racine, precisely similar in construction to the passages I have quoted. I think I could prove even from Tasso's Gerusal. Liberata, or Jerusalem Delivered, that similar phrases occur in the Italian language; but this note is already too diffuse. I should not, however, omit Liv. lib. 2, c. 60. Tum duci, tum propter ducem Patribus quoque placatior exercitus rediit; where my friend, the unparalleled Mr. Walker, notes thus: Duci nempe *addictus;* patribus placatior: namque exercitus Quinctio nunquam fuerat iratus. Here, again, the word understood takes a tincture from the word expressed; and *cingi* seems to be understood in Liv. 1, 33, Id non muro solum, sed etiam conjungi urbi placuit; and id. c. 23, Tum indole animi, tum spe victoriæ ferocior erat: where ferox is understood in the former part of the sentence. —C.

[5] *Pestis ejecta.*] By *pestis* we are to understand the Carthaginians; and by *ejecta*, their being subdued, and turned out of their possessions in Africa by the Romans.—M.

[6] *Nihil minùs, quàm vim*, &c.] Modus dicendi, quo notatur vim ac bellum plane non timuisse.—M.

ut prædicantem audiveram patrem meum, qui vestram amicitiam colerent, eos multum laborem suscipere; cæterùm ex omnibus maxumè tutos esse. Quod in familiâ nostrâ fuit, præstitit, utì in omnibus bellis adesset vobis. nos utì per otium tuti simus, in manu vestrâ est, Patres conscripti. Pater nos duos fratres reliquit; tertium, Jugurtham, beneficiis suis, ratus nobis conjunctum fore. alter eorum necatus, alterius ipse ego manus impias vix effugi. Quid agam? quò potissumùm infelix accedam? generis præsidia omnia exstincta sunt: pater, utì necessè erat, naturæ concessit; fratri, quem minumè decuit, propinquus, per scelus vitam eripuit; adfines, amicos, propinquos cæteros, alium alia clades oppressit; capti ab Jugurthâ, pars in crucem acti,[7] pars bestiis objecti; pauci, quibus relicta anima, clausi in tenebris, cum mœrore et luctu, morte graviorem vitam exigunt. Si omnia, quæ aut amisi, aut ex necessariis advorsa facta[8] sunt, incolumia manerent, tamen, si quid ex improvisò accidisset, vos implorarem, Patres conscripti; quibus, pro magnitudine imperii, jus et injurias omnis curæ esse decet. Nunc verò exsul patriâ, domo, solus, et omnium honestarum rerum egens, quò accedam, aut quos adpellem? nationesne, an reges, qui omnes familiæ nostræ ob vestram amicitiam infesti sunt? an quoquam adire licet, ubi non majorum meorum hostilia monumenta plurima? aut

[7] *Pars in crucem acti.*] See cap. 89, n. 3.—M.

[8] *Ex necessariis advorsa facti.*] Sallust uses *advorsa* in the neuter gender, because it makes the sense more extensive, and equally applicable to persons and things.—M.

quisquam nostri misereri potest, qui aliquando vobis hostis fuit? Postremò, Masinissa nos ita instituit, Patres conscripti, ne quem coleremus, nisi populum Romanum, ne societates, ne fœdera nova acciperemus: abundè magna præsidia nobis in vestrâ amicitiâ fore: si huic imperio fortuna mutaretur, unà nobis occidendum esse. Virtute, ac dis volentibus, magni estis et opulenti: omnia secunda et obedientia sunt; quò faciliùs sociorum injurias curare licet. Tantùm illud vereor, ne quos privata amicitia Jugurthæ, parùm cognita, transvorsos agat; quos ego audio maxumâ ope niti, ambire, fatigare vos singulos, ne quid de absente, incognitâ caussâ, statuatis: fingere me verba, fugam simulare, cui licuerit in regno manere. Quod utinam illum, cujus impio facinore in has miserias projectus sum, eadem hæc simulantem videam: et aliquando aut apud vos, aut apud deos immortalis, rerum humanarum cura oriatur: ne ille, qui nunc sceleribus suis ferox atque præclarus est, omnibus malis excruciatus, impietatis, in parentem nostrum, fratris mei necis, mearumque miseriarum gravis pœnas reddet. Jam, jam, frater, animo meo carissume, quamquam immaturo, et unde minumè decuit, vita erepta est; tamen lætandum magìs, quàm dolendum puto casum tuum. non enim regnum, sed fugam, exsilium, egestatem, et omnes has quæ me premunt, ærumnas cum animâ simul amisisti. At ego infelix, in tanta mala præcipitatus ex patrio regno,[9] rerum humanarum spectaculum præbeo: incertus

[9] *Ex patrio regno*, &c.] *Patrius* is sometimes derived from *pater*, as here, sometimes from *patria*; therefore, it is not always very easy to

quid agam, tuasne injurias persequar, ipse auxilii egens; an regno consulam, cujus vitæ necisque potestas ex opibus alienis pendet. Utinam emori fortunis meis honestus exitus esset, neu vivere contemtus viderer, si, defessus malis, injuriæ concessissem. Nunc neque vivere lubet,

ascertain precisely what is its acceptation or import. For example, in the admirable description of the punishment inflicted on the children of Brutus, in Livy, l. 2, v. 5, Nudatos virgis cædunt, securique feriunt: cum inter omne tempus pater, vultusque et ejus, spectaculo esset, eminente *animo patrio* inter publicæ pœnæ ministerium. Rollin, a most elegant and erudite man, observes, in his Belles Lettres, vol. 1, p. 237, that two very different meanings are attached to it. His words are these: On donne à ces derniers mots, *animo patrio*, deux sens tout opposès. Les uns pretendent qu'ils signifient que dans cette occasion la qualité de consul l'emporta sur celle de père, et que l'amour de la patrie etouffa dans Brutus tout sentiment de tendresse pour son fils. Ce vers de Virgile, *vincet amor patriæ* laudumque immensa cupido, et le caractère d'insensibilité et de dureté que Plutarque donne à Brutus, semble appuier ce premier sens. D'autres, au contraire, soutiennent, et leur sentiment paroit bien plus raisonable et plus fondé dans la nature, que ces mots signifient qu'à travers ce triste ministére que la qualité de consul imposoit à Brutus, quelque effort qu'il a fit pour supprimer sa douleur, la tendresse de pére eclatoit malgré lui. Et le vers d' Virgile emporte necessairement ce sens, puisqu'il marque qu'-il-auroit un combat entre les sentimens de la nature et l'amour de la patrie, et qu'enfin ce dernier l'emporteroit *vincet amor patriæ*. Villoison, after having adduced this same sentence from Livy, in his Animadversions on Longius, p. 281, writes thus, Multi per *anim. patrium* intelligunt *amorem patriæ*, qui victor eminebat, et omnem paternam oppresserat caritatem. Sed *patrius* hìc à *patre*, non autem à *patria* derivatur. Sic Seneca in aureo illo libello, Cur bonis viris mala fiant; c. 2, *Patrium* habet Deus adversus bonos animum. Id. de Clement. 1, c. 14, Patrem patriæ appellamus, ut sciret datam sibi potestatem *patriam*. Virg. Æn. 6, v. 33, Bis *patriæ* cecidere manus. Contra Virgilius, Æn. 6, v. 824, De eodem Bruti facto loquens, ut indicet in fluctuanti animo Bruti tandem vicisse amorem patriæ, non dicit, vicit amor *patrius*, sed amor *patriæ*.

neque mori licet sine dedecore. Patres conscripti, per vos, liberos atque parentes, per majestatem populi Romani, subvenite misero mihi; ite obviàm injuriæ; nolite pati, regnum Numidiæ, quod vestrum est, per scelus et sanguinem familiæ nostræ tabescere.

XV. Postquam Rex finem loquendi fecit, legati Jugurthæ largitione magìs, quàm caussâ freti, paucis respondent: "Hiempsalem ob sævitiam suam ab Numidis interfectum: Adherbalem ultro bellum inferentem, postquam superatus sit, queri, quòd injuriam facere nequivisset. Jugurtham ab senatu petere, ne alium putarent, ac Numantiæ cognitus esset, neu verba inimici ante facta sua ponerent." Deinde utrique curiâ egrediuntur. Senatus statìm consulitur: fautores legatorum, prætereà magna pars gratiâ depravati, Adherbalis dicta contemnere, Jugurthæ virtutem extollere laudibus; gratiâ, voce, denique omnibus modis pro alieno scelere et flagitio, suâ quasi pro gloriâ, nitebantur. At contrà pauci, quibus bonum et æquum divitiis carius, subveniundum Adherbali, et Hiempsalis mortem severè vindicandam censebant. Sed ex omnibus maxumè Æmilius Scaurus, homo nobilis, impiger, factiosus, avidus potentiæ, honoris, divitiarum; cæterùm vitia sua callidè occultans. is, postquam videt Regis largitionem famosam impudentemque,

Præterea observandum in hoc Livii loco privatam patris caritatem publico consulis ministerio publicæque pœnæ opponi. A person would imagine that one of these gentlemen committed plagiarism on the other. See also the supplementary notes of my most learned friend, Mr. Walker, on the passage.—C.

veritus, quod in tali re solet,[1] ne polluta licentia[2] invidiam accenderet, animum a consuetâ lubidine continuit.

XVI. Vicit tamen in senatu pars illa, qui[1] vero pretium aut gratiam anteferebant. Decretum fit, UTI DECEM LEGATI REGNUM, QUOD MICIPSA OBTINUERAT, INTER JUGURTHAM ET ADHERBALEM DIVIDERENT. cujus legationis[2] princeps fuit L. Opimius, homo clarus, et tum in senatu potens: quia Consul,[3] C. Graco et M. Fulvio Flacco interfectis, accerrumè victoriam nobilitatis in plebem exercuerat. Eum Jugurtha tametsi Romæ in

XV. [1] *Quod in tali re solet, scil. fieri.*] See Perizon. ad Sanct. Minerv. 4, 5, p. 666; ib. *Polluta, i. e.* fœda ac detestabilis, as Kritzius rightly explains it.—C.

[2] *Polluta licentia.*] *Polluta* dicitur quæ est fœda atque immoderata. —M.

XVI. [1] *Pars, illa, qui.*] See cap. 89, n. 3.—M.

Pars illa, qui—anteferebant.] Kritzius reads *quæ anteferebant.* I prefer the reading of Cortius in the text, for many reasons; first, we have, uniformly, I believe, a plural verb, or participle masculine plural after *pars* in our author; as *pars confecti* vulneribus, c. 60, extr. and c. 61, pars adducti; and c. 66, *pars edocti*, and *pars* præmio inducti; c. 13, *pars illa* (eorum understood) if you wish. Where is there anything "insolens" in this? Kritzius must be ὀξυδερκέστερος than I, if he can see it.—C.

[2] *Cujus legationis*, &c.] See Perizon. on Sanct. 2, 9, note 4, on the construction of the relative.—C.

[3] *Legationis princeps fuit L. Opimius homo clarus, et tum in senatu potens, quia Consul*, &c.] Gronovius, in his 4th Book of Observations, c. 5, p. 69, writes thus, Opes ait in senatu habuisse hoc ob ipsum, quod sævitia et ira implacabili in Gracchanos promeruisset, ut unicus defensor ejus ordinis existimaretur: ideo omnes nobiles et locupletes et illum adspectasse, secutos, coluisse, ut propugnatorem senatus majestatisque vindicem suæ, quod de Appio Livius. Non igitur forte aptius, *qui consul*, quàm *quia*, ut visum viro docto.—C.

inimicis habuerat,[4] tamen adcuratissumè recepit: dando et policitando multa perfecit, uti famâ, fide,[5] postremò omnibus suis rebus commodum Regis anteferret. Reliquos legatos eâdem viâ adgressus, plerosque capit: paucis carior fides, quàm pecunia fuit. In divisione, quæ pars Numidiæ Mauritaniam adtingit, agro, virisque opulentior, Jugurthæ traditur: illam alteram specie, quàm usu, potiorem, quæ portuosior et ædificiis magìs exornata erat, Adherbal possedit.

XVII. Res postulare videtur, Africæ situm paucis exponere, et eas gentis, quibuscum nobis bellum, aut amicitia fuit, adtingere. Sed quæ loca et nationes, ob calorem, aut asperitatem, item solitudines, minùs frequentata sunt. de îs haud facilè compertum narraverim; cætera quàm paucissumis absolvam.

In divisione orbis terræ, plerique in partem tertiam Africam posuere: pauci tantumodò Asiam et Europam

[4] *Eum Jugurtha tametsi Romæ in inimicis habuerat*, &c.] I have, this moment, fortunately obtained a small edition of Sallust, printed in Rome, in 1512, sent to me by a learned friend, Annibal Capicci, in which is the reading I have given in the text. The usual reading in *amicis* cannot be correct; for what need had Jugurtha *dando* et *pollicitando multa* to gain him over, who was already on his side? *Perfecit* is a strong word, showing, in my opinion, that Jugurtha had some trouble to conciliate him. Had he been his friend, what wonderful or strange thing was it, eum *accuratissimè* recipere?—C.

[5] *Famâ, fide.*] These may here be taken for datives, the first being put instead of *famai*, the last instead of *fidei*; though, considering the various forms of construction that occur in the classics, the taking of them as ablatives is attended with no absurdity. Cic. pro Balbo, cap. 8, Cùm magna pars in iis civitatibus fœderis sui libertatem civitate anteferrent.—M.

esse ; sed Africam in Europâ. Ea finis habet ab occidente fretum nostri maris et Oceani :[1] ab ortu solis declivem latitudinem,[2] quem locum[3] Catabathmon[4] incolæ adpellant. Mare sævum, importuosum. ager frugum fertilis, bonus pecori, arbore infœcundus : cœlo, terrâque penuria aquarum. Genus hominum salubri corpore, velox, patiens laborum : plerosque senectus dissolvit, nisi qui ferro, aut bestiis interiere :[5] nam morbus haud sæpe

XVII. [1] *Fretum nostri maris et Oceani.*] By *fretum* our author means fretum Gaditanum sive Herculeum, now called the Straits of Gibraltar; by *nostri maris* he means the Mediterranean, and by *Oceani* the great Atlantic Ocean. I think it no injustice done Sallust to observe here, that his geographical descriptions are none of the most accurate.—M.

[2] *Declivem latitudinem.*] Vossius on Mela, lib. 1, 8, says, it should be declivem altitudinem, but he errs. See Kritzius, ad loco.—C.

[3] *Quem locum.*] Vid. Perizon. on Sanct. lib. 2, 9, note 4.—C.

[4] *Catabathmon.*] This is a Greek word, of the same import as *declivis latitudo*.—M.

[5] *Nisi qui ferro aut bestiis* interiere.] This verb is used *aoristically* here, for *intereunt*, or *interire solent*. So Cat. c. 10, Omnia venalia habere *edocuit*, edocere solet ; and c. 51, Neque cuiquam mortalium injuriæ suæ parvæ videntur ; multi eas gravius æquo *habuere*. Catil. 11, Avaritia pecuniæ studium habet, quam nemo sapiens *concupivit*. Cic. Off. 1, 44, Illi, ab augendis hominum utilitatibus non *recesserunt*. Tacit. Ann. 3, 66, extr. Festinatio multos, etiam bonos *pessumdedit*, qui præmaturè vel cum exitio properant. Id. in Agric. c. 9, extr., Haud semper errat fama ; aliquando et *elegit*. Cic. de Fin. 1, 15, Ob debilitatem animi multi parentes, multi amicos, nonnulli patriam, plerique autem se ipsos penitus *perdiderunt ;* where see Goerinz. Cat. 2, Multi mortales vitam sicuti peregrinantes *transiere ;* quibus profecto contra naturam corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit. (I forgot to observe there that *transiere* seems to me a better reading than *transegere*.) Jug. 42, Quæ res plerumque magnas civitatis *pessumdedit*. Ib. 74,

quemquam superat. Ad hoc malefici generis plurima animalia. Sed qui mortales initio Africam habuerint, quique postea accesserint, aut quomodò inter se permixti sint: (quamquam ab eâ famâ, quæ plerosque obtinet, di-

Numidas pedes magis quàm arma tuta sunt. Græv. on Hesiod. p. 24, shows that the Greeks use the future and the imperfect in the same way as the Aorists; as, Hom. Il. 1, v. 80, ὅτε χώσεται, quando irasci solet. Hor., Non hic cuiquam parcet amico. hoc est, parcere solet: and Persius, Sat. 2, At bona pars procerum tacita libabit acerra, *h. e.* libare solet. See the most learned Casaubon on the verse, who observes that the Hebrews and Latins generally use the future tense, as Juvenal, Nil vetitum fecisse *volet* quem non pudet alto Per glaciem perone tegi. The names *only* of the modern German commentators that have treated of this matter would make a long note; some of them are, Hermann on Viger. p. 746, edit. 2; id. de Emend. Ration. Gr. Gr. p. 188; Hertel. on Tacit. Agric. c. 9, extr.; Ludov. Walch. on Tacit. Agric. c. 1, p. 104; Frotscher. on Quintil. 10, 1, 2, and 7, 14; Jahnius on Hor. Od. 3, 23, 19; and on Virg. Georg. 1, 287; to which I may add our own Bentley, on Hor. Od. 3, 23, 19, *Mollivit* aversos penates; ubi, says he, *Præteritum* ponitur in significatione *Præsentis*, vel potius perpetui temporis; qualia passim occurrunt apud Græcos Latinosque. Noster Od. 3, 29:—

> "*Plerunque gratæ divitibus vices,*
> *Mundæque parvo sub lare pauperum*
> *Cœnæ sine aulæis et ostro*
> *Sollicitam explicuere* frontem."

Perpetui, inquam, hoc temporis est, perinde ac si dixisset, *explicant*, *explicuerunt*, *explicabunt*. Sic. Ep. 1, 2, Non domus aut fundus non æris acervus et auri, Ægroto domini *deduxit* corpore febres, et alibi; sed verbo monere hoc satis est; plena enim sunt omnia. And the most learned Græv. (place cited), who has produced more examples from Greek authors than I have met with elsewhere, says, in conclusion, as Bentley has, "Sed hoc *tralatitium* est;" I, therefore, see no reason why so many Germans should have thought it necessary to say so much on a subject that had been so ably discussed long before they were born.—C.

versum est :) tamen utì ex libris Punicis, qui Regis Hiempsalis dicebantur, interpretatum nobis est ; utìque rem sese habere cultores ejus terræ putant, quàm paucissumis dicam. Cæterùm fides ejus rei penes auctores erit.

XVIII. Africam initio habuere Gætuli et Libyes, asperi, inculti ; quîs cibus erat caro ferina, atque humi pabulum uti pecoribus. Hi neque moribus, neque lege, neque imperio cujusquam regebantur : vagi, palantes, quà nox coegerat, sedes habebant. Sed postquam in Hispaniâ Hercules, sicuti Afri putant, interiit ;[1] exercitus ejus, compositus ex variis gentibus, amisso duce, ac passim multis, sibi quîque,[2] imperium petentibus,[3] brevì di-

XVIII. [1] *In Hispaniâ Hercules—interiit.*] Good authors assure us, that the old famous Hercules, the son of Jupiter and Alcmena, returned safe from Spain. But there were many called by this name among the ancients. Cicero reckons up six, and Varro no less than forty-four. It is no wonder then there should be different accounts of the place or time of their death : but the glory of all their heroic achievements is ascribed to one.—M.

[2] *Sibi quîque.*] As the learned and accurate Mr. Thomas Ruddiman has, in his Rudiments, p. 25, observed, that the relative pronoun *qui, quæ, quod*, has frequently *quî* in the ablative, and that in all genders and numbers ; so *quîque* is here an ablative, being the same with *quoque* or *quibusque*.—M.

[3] *Ac passim multis, sibi quîque—petentibus*, &c.] This is one of the most contested passages I have ever seen. Walker, on Liv. lib. 26, c. 29, at the words, Affirmantes, se non modò suam *quisque* patriam, sed totam Siciliam relicturos si, &c., says Valla, Gronovius, Crevier, Drakenborch, and almost all the commentators, pronounce that we should read *quemque* to avoid a solecism. But notwithstanding such a weight of authority, I confess that I think the construction is rather to be noted than to be altered. Sallust affords exactly the same (Bell. Jug. 18), Multis, sibi *quisque*, &c., till Cortius, in opposition (as he

labitur. Ex eo numero Medi, Persæ, et Armeni, navibus in Africam transvecti, proxumos nostro mari locos occu-

owns) to all the best manuscripts, substituted his conjectural emendation, *sibi quique:* yet he himself adduces a similar passage from Dictys Cretensis, 3, 4, *Ascensis curribus bellum ineunt*, ascito sibi *quisque* auriga ad regendos equos; and another, from Justin, 29, 1, *His regibus pueris—in suorum quisque majorum vestigia nitentibus, magna indoles virtutis enituit.* In the former passage, indeed, Cortius attempts to account for the nominative *quisque*, by referring it to the verb, ineunt; and in the latter, he considers *quisque* as quisque, or quibusque; thus, I think, making no very classical Latin of it, though, perhaps, good enough for Justin. I am really much more disposed, in all these instances, to consider the expression as elliptical; *e. g.*, Multis imperium petentibus, *ita ut* sibi quisque *peteret.* Thus far my learned friend. Having consulted him by letter, on this same subject, I produced this sentence from Plaut. in Rudent: Cistellam istic inesse oportet caudeam in isto vidulo Ubi sunt signa, *qui* parentes noscere hæc possit suos, &c., which seems to make for Cortius; he answered me by return of post, promising to consult a good edition of Plaut. as soon as he could, and to send me the result of his investigation; but, alas! "superas migravit ad auras, hoc mundo spreto deliciisque vanis," without writing another letter. Kritzius has a very long note on *quisque*, which is his reading also. Kritzius says that he has taken his note from Lechner, who agrees with Walker in making *quisque* the nominative. Livy has even used it with the ablative absolute of passive participles, lib. 21, 49, 9, Tum vero omnes, velut *Diis auctoribus*, in spem suam *quisque acceptis*, id moræ, &c. Kritzius says, Ubi pronomen non alio modo, nisi sententia in activum mutata, excusari potest. Livii menti autem observabatur: *quos quisque* in spem suam acceperat. Kritzius observes that Langius, Muellerus, and Gerlachius are in error, by thinking that *quisque* is for *quibusque;* inconsulto (says he) quam ablativi formam *qui* relativum habet ad *quisque* transferentes, neque reputantes nunquam pluralis numeri substantivo pluralem *quisque* pronominis per appositionem addi. Then, after quoting Jug. 57, Romani pro ingenio *quisque* pars eminus pugnare; and c. 58, At nostri sibi *quisque* pro meribus consulunt, &c., he says, Consimili, sed liberiore modo Lechnerus vidit illud *quisque* etiam ablativis absolutis interjec-

pavere. Sed Persæ intra Oceanum magìs; iique alveos navium inversos pro tuguriis habuere; quia neque materia in agris, neque ab Hispanis emundi, aut mutandi copia erat. mare magnum, et ignara lingua, commercia prohibebant. Hi paullatìm per connubia Gætulos miscuere: et quia sæpe tentantes agros, alia, deinde alia loca petiverant, semet ipsi Numidas adpellavere.[4] Cæterum adhùc ædificia Numidarum agrestium, quæ mapalia illi vocant, oblonga, incurvis lateribus tecta, quasi navium carinæ sunt. Medi autem et Armenii accessere

tum esse, ita ut, spreta appositionis lege, potius rectæ, quam dicunt, orationis naturam sequatur. I think, then, that Walker and Lechner are quite right. (Having no edition of Plaut., I cannot examine the sentence I have transcribed from a bad edition). *Quisque* is an anomalous word, under subjection to no syntactical rule; but like *ἀναξ*, which Duportus, on Theopr. Charact. p. 394, ed. Needham, says, Pro suo imperio à lege communi et regula descivit; or, like Homer's Achilles, "Jura negat sibi nata." I imagine it might be called an *ἀκυρολογια*, or impropriety of speech; some of which expressions are to be met with in, perhaps, all languages, and in the best authors; as I think Eustathius remarks somewhere on Homer. Is not *in præsentiarum* used by C. Nepos, Cato, Fanniús, Tacitus, Apuleius, Minucius Felix, &c., of this kind? See a very long note on it by Perizon. on Sanc. lib. 2, 3. I have sometimes imagined it might be a contraction for *in præsentia rerum, i. e.*, in præsenti statu rerum. But I may say with the great Vossius, Hoc commentum ne mihi quidem placet; nedum aliis me illud probaturum sperem; yet one learned friend of mine likes it much. Is not *methinks* as anomalous as any expression in any language? Sed jam satis superque.—C.

[4] *Ipsi Numidas adpellavere.*] *Numidæ* is derived from the Greek verb, *νεμειν*, to feed. They took this name, because they were fed or maintained by strolling about from place to place like grazing cattle. —M.

Libyes,[5] (nam hi propius mare Africum agitabant ; Gætuli sub sole magìs, haud procul ab ardoribus), hique maturè oppida habuere.[6] nam freto divisi ab Hispania, mutare res inter se instituerant. Nomen eorum paullatìm Libyes corrupere, barbarâ linguâ Mauros, pro Medis, adpellantes. Sed res Persarum brevì adolevit : ac postea nomine Numidæ, propter multitudinem a parentibus digressi, possedere ea loca, quæ proxumè Carthaginem Numidia adpellatur.[7] Dein utrique alteris freti finitumos armis aut metu sub imperium coegere, nomen gloriamque

[5] *Medi autem et Armenii accessere Libyes.*] This is the reading of Kritzius and Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv., lib. 2, 9, note 7. Perizon. reads Libyas, accus. of the Greek form. The first *hi* refers to the Libyes, and the latter to the Medi and Armenii, as those two great men have observed.—C.

[6] *Hique maturè oppida habuere.*] *Hi*, scil. *Midi et Armeni.* The pronouns *hic* and *is* refer sometimes to the more remote antecedent. Quinctil. II. cap. 5, Ut Livium a pueris magìs quàm Sallustum : et hic (sc. Livius) historiæ majoris est auctor. Jug. cap. xvii., Sed Africam in Europâ. Ea finis habet, &c. Hi, in the parenthesis, denotes the Libyans.—M.

[7] *Quæ proxime Carthaginem Numidia adpellatur.*] Kritzius reads Quæ *proxima* Carthaginem ; and so Perizon. Quæ agrees with the nom. after the verb, scil. Numidia. See Sanct. and Perizon. at lib. 4, c. 12, p. 731, who, after quoting the sentence, says, Sed forte *leg. istic appellantur*, ut constructio sit, quæ loca proxima Carthaginem appellantur Numidia. *Appellatur* is good Latin. See the note of Cortius. Gronov. in his 3rd Book of Observat., c. 2, p. 444, reads *proxime* and *adpellatur.* At the words, Medi autem et Armenii accessere Libyes. Kritzius says, Sallustius *accedere*, ubi valet *se conferre ad aliq.* semper cum accusat. Conjungit. cf. infra, c. 20, 62, 71, 97 ; but what shall we say of c. 25, where it is followed by *ad*, quam ocissimè *ad provinciam accedat?*—C.

sibi addidere; magìs hi, qui ad nostrum mare processerant, quia Libyes, quàm Gætuli, minùs bellicosi: denique Africæ pars inferior pleraque[5] ab Numidis possessa est; victi omnes in gentem nomenque imperantium concessere.

XIX. Postea Phœnices,[1] alii multitudinis[2] domi minuendæ gratiâ, pars imperii cupidine, solicitatâ plebe et aliis novarum rerum avidis, Hipponem, Hadrumetum, Leptim,[3] aliasque urbis in orâ maritima condidere: hæque brevì multùm auctæ, pars originibus præsidio, aliæ decori fuere. nam de Carthagine tacere[4] meliùs puto,

[5] *Africæ pars inferior pleraque.*] The lower part of any country, that borders on the sea, is the coast or shore, as is evident from the course of rivers; and, therefore, by *pars inferior* here we are to understand the places on or near the coast of Africa, upon the Mediterranean. For *pleraque*, see cap. 54, note 4.—M.

XIX. [1] *Phœnices.*] The Phœnicians were a people in Asia, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.—M.

[2] *Alii multitudinis—pars imperii.*] Another author would have said *alii multitudinis—alii imperii;* but Sallust is a great admirer of variety.—M.

[3] *Hadrumetim, Leptim.*] Sallust means Leptis minor, which was situated betwixt Hadrumetum and Thapsus; for Leptis major lay betwixt the Syrtes, as he tells us in this very chapter.—M.

[4] *De Carthagine tacere.*] Justin. xviii. cap. 4 and 5, informs us, that Dido, called also Elisa, to avoid her brother, Pygmalion, who had murdered Acerbas or Sichæus, her husband, in order to be possessed of his wealth, fled from Tyre, came by shipping into Africa, and founded this city. It was built about one hundred years before Rome, was a great and flourishing city, and for a long time the rival of Rome: till at last, about the year of Rome, 608, it was entirely destroyed and reduced to ashes by Scipio. The burning continued for seventeen days together; it was said to have been twenty-four miles in compass.—M.

quàm parùm dicere; quoniam aliò properare tempus monet. Igitur ad Catabathmon, qui locus Ægyptum ab Africâ dividit, secundo mari,[5] prima Cyrene est, colonia Thereôn,[6] ac deinceps duæ Syrtes,[7] interque eas Leptis: dein Philenôn aræ,[8] quem, Ægyptum versus, finem im-

[5] *Secundo mari.*] This may be explained two ways. 1. If secundus be taken as a numeral, to signify that which comes in the second or next place, then secundo mari may be rendered, the sea being near, contiguous, or hard by; that is, according to the English idiom, by the sea-side, upon the shore, or, as you go along the shore, there is first Cyrene, &c. 2. If secundus be taken not as a numeral, but as an adjective, signifying favourable, fair, &c., then secundo mari will be the same as portuoso mari, or, mari non importuoso. But though the words will admit of either of these senses, yet the first is that which Sallust seems to intend here, as will appear by what is said in note 8 following.—M.

[6] *Colonia Thereôn.*] Thera is an island in the Ægean sea, on the north of Crete: hence Therei Thereorum, or more Græco, Thereon. This colony was sent from Thera by advice of the oracle of Delphos, under the conduct of Aristæus Battus; who, upon his arriving in Africa, built a city, and called it Cyrene, either from the mountain Cyra, on which it was founded, or from a young lady named Cyrene, whom, upon his landing, he found there. See the history of this at large in Justin. xiii. cap. 7.—M.

[7] *Duæ Syrtes.*] These are two gulfs of the sea on the coast of Africa: the eastermost is called Syrtis major, and the westermost Syrtis minor. Sallust describes them, cap. 78.—M.

[8] *Philenôn aræ.*] *Philenôn* is also the Greek genitive, instead of *Philenorum.* The Phileni were two brothers, Carthaginians, who, to serve their country, condescended to be here buried alive; to the honour of whose memory, the Carthaginians erected the altars here mentioned, as Sallust informs us, cap. 79. Now these *Aræ Philenôn* were situated between Cyrene and Syrtis major, whereas our author seems to place them to the west of both the Syrtes. But the reader must observe, that the words of Sallust are, Secundo mari, prima, &c., *i. e.*

perii habuere Carthaginienses:[9] post aliæ Punicæ urbes. Cætera loca usque ad Mauritaniam Numidæ tenent; proximè Hispaniam Mauri sunt: super Numidiam Gætulos accepimus, partìm in tuguriis, alios incultiùs vagos agitare: post eos Æthiopas esse: dein loca exusta solis ardoribus. Igitur, bello Jugurthino, pleraque ex Punicis oppida et finis Carthaginiensium, quos novissumè habuerant, populus Romanus per magistratus administrabat: Gætulorum magna pars et Numidia, usque ad flumen Mulucham, sub Jugurthâ erant: Mauris omnibus Rex Bocchus imperitabat, præter nomen, cætera ignarus populi Romani; itemque nobis neque bello, neque pace antea cognitus. De Africâ et ejus incolis ad necessitudinem rei satis dictum.

XX. Postquàm, regno diviso, legati Africâ decessere, et Jugurtha contra timorem animi, præmia sceleris,[1]

upon the shore the places are, first Cyrene, and west from it the two Syrtes, and Leptis major betwixt them: then he returns again to the east, to take notice of the places situated not upon the shore, but which were more inland; and in the first place mentions the *Aræ Philenôn*. In this sense Cortius explains the place.—M.

[9] *Aræ quem—finem imperii habuere Carthaginienses.*] When the relative *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, comes betwixt two substantives of a different gender or number, it sometimes agrees with the last. Cat. cap. 55, Est locus in carcere quod Tullianum adpellatur. Jug. cap. 75, Ipse ex flumine, quam proxumam oppido aquam suprà diximus, jumenta onerat.—M.

Aræ, quem—finem, &c.] Sanct. in his Minerv., p. 206, citing this sentence, reads, *Philenôn aræ, quem locum, &c.*; So Kritzius. Both readings are good.—C.

XX. [1] *Præmia sceleris.*] The rewards were impunity, the half, and

adeptum sese videt; certum ratus, quod ex amicis apud Numantiam acceperat, omnia Romæ venalia esse; simul et illorum pollicitationibus accensus, quos paullò antè muneribus expleverat, in regnum Adherbalis animum intendit.[2] Ipse acer, bellicosus: at is, quem petebat, quietus, imbellis, placido ingenio, opportunus injuriæ, metuens magìs quàm metuendus. Igitur, ex improvisò, finis ejus cum magnâ manu invasit; multos mortalis, cum pecore atque aliâ prædâ capit, ædificia incendit, pleraque loca hostilitèr cum equitatu accedit. dein cum omni multitudine in regnum suum convertit: existumans dolore permotum Adherbalem injurias suas manu vindicaturum, eamque rem belli caussam fore. At ille, quòd neque se parem armis existumabat, et amicitiâ populi Romani, magìs, quàm Numidis fretus erat; legatos ad Jugurtham de injuriis questum misit: qui tametsi contumeliosa dicta retulerant, priùs tamen omnia pati decrevit, quàm bellum sumere: quia, tentatum anteà secùs cesserat. Neque tamen eò magìs cupido Jugurthæ minuebatur; quippe qui totum ejus regnum animo jam invaserat. Itaque, non ut anteà, cum prædatoriâ manu, sed magno exercitu comparato, bellum gerere cœpit, et apertè totius Numidiæ imperium petere. Cæterùm, quà pergebat, urbes, agros vastare, prædas agere; suis animum, terrorem hostibus augere.

that the better half of Numidia, instead of the third part, which was all he had before.—M.

[2] *In regnum—animum indendit.*] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. p. 553. —C.

XXI. Adherbal, ubi intellegit, eò processum, uti regnum aut relinquendum esset, aut armis retinendum; necessariò copias parat, et Jugurthæ obvius procedit. Interim, haùd longè a mari, prope Cirtam oppidum, utriusque consedit exercitus : et quia die extremum erat,[1] prælium non inceptum. ubi plerumque noctis processit, obscuro etiam tum lumine, milites Jugurthini, signo dato, castra hostium invadunt; semisomnos partìm, alios arma sumentes, fugant funduntque : Adherbal cum paucis equitibus Cirtam profugit, et nî multitudo togatorum[2] fuisset, quæ Numidas in sequentes mœnibus prohibuit, uno die inter duos Reges cœptum atque patratum bellum foret. Igitur Jugurtha oppidum circumsedit, vineis,[3] turribusque, et machinis omnium generum, expugnare ad-

XXI. [1] *Die extremum erat.*] *Die* is an ordinary genitive with Sallust, cap. 53, Jam *die* vesper erat. Nor is our author singular in this. Virg. I. Georg. v. 208, Libra *die* somnique pares ubi fecerit boras. Plautus, Pseud. act iv. sc. vii. v. 59, Vides jam *die* multum esse.—M.

[2] *Togatorum.*] By *Togati* we are to understand the Romans, whose distinguishing habit or dress was the *toga;* and hence, Virg. I. Æn. 5, 286, calls them *gens togata.* The Greeks, on the other hand, were called *Pallioti*, from the pallium or cloak they used to wear. Now, in all the Roman provinces, there generally were a good number of Romans, either merchants, travellers, or persons otherwise employed; and those in Cirta at this time took part with Adherbal against Jugurtha. —M.

[3] *Vineis.*] The *vineæ* were a kind of wicker-boxes, covered over with hurdles, under the shelter whereof the soldiers would advance to the very walls, and undermine them.—M.

[4] *Turribusque.*] *Turres*, or *turrets*, were structures of wood, in a square form, equal in height to the walls, or a little higher; they rolled upon wheels fixed below, within the planks, and were pushed forward

greditur ; maxumè festinans tempus legatorum antecapere, quos, ante prælium factum, Romam Adherbali missos audiverat. Sed postquam senatus de bello eorum accepit, tres adolescentes in Africam legantur, qui ambo Reges adeant, senatûs populique Romani verbis nuncient, "Velle et censere,[5] eos ab armis discedere : de controversiis suis jure potiùs quàm bello disceptare ; ita seque illisque dignum[6] fore."

XXII. Legati in Africam maturantes veniunt,[1] eò magìs, quòd Romæ, dum proficisci parant, de prælio facto et oppugnatione Cirtæ audiebatur. sed is rumor clemens[2] erat. Quorum Jugurtha, acceptâ oratione,[3] respondit : "Sibi neque majus quidquam, neque carius auctoritate senati : ab adolescentiâ ita enisum, utì ab obtumo quoque probaretur : virtute, non malitiâ, P. Scipioni, sum-

by men behind them. Within they were filled with armed men, well prepared to annoy the besieged in every shape.—M.

[5] *Velle et censere.*] *Velle* propriè populus dicebatur, *censere* senatus. Sed illum etiam, etsi rarò, de senatu dicitur.—M.

[6] *Dignum*, i. e. *ex dignitate.*] So in Greek, ἀξιος. Vid. Hutchinson on Xenophon's Αναβ. lib. 2, p. 140, who refers to Cortius on this place.—C.

XXII. [1] *Maturantes veniunt.*] See Perizon. ad Sanct. 3, 10, note 1, giving examples of an active participle joined to a substantive verb, and Sanct. himself.—C.

[2] *Rumor clemens.*] *Clemens* dicitur rumor, quando rem non exaggerat, aut infra atrocitatem res est.—M.

[3] *Acceptâ oratione.*] *Orator* anciently signified an ambassador or messenger, and hence *oratione* was used to denote the message or commission. The supine, *oratum*, signified to execute the embassy, or deliver the message, *i. e.* to beg aid or peace. Cap. 24, Ad vos *oratum* mitto. See cap. 108, note 1.—M.

mo viro, placuisse : ob easdem artis ab Micipsâ, non penuriâ liberorum, in regnum adoptatum : cæterùm quò plura benè atque strenuè fecisset, eò animum suum injuriam minùs tolerare : Adherbalem dolis vitæ suæ insidiatum ; quod ubi comperîsset, sceleri obviàm isse : populum Romanum neque rectè, neque pro bono facturum, si ab jure gentium sese prohibuerint : postremò de omnibus rebus legatos Romam brevì missurum." Ita utrique digrediuntur. Adherbalis adpellandi copia non fuit.

XXIII. Jugurtha, ubi eos Africâ decessisse ratus est,[1]

XXIII. [1] *Africa decessisse ratus est.*] The strict distinction, says Anthon, between *decedo* and *discedo*, which, however, is seldom observed, appears to be this : *discedo* signifies to make room for another, to retire merely to a short distance ; but *decedo*, to leave the place entirely, to depart ; and, generally speaking, in different directions. It would be easy to prove the fallacy of this distinction ; but I shall reserve what I have to say about it for a note in a new edition of Ausonius Popma, which I have ready for the press. It is not right to suffer the young student to be led astray ; and, as I may be unable to get Popma printed, I say, and boldly assert that, in consequence of the peculiar power of the words, *de* and *dis*, *discedere* signifies to go away into various parts or directions, in varias partes abire, or altogether to seek another place ; so that the salient notion is that of change of place. See Jug. 13, In duas partes *diseedunt* Numidæ, c. 28, 54, 56. Hence it is manifest why *discedere* ab armis, is used ; *discedere* in sententiam, &c. *Decedere* signifies to go away, having left the place which one had, or held. I would say in Latin, *Decidere notat abire* relicto quem quis tenuit loco ; therefore, it is with great propriety applied to magistrates leaving a province. In a similar signification it is applied to a person who is commanded to leave a place, in which he wished to remain longer ; as Jug. c. 28, 35 and 38. I could give a hundred proofs of what I have stated, if I did not wish brevitati consulere.—C.

neque, propter loci naturam, Cirtam armis expugnare potest; vallo atque fossâ mœnia circumdat, turris extruit,[2] easque præsidiis firmat: præterea dies, noctes, aut per vim, aut dolis[3] tentare, defensoribus mœnium præmia modò, modò formidinem ostentare, suos hortando ad virtutem erigere; prorsùs intentus cuncta parare. Adherbal, ubi intelligit omnis suas fortunas in extremo sitas, hostem infestum, auxilii spem nullam, penuriâ rerum necessariarum bellum trahi non posse; ex his, qui unà Cirtam profugerant, duo maximè impigros delegit, eos multa pollicendo, ac miserando casum suum, confirmat, utì per hostium munitiones noctu ad proximum mare, dein Romam pergerent.

XXIV. Numidæ paucis diebus jussa efficiunt: litteræ Adherbalis in senatu recitatæ, quarum sententia hæc fuit.

"Non meâ culpâ sæpe ad vos oratum mitto,[1] Patres conscripti, sed vis Jugurthæ subigit: quem tanta lubido exstinguendi me invasit, utì neque vos, neque deos immortalis in animo habeat; sanguinem meum, quàm omnia malit. Itaque quintum jam mensem socius et amicus populi Romani armis obsessus teneor; neque mihi Mi-

[2] *Turris extruit.*] The *turres* here are not the *turres mobiles* mentioned in cap. 21, but fixed, being built of earth, and erected chiefly to secure the rampart, ditch, and other works, against sallies of the besieged from within, or attacks of their friends and allies from without. —M.

[3] *Aut per vim, aut dolis.*] Vid. note on cap. 7.—C.

XXIV. [1] *Oratum mitto.*] See cap. 22, note 2.—M.

cipsæ patris mei beneficia, neque vestra decreta, auxiliantur; ferro, an fame acriùs urguear,[2] incertus sum. Plura de Jugurthâ scribere dehortatur fortuna mea: etiam anteà expertus sum, parùm fidei miseris esse. Nisi tamen intellego,[3] illum suprà, quàm ego sum, petere, neque simul amicitiam vestram, et regnum meum sperare: utrum gravius existumet, nemini occultum est. Nam initio occidit Hiempsalem fratrem meum; dein patrio regno me expulit. quæ sanè fuerint nostræ injuriæ, nihil ad vos. Verum nunc vestrum regnum armis tenet: me, quem Imperatorem Numidis posuistis, clausum obsidet: legatorum verba quanti fecerit, pericula mea declarant. Quid reliquum, nisi vis vestra, quo moveri possit? Nam ego quidem vellem et hæc, quæ scribo, et quæ anteà in senatu questus sum, vana forent potiùs, quàm miseria mea fidem verbis faceret. Sed quoniam eò natus sum, ut Jugurthæ scelerum ostentui essem, non jam mortem neque ærumnas, tantummodò inimici imperium et cruciatus corporis deprecor. Regno Numidiæ, quod vestrum est, utì lubet, consulite: me ex manibus impiis eripite, per majestatem imperii, per amicitiæ fidem; si ulla apud vos memoria avi mei Masinissæ.

XXV. His litteris recitatis, fuere, qui exercitum in

[2] *Urguear.*] This is ancient orthography; the moderns write *urgeo.* —M.

[3] *Nisi tamen intellego.*] Dixerat se plura scribere nolle, quod parùm fidei miseris sit; et addit, nisi hoc unum, quod Jugurtha ampliùs quid petat, quam vitam regnumque suum. Manet itaque nisi particula exceptiva.—M.

Africam mittendum censerent,[1] et quàm primùm Adherbali subveniundum: de Jugurthâ interìm utì consuleretur, quoniam non paruisset legatis. Sed ab ìsdem Regis

XXV. *Fuere, qui exercitum in Africam mittendum censerent.*] Fuerunt, or fuere, or fuerant qui, (aliqui or nonnulli being understood as the subject to fuerunt, &c.,) must have the following verb *always* in the subjunctive, and *always* in the imperfect subjunctive, as Bentley has observed on Horace; so, beneath, c. 33, Fuere, qui auro corrupti, elephantos Jugurthæ traderent. An ignorance of this idiom has caused Hutchinson to write bad Latin in a note on the 5th Book of Xenophon's Anabasis, p. 415, ed. of Cambridge, 1785. His words are, *Fuere, qui* distinctionem *posuerunt* inter, &c. All schoolboys know that *ut* signifying *that*, governs the subjunctive mood; yet this same learned gentleman has, doubtless, through a μνημονικον ἁμαρτημα, used it with the indicative, in a note on the Κυροπαιδ. book 2, p. 124, Quo factum, *ut* eliminatâ priscâ lectione, cujus significatio fugerat imperitos, in ejus locum glossema tandem *subivit*. It should be subiverit. These errors, and many more that I could produce from the writings of consummately learned men, cause me to rejoice at having complied with the suggestion of an erudite and esteemed friend, Dr. Harte, "ἀγαθὴ δὲ παραφρασίς ἐστιν ἑταίρου;" which suggestion was, that I should transcribe my notes from Latin, in which I had originally written them, into English, in order to preserve uniformity; Mair's being in English. See also c. 36, Ac *fuere*, qui tum Albinum haud ignarum consilii regis existumarent, &c. Such is the construction of *sunt*, or *fuerunt*, with a passive participle; as in Jug. c. 41, Nam ubi primùm *reperti sunt*, qui veram gloriam injustæ potentiæ anteponerent, &c. A great many learned friends of mine have advised me to translate Sallust into English; but I could not be induced to comply with their monition, in consequence of being convinced, first, that translations are the bane of schoolboys, notwithstanding what John Clarke and others have written, in order to prove the contrary; and, secondly, from perceiving so many and flagrant errors committed by men twenty times more learned than I am. If this were the place, I would amuse the reader by instancing a few egregious mistakes made by translators. I cannot refrain from mentioning one or two of the

fautoribus summâ ope enisum, ne decretum fieret. Ita bonum publicum, ut in plerisque negotiis solet, privatâ

most glaring; *e. g.*, one translator renders ὀψει, *thou shalt see*, in a verse of the Supplices of Euripides (I do not know the line, having lent the work to a friend a few days ago); whereas, it is the dative case of ὄψις. Even Gibbon, whom some persons call a prodigy of learning, has rendered a passage in the works of St. Jerome very badly. See a Popular History of Ireland, by Captain Rock (that is, Mr. Thomas Moore, a man comparable to none for omnigenous erudition), No I. p. 4. The incomparable author says, Diodorus Siculus, without any qualification, asserts, that they (*i. e.* ancient Irish) were anthropophagi; and some modern authors have appealed to St. Jerome, in support of the charge. And in a note he says: Gibbon (Decline and Fall, vol. ii. p. 531), was the first who noticed the passage in St. Jerome. It runs thus, Quid loquor de cæteris nationibus, quum ipse adolescentulus in Gallia viderim Attacottos, gentem Britannicam, humanis vesci carnibus; et quum per silvas porcorum greges et armentorum pecudumque reperiunt, pastorum nates et feminarum papillas solere abscindere, et has solas ciborum delicias arbitrari? (S. Hieron. 4, p. 201; advers. Jovin. lib. 2). Gibbon translates it thus: "They curiously selected the most delicate and brawny parts of both males and females, which they prepared for their horrid repasts." The real meaning of the passage, however, is: "When the Attacotti, wandering in the woods, meet with flocks and herds of black cattle, sheep, and pigs, they are in the habit of cutting off the rumps of the *fat beasts*, and the udders of the cows, swine, and ewes, considering these as the only delicate parts of the animals." St. Jerome, though he accuses an *individual* (probably some person exhibited as a prodigy) of cannibalism, acquits the *tribe* of the practice. See Dr. Parr's Review of Combe's Variorum Horace in the "British Critic" of 1794; "Classical Journal" of 1812; Gough's Camden, vol. i. p. 99. Thus far the Irish Coryphæus of learning. He that wishes to see an almost infinite number of more glaring mistakes, committed by another champion of infidelity, Mons. de Voltaire, in his version of certain passages of Herodotus, may consult a work, in three volumes, called "Lettres de quelques Juifs," written by Abbé Guenée. *Fuere* ea tempestate, qui dicerent, Catilinam, &c. Cat. c. 22, init., *Fuere* item, qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Cat. ch. last in fine.—C.

gratiâ devictum. Legantur tamen in Africam[2] majores natu, nobiles, amplis honoribus : in quîs M. Scaurus, de quo supra memoravimus, consularis, et tum senati princeps.[3] Hi, quòd in invidiâ[4] res erat simul, et ab Numidis obsecrati, triduo navim ascendere : dein brevì Uticam adpulsi,[5] litteras ad Jugurtham mittunt, QUAM OCISSUME AD PROVINCIAM ACCEDAT ;[6] SEQUE AD EUM AB SENATU MISSOS. Ille ubi accepit, homines claros, quorum auctoritatem Romæ pollere audiverat, contra inceptum suum venisse ; primò commotus, metu atque lubidine divorsus agitabatur. Timebat iram senati, nì paruisset legatis : porrò, animus cupidine cæcus ad inceptum scelus rapiebat. Vicit tamen in avido ingenio pravum consilium. Igitur, exercitu circumdato, summâ

[2] *Legantur tamen in Africam*, &c.] See Perizon. in his Dissertation on Dicty's Cretensis.—C.

[3] *Senati princeps.*] The right of creating senators belonged at first to the kings ; afterwards the consuls named them, and referred them to the people for their approbation ; but at last the censors engrossed the privilege of conferring this honour. He that stood first in the censor's roll, had the honourable title of *princeps senatu ;* yet the chief magistrates, such as the consuls, the dictator, &c., were always his superiors in the house.—M.

[4] *Hi, quod in invidia*, &c.] Vid. Perizonius on Sanct. Minerv. 1, 19, treating of conjunctions, where he quotes this sentence.—C.

[5] *Uticam adpulsi.*] A town on the coast of Africa, opposite to Sardinia, famous by the death of Cato. It was built much about the same time with Carthage, by a colony of Tyrians too, as Justin relates. xviii. cap. 6.—M.

[6] *Quam ocissimè ad provinciam accedat ; seque ad eum*, &c.] See the same learned gentleman, ib. lib. 4, 5, p. 662, treating of ellipsis of *dico ;* dicentes is understood here.—C.

vi Cirtam irrumpere nititur, maxumè sperans, diductâ manu hostium, aut vi, aut dolis sese casum victoriæ inventurum. Quòd ubi secùs procedit,[7] neque, quod intenderat,[8] efficere potest, uti priùs, quàm legatos conveniret, Adherbalis potiretur; ne ampliùs morando, Scaurum, quem plurimùm metuebat, incenderet, cum paucis equitibus in provinciam venit. Ac, tamen etsi senati verbis minæ graves nunciabantur, quòd oppugnatione non desisteret; multâ tamen oratione consumtâ legati frustra discessere.

XXVI. Ea postquam Cirtæ audita sunt, Italici, quorum virtute mœnia defensabantur, confisi, deditione factâ, propter magnitudinem populi Romani inviolatos sese fore, Adherbali suadent, utì seque, et oppidum Jugurthæ tradat, tantùm ab eo vitam paciscatur; de cæteris senatui curæ fore. At ille, tametsi omnia potiora fide Jugurthæ rebatur; quia penes eosdem, si advorsaretur, cogendi potestas erat, ita, utì censuerant Italici, deditionem facit. Jugurtha in primis Adherbalem excruciatum necat: dein omnis puberes Numidas et negotiatores promiscuè, utì quisque armatis obvius, interfecit.

XXVII. Quod postquam Romæ cognitum, et res in

[7] *Procedit.*] Happens, succeeds. See Catil. c. 27; Jug. c. 35: and Liv. 1, 57.—C.

[8] *Neque, quod intenderat.*] This is elliptical; for, in quod intenderat animum. Vid. Periz. ad Sanct. Minerv., lib. 4, c. 4, note 8, Pro eo passim etiam dicitur, *quo intenderat.* Jug. c. 34, 74, &c., Sed et hinc *intendere* cum infinitivo construitur. Sall. Jug. 92, Quem locum summa vi capere *intendit.* Id.—C.

senatu agitari cœpta, îdem illi ministri Regis interpellando, ac sæpe gratiâ, interdum jurgiis trahendo tempus, atrocitatem facti leniebant. Ac ni C. Memmius, tribunus plebis designatus,[1] vir acer, et infestus potentiæ nobilitatis, populum Romanum edocuisset, ID AGI, UTI

XXVII. [1] *Tribunus plebis designatus.*] In the year of Rome, 260, the commons having been much discontented, for a long time before, at seeing the nobility possessed of all the wealth and honours of the republic, and themselves loaded with all the toil, insisted upon having magistrates chosen from among themselves, who might secure them from the oppression of the senate and nobility; and accordingly the *tribuni plebes* were created. At first only two were appointed, afterwards five, and at last ten. By the creation of these officers, the power of the senate was very much limited; for, under pretence of maintaining the liberties of the people, they approved or rejected, at pleasure, the decrees of the senate and consuls, and of all other magistrates, except the dictators. When the tribunes approved a decree, they subscribed a *T;* and when they disapproved of it, they wrote the word *veto* or *vetanus*, to forbid or prohibit the execution of it. The persons of the tribunes were by law declared *sacrosancti*, or sacred and inviolable. They had a kind of beadle, called *viator*, who walked before them. In all the *plebiscita*, or ordinances of the people, the tribunes were obliged to be unanimous, at least not to dissent; for if but one of them opposed the ordinance, it was rendered ineffectual. And hence Jugurtha, by means of the tribune Bæbius, got clear of the inquisition proposed by Memmius, cap. 34. These tribunes were sometimes extravagantly imperious. They would assemble and dismiss the senate, imprison the consuls, and were frequently the cause of many dangerous tumults; and hence they are called by some authors *pestes reipublicæ*, and *seditiosi magistratus*. They were laid under great restrictions by Sulla, insomuch that their power was much impaired, nay almost quite abolished. But this tribunical power was again restored by Pompey, as we learn from Sallust, Cat. cap. 38. They were both elected and entered on their office before the consuls; and, during this interval, were, like them, called *designati*. See Cat. cap. 18, note 2.—M.

PER PAUCOS FACTIOSOS JUGURTHÆ SCELUS CONDONARETUR; profectò omnis invidia prolatandis consultationibus dilapsa erat; tanta vis gratiæ, atque pecuniæ Regis. Sed ubi senatus delicti conscientiâ populum timet; lege Semproniâ[2] provinciæ futuris Consulibus, Numidia atque Italia decretæ; Consules declarantur P. Scipio Nasica, L. Bestia Calpurnius; Calpurnio Numidia, Scipioni Italia obvenit. deinde exercitus, qui in Africam portaretur, scribitur: stipendium, alia, quæ bello usui forent, decernuntur.

XXVIII. At Jugurtha contra spem nuncio accepto, quippe cui, Romæ omnia venum ire, in animo hæserat; filium, et cum eo duo familiaris ad senatum legatos mittit: hisque, ut illis, quos, Hiempsale interfecto, miserat, præcepit, *omnis mortalis pecuniâ adgrediantur.* Qui postquam Romam adventabant, senatus a Bestiâ consultus: PLACERETNE LEGATOS JUGURTHÆ RECIPI MOENIBUS:[1] iique decrevere: "nisi regnum, ipsumque de-

[2] *Lege Semproniâ.*] The author of this law was C. Sempronius Gracchus, tribune of the commons, A. U. 630. It ordained that, before the annual *comitia* for choosing the consuls, the senate should determine what were to be the consular provinces, or which two provinces the new consuls were to have; and these the consuls, without consulting the senate, divided betwixt them by lot, or otherwise, if they thought proper.—M.

XXVIII. [1] *Recipi mœnibus.*] The Romans did not admit the ambassadors of every prince or state to enter their city; and therefore there was a *villa publica* erected without the walls, for the reception of such as they did not incline to confer this honour upon; and sometimes too the senate gave them a hearing in the temple of Bellona, which was also without the city.—M.

ditum venissent, utì in diebus proxumis decem Italiâ decederent." Consul Numidis ex senati decreto nunciari jubet. ita infectis rebus illi domum discedunt. Interim Calpurnius, parato exercitu, legat sibi homines nobilis, factiosos; quorum auctoritate, quæ deliquisset,[2] munita fore sperabat; in quîs fuit Scaurus, cujus de naturâ et habitu suprà memoravimus. Nam in consule nostro multæ bonæque artes animi et corporis erant; quas omnis avaritia præpediebat: patiens laborum, acri ingenio, satis providens, belli haud ignarus, firmissumus contra pericula et insidias. Sed legiones per Italiam Rhegium, atqua inde Siciliam,[3] porrò ex Siciliâ in Africam transvectæ. Igitur Calpurnius initio, paratis commeatibus, acriter Numidiam ingressus est, multos mortalis, et urbis aliquot pugnando capit.

XXIX. Sed ubi Jugurtha per legatos pecuniâ tentare, bellique, quod administrabat, asperitatem ostendere cœpit; animus æger avaritiâ facilè conversus est. Cæterùm socius et administer omnium consiliorum adsumitur Scaurus: qui, tametsi a principio, plerisque ex factione ejus corruptis, acerrumè Regem impugnaverat; tamen, mag-

[2] *Quæ deliquisset.*] This verb has an active signification here. See Sanct. Minerv., lib. 3, c. 3, p. 363.—C.

[3] *Sed legiones per Italiam Rhegium atque inde Siciliam*, &c.] The preposition is here omitted, as Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv. has observed, lib. 4, 6, p. 670. Sanct. quotes there, Cic. pro lege Manilia, *inde Sardiniam* cum classe venit. Id., Pro Muræn. Qua ex pugna cùm se ille eripuisset, et Bosphorum confugisset. Idem 3, Verr. Samon, Tenedon, et Delon, nunc cum præpositione, nunc sine illa scribit. See there a seges exemplorum, by those two truly learned men.—C.

nitudine pecuniæ a bono honestoque in pravum abstractus est. Sed Jugurtha primùm tantummodò belli moram redimebat, existumans, sese aliquid interim Romæ pretio, aut gratiâ effecturum: posteà verò quàm participem negotii Scaurum acceperat, in maxumam spem adductus recuperandæ pacis, statuit cum eis de omnibus pactionibus præsens agere. Cæterùm intereà, fidei caussâ,[1] mittitur a Consule Sextius Quæstor in oppidum Jugurthæ Vagam:[2] cujus rei species erat acceptio frumenti, quod Calpurnius palàm legatis imperaverat: quoniam deditionis morâ,[3] induciæ agitabantur. Igitur Rex, uti constituerat, in castra venit: ac pauca, præsenti consilio, locutus de invidiâ facti, atque in deditionem utì acciperetur; reliqua cum Bestiâ et Scauro secreta transigit: dein postero die, quasi per saturam[4] exquisitis sententiis,

XXIX. [1] *Fidei caussâ.*] Fidei faciendæ caussâ; ut Jugurtha fidem haberet Bestiæ, missus Sextius Quæstor quasi obses in oppidum Jugurthæ.—M.

[2] *Vagam.*] This town is in good authors also frequently called *Vacca.*—M.

[3] *Deditionis morâ.*] Per moram, quam faciebat deditio, *h. e.* quod vulgò dicunt *pendente deditione.*—M.

[4] *Quasi per saturam.*] *Satura* is an adjective, and signifies *full;* the substantive understood is *lanx*, a *platter* or *charger;* and *satura lanx* particularly signifies the platter or charger, which was once a year filled with all sorts of fruits, and offered to the gods, as the *primitiæ*, or first fruits of the season. From this medley or mixture of fruits in the charger, the phrase *per saturam* is used to denote whatever is various, manifold, or confused; and *per saturam sententias exquirere*, signifies a collecting of votes in a confused manner; such as happens when the members are neither called by name, nor the voices marked or numbered; but when the suffrages are given promiscuously,

in deditionem accipitur. Sed, utì pro consilio imperatum, elephanti triginta, pecus atque equi multi, cum parvo argenti pondere, Quæstori traduntur. Calpurnius Romam ad magistratus rogandos[5] proficiscitur. In Numidia et exercitu nostro pax agitabatur.

XXX. Postquam res in Africâ gestas, quoque modo actæ forent, fama divolgavit; Romæ per omnis locos et conventus de facto Consulis agitari: apud plebem gravis invidia; Patres soliciti erant; probarentne tantum flagitium, an decretum Consulis subverterent, parùm constabat. Ac maxumè eos potentia Scauri, quòd is auctor et socius Bestiæ ferebatur, a vero, bonoque impediebat. At C. Memmius, cujus de libertate ingenii et odio potentiæ nobilitatis suprà diximus, inter dubitationem et moras senati, concionibus populum ad vindicandum hortari: monere, ne rempublicam, ne libertatem suam desererent; multa superba, et crudelia facinora nobilitatis ostendere:[1] prorsus intentus omni modo plebis

indistinctly, without any order observed, and, as it were, all at once, or by the lump.—M.

[5] *Ad magistratus rogandos.*] This way of speaking flows from the manner in which the election was carried on, which was by asking the votes of the people. The words were *velitis, jubeatis,—rogo, Quirites.* One of the consuls sat præses at the election, and Bestia was now under the greater necessity of being at Rome for this purpose, because Scipio, the other consul, was dead.—M.

XXX. [1] *Ostendere.*] He pointed out, mentioned, related. So δεικνυειν, *ostendere*, is sometimes *dicere;* as Hesiod, Op. et Dies. v. 502, δείκνυι δὲ δμωισσι. Cic. 5, ad Divers. 12, Cùm mihi sæpe ostenderis te accuratissimè nostrorum temporum consilia et eventus literis mandaturum, hoc est, dixeris, declaraveris. Lib. 4, Ep. 1, Eadem omnia,

animum accendebat. Sed quoniam eâ tempestate Memmii facundia clara pollensque fuit; decere existumavi, unam ex tam multis orationem perscribere: ac potissumùm, quæ in concione[2] post reditum Bestiæ, hujuscemodi verbis disseruit.

quæ a te de pace et Hispaniis dicta sunt, *ostendi* me esse dicturum. Lib. 1, Ep. 9, In eo ipso quod te ostendis esse facturum, *h. e.* dicis, scribis. Corn. Nepos Epaminond. Mirythus Epaminondam convenit et causam adventus Diomedontis *ostendit*. I have taken this from Græv. on Hesiod. l. c. Vechner has omitted this in his Hellenolexia. Græv. has taken this note from Manut. on Cic. lib. 1, Ep. 1, ad Divers. at these words, Cæteris in rebus se acerrimum tui defensorum fore *ostendit*. Manut. quotes, lib. 9, Ep. 8, Munus flagitare, quamvis quis *ostenderit*, ne populus quidem solet, nisi concitatus. Liv. 2, c. 24, Ibi, curæ esse Patribus, *ostendit*, ut consulatur plebi. Cic. in Cæcilium, c. 1, Sæpe *ostendisse* dicebant. Add Jug. c. 33, Scelera in patrem fratresque *ostendit*. Jug. last chapter, first sentence, Sed ubi Jugurtha per legatos pecuniâ tentare, bellique, quod administrabat, asperitatem *ostendere* cœpit, to represent. Similarly φαίνειν is *dicere*. to mention. Hom. Il. 18, v. 295.—C.

[2] *Ac potissumùm, quæ.*] This sentence may be thus supplied, ac potissumùm perscribam, quæ; or rather ac potissumùm decere existumavi perscribere, quæ, &c. Sallust, respecting the sense rather than the word orationem, uses quæ in the neuter gender, as of a general import, and not quam. We may understand as an antecedent ea verba, or some such word.—M.

Ac potissimùm, quæ in concione, &c.] Anthon says in a note here. understand *eam orationem*. The complete ellipsis will be as follows: Ac potissimùm decere existimavi eam orationem perscribere, quæ, &c. Reader, can you read this without anger and pity for a man that has arrogated to himself the province of editor without a single necessary qualification? Here is a beautiful specimen of American Latinity. Cortius and Mair, after him, have supplied the ellipsis in a proper manner. Kritzius reads, Ac potissimùm ea dicam, quæ in concione, &c.—C.

XXXI. "Multa me dehortantur a vobis, Quirites,[1] nî studium reipublicæ omnia superet: opes factionis, vestra patientia, jus nullum; ac maxumè, quòd innocentiæ plus periculi, quàm honoris, est. Nam illa quidem piget dicere, his annis xv. quàm ludibrio fueritis superbiæ paucorum: quàm fœdè quàmque inulti perierint vestri defensores; ut vobis animus ab ignaviâ atque socordiâ corruptus sit: qui ne nunc quidem, obnoxiis inimicis, exfurgitis, atque etiam nunc timetis, quibus decet terrori esse. Sed quamquàm hæc talia sunt, tamen obviàm ire factionis potentiæ animus subigit. certè ego libertatem, quæ mihi a parente tradita est, experiar: verùm id frustra, an ob rem faciam, in vestrâ manu situm, Quirites. Neque ego hortor, quod sæpe majores vestri fecere, utî contra injurias armati eatis. Nihil vi, nihil secessione opus: necesse est, suomet ipsi more præcipites eant. Occiso Tiberio Gracco, quem regnum parare aiebant, in plebem Romanam quæstiones habitæ sunt. Post C.

XXXI. [1] *Quirites.*] Some derive this name from quiris, which, in the Sabine language, say they, signifies a spear; and hence Mars was called Quirinus, *i. e.* hostatus. Romulus, his supposed son, got the same name, and the Romans were called Quirites. But others, with a greater show of probability, say, that Romulus, upon his union with Tatius, and the Sabines coming to dwell in Rome, did, to prevent animosities among the citizens, on account of their being of different nations, assume to himself the name of Quirinus, and called all the people Quirites, borrowing the word from Cures, the chief city in the country of the Sabines. In much the same manner, and for the like reason, the Scots and English were, by King James VI., upon his being made king of England, called by the common name of Britons, and their countries denominated South and North Britain.—M.

Gracci et M. Fulvii cædem, item multi vestri ordinis in carcere necati sunt: utriusque cladis non lex, verùm lubido eorum finem fecit. Sed sanè fuerit regni paratio, plebi sua restituere: quidquid sine sanguine civium ulcisci nequitur, jure factum sit. Superioribus annis taciti indignabamini, ærarium expilari; reges et populos liberos paucis nobilibus vectigal pendere; penes eosdem et summam gloriam, et maxumas divitias esse: tamen hæc talia facinora impunè suscepisse, parùm habuere. itaque postremò leges, majestas vestra, divina et humana omnia, hostibus tradita sunt. Neque eos, qui ea fecere, pudet aut pœnitet: sed incedunt per ora vestra magnifici; sacerdotia et consulatus, pars triumphos suos ostentantes: perinde quasi honori, non prædæ habeant. Servi ære parati imperia injusta dominorum non perferunt: vos, Quirites, imperio nati, æquo animo servitutem toleratis. At qui sunt hi,[a] qui rempublicam occupavere? homines sceleratissumi, cruentis manibus, immani avaritiâ, nocentissumi, îdemque superbissumi; quîs fides, decus, pietas, postremò honesta atque inhonesta omnia quæstui sunt. Pars eorum occidisse tribunos plebis; alii quæstiones injustas; plerique cædem in vos fecisse, pro mu-

[a] *At qui sunt hi*, &c.] "But who are those who have wrested the management and control of the state into their own hands? Men of consummate wickedness—their hands imbrued in blood—of rapacious avarice—mischievously offensive—at the same time most insolent and haughty, who turn loyalty, honour, religion—in fine, everything both creditable and disgraceful, to their own gain and profit." I have given this translation from Francis Plowden, last sentence of the third or last volume of his History of Ireland since the Union.—C.

nimento habent. Ita quàm quisque pessumè fecit, tam maxumè tutus est. metum a scelere suo ad ignaviam vestram transtulere :[3] quos omnes eadem cupere,[4] eadem odisse, eadem metuere, in unum coëgit. sed hæc inter bonos amicitia est, inter malos factio. Quòd si tam libertatis curam haberetis, quàm illi ad dominationem accensi sunt ; profectò neque respublica, sicuti nunc est, vastaretur ; et beneficia vestra penes optumos, non audacissumos, forent. Majores vestri, parandi juris et majestatis constituendæ gratiâ, bis, per secessionem, armati Aventinum occupavere : vos pro libertate, quam ab illis accepistis, non summâ ope nitemini? atque eò vehementiùs, quòd majus dedecus est, parta amittere, quàm omnino non paravisse. Dicet aliquis, Quid igitur censes? vindicandum in eos, qui hosti prodidere rempublicam : non manu, neque vi, quod magis vos fecisse, quàm illis accidisse indignum ; verùm quæstionibus et indicio ipsius Jugurthæ, qui si dediticius est, profectò jussis vestris obediens erit ;[5] sin ea contemnit, scilicet existumabi-

[3] *Ad ignaviam vestram transtulere.*] Sceleribus alioquin metus conjunctus est ; sed illi homines desinunt timere, postquam scelera sceleribus addendo, quæ vos per ignaviam non vindicatis, vobis formidolosi facti sunt.—M.

[4] *Quos omnes eadem cupere*, &c.] "Relativum aliaque pronomina non ad nomen propinquius, sed interdum etiam ad remotius, referuntur, ut hic et Flor. l. 3, c. 5. Fiduciam nuncius fecit, docens adventare Lucullum, *qui* per medias hostium naves evaserat." This is from one of Livy's commentators, lib. 4, c. 58, at the words, Qui, quia summa vi, &c.—C.

[5] *Jussis vestris obediens erit*, &c.] Perizon. on Sanct. 3, 10, p. 465, has produced this sentence of Sallust, where Sanct. speaking of the par-

tis, qualis illa pax, aut deditio, ex quâ ad Jugurtham scelerum impunitas, ad paucos potentis maxumæ divitiæ, in rempublicam damna, dedecora pervenerint. Nisi forte nondum etiam vos dominationis eorum satietas tenet, et illa, quàm hæc tempora, magìs placent, cùm regna, provinciæ, leges, jura, judicia, bella, paces, postremò divina et humana omnia penes paucos erant ; vos autem, hoc est, populus Romanus, invicti ab hostibus, imperatores omnium gentium, satis habebatis animam retinere. nam servitutem quidem quis vestrûm recusare audebat ? Atque ego tamen etsi viro flagitiosissumum existumo impunè injuriam accepisse ; tamen vos hominibus sceleratissumis ignoscere, quoniam cives sunt, æquo animo paterer, nisi misericordia in perniciem casura esset. Nam et illis, quantum importunitatis habent,[6] parùm est, im-

ticiple of the active verb joined to the substantive verb. To the examples produced by Sanctius, add, "Nox *erat incipiens* (namque est meminisse voluptas")—Leand. Her. v. 55.

Id ego tibi renuncio, *ut sis sciens*.—Ter. Andr. 3, 2, 28.

Omnia *sunt* hominum tenui pendentia filo.—Ovid.

Sunt Agamemnonias *testantia* litora curas.—Propert. lib. 3, Eleg. 5, v. 51.

The learned Kritzius has no note here.—C.

[6] *Quantum importunitatis habent.*] Mireris, obscuram fuisse hanc formulam interpretibus, cum jam nostrà ætate frequentetur ; qua est modestia, quæ mea liberalitas et quæ sunt similia. Dictum itaque pro eo, quod esset : pro ea, qua sunt, importunitate, ut Plinius I. epist. 15, Audisses comœdum, vel lectorem, vel lyristen, vel quæ mea liberalitas, omnes. Importunitatem vocant impotentiam, et libidinosam audaciam.—M.

Nam et illis quantum importunitatis, &c.] Perizon. on Sanct. 2, 9,

punè malè fecisse, nisi deindè faciundi licentia eripitur: et vobis æterna solicitudo remanebit, cùm intellegetis, aut serviundum esse, aut per manus libertatem retinendam. Nam fidei quidem, aut concordiæ quæ spes? Dominari illi volunt; vos liberi esse; facere illi injurias; vos prohibere: postremò, sociis vestris velutì hostibus, hostibus pro sociis utuntur.[7] Potestne in tam divorsis mentibus pax, aut amicitia esse? Quare moneo hortorque, ne tantum scelus impunitum omittatis. Non peculatus ærarii factus est, neque per vim sociis ereptæ pecuniæ; quæ quamquam gravia, tamen consuetudine jam pro nihilo habentur. Hosti acerrumo prodita senati auctoritas, proditum imperium vestrum; domi militiæque respublica venalis fuit. Quæ nisi quæsita erunt, nî vindicatum in noxios; quid reliquum, nisi ut illis, qui ea fecere, obedientes vivamus? nam impunè quæ libet[8] fa-

p. 206, explains these words thus, Parum illis est pro tanto importunitatis negotio, quantum, &c.—C.

[7] *Hostibus pro sociis utuntur.*] Vid. Xenoph. Ἀναβασ. p. 108, ed. Hutchins. et Cort. here, treating of *utuntur*, which means here *habent*, *tractant*, χρῶνται.—C.

[8] *Nam impunè quæ libet*, &c.] Here the transatlantic professor, Anthon, has more than surprised me. He says that *rex* is the more usual construction. Can I believe that Professor Anthon has penned that? Oh, classical scholars of Great Britain and Ireland, will you soil your libraries by retaining his Sallust any longer? I know the classical scholars of the Continent never use it. If *rex* would be a better construction, which, I assert, would be bad Latin, why has our author not written *dominus* and *imperator*, ch. 85? His words, Namque cùm tute per mollitiem agas, exercitum supplicio cogere, id est, *dominum*, non *imperatorem* esse. Is not this precisely the same construction? At

cere, id est regem esse. Neque ego, Quirites, hortor ut malitis civis vestros perperàm, quàm rectè fecisse; sed ne, ignoscendo malis, bonos perditum eatis. Ad hoc in

the words *id regem esse* above, he says *eum* is understood; another blunder. It is *aliquem* or *te*, not *eum*. Why has not another writer used *puer*, in this sentence, Nescire quid anteaquám natus sis acciderit, id est semper *esse puerum?* Professor Anthon would read *puer*. He should have studied the *Nouvelle Methode*, or Port Royal Grammar, on the use of the infinitive mood; (see my first note on Catil.); and Zump's Latin Grammar, § 80, 8, before he had the temerity to write on what he did not understand. Why has not Boyd corrected Anthon here? I do not see in what respect he has improved the Sallust of the American. I know he has greatly injured that valuable work, Adam's Roman Antiquities. I recollect to have heard my teacher say that two of the *best* classical scholars of the north of Ireland carried on a long, wordy, and wicked war about the sentence I have quoted from Cic. de Orat. 34, Nescire quid acciderit, &c.; one of them stupidly insisting, but without the shadow of proof, like the professor of the *New World*, that it should be *puer*. Oh, how difficult to find a person conscious of his ignorance! Where is this more usual construction of his to be found? Not in Latin. Let us try the Greek; but that is Orzo non fatto pei suoi denti, as the Italians say. Aristot., τὸ χαίρειν τοις μιμήμασι πάντας, σύμφυτον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐστὶ. This thing or circumstance, that all should delight in imitations, is natural to men. Such expressions as ἐν τῷ εἶναι αὐτὸν, are very common in the New Testament; but, perhaps, the inhabitants of the *New World* have made some discovery in classical learning as yet unknown to the inhabitants of the *Old;* as we are indebted to them for that of *steam*, Professor Anthon can get over all classical difficulties with steam expedition. No more at present about this gentleman; but much more hereafter, Θεου θέλοντος. I could easily produce a hundred examples of the construction of our author; but I shall not insult the judgment of the learned. At ch. 85, Mr. A. seems to have put on his spectacles; for, he says, "with *esse* understand *te*, so that *dominum* and *imperatorem*, *may be* accusatives after the verb." I ask, what else can they be? See how hesitatingly he speaks.—C.

republicâ multò præstat beneficii, quàm maleficii immemorem esse. bonus tantummodò segnior fit, ubi negligas; at malus improbior. Ad hoc si injuriæ non sint,[9] haùd sæpe auxilii egeas."

XXXII. Hæc atque alia hujuscemodi sæpe dicundo, Memmius populo persuadet, utì L. Cassius, qui tum Prætor erat, ad Jugurtham mitteretur, interpositâ fide publicâ, Romam duceret; quò faciliùs indicio Regis, Scauri et reliquorum, quos pecuniæ captæ arcessebant, delicta patefierent. Dum hæc Romæ geruntur, qui in Numidiâ relicti a Bestiâ exercitui præerant, secuti morem imperatoris, plurima et flagitiosissuma facinora fecere. Fuere, qui auro corrupti, elephantos Jugurthæ traderent; alii perfugas vendere; pars ex pacatis[1] prædas agebant. tanta vis avaritiæ in animos eorum, veluti tabes, invaserat. At Cassius, perlatâ rogatione a C. Memmio, ac perculsâ omni nobilitate, ad Jugurtham proficiscitur; ei timido, et ex conscientia diffidenti rebus suis, persuadet: "quò se populo[2] Romano dedidisset, ne vim, quàm misericordiam, experiri mallet." Privatìm prætereà fidem suam interponit, quàm ille non minoris,

[9] *Si injuriæ non sint*, &c.] By punishing bad men, you deter and restrain them from doing mischief, or committing injuries; and if injuries be not committed, you will seldom need the assistance of good men for your defence or protection, and will consequently be under small obligations to heap favours upon them for their services. —M.

XXXII. [1] *Ex pacatis.*] Intellige regionibus.—M.

[2] *Quò se populo.*] Quò benè pro quia, quonium ponitur. See Cat. cap. 34, note 3.—M.

quàm publicam ducebat. talis eâ tempestate fama de Cassio.

XXXIII. Igitur Jugurtha, contra decus regium, cultu quàm maxumè miserabili[1] cum Cassio Romam venit. Ac tamen etsi in ipso magna vis animi erat, confirmatus ab omnibus, quorum potentiâ aut scelere cuncta gesserat; C. Bæbium tribunum plebis magnâ mercede parat, cujus impudentiâ contra jus et injurias omnis munitus foret. At C. Memmius, advocatâ concione, quamquàm Regi infesta plebes erat, et pars "in vincula duci" jubebat, pars "nî socios sceleris aperiret, more majorum, de hoste supplicium sumi;" dignitati, quàm iræ magìs consulens, sedare motus, et animos mollire; postremò confirmare, "fidem publicam per sese inviolatam fore."[2] post, ubi silentium cœpit, producto Jugurthâ, verba facit: "Romæ Numidiæque[3] facinora ejus" memorat; "scelera in patrem fratresque" ostendit: "quibus juvantibus quibus-

XXXIII. [1] *Cultu quàm maxumè miserabili.*] It was an ordinary practice among the Romans, for persons accused and under process, to wear mourning habits, or go in a very mean dress; let their hair and beards grow, and by all possible ways express their humility, till their trial was over, in order to move the compassion of the people and their judges: and it was with this view, and in compliance with this custom, that Jugurtha came in such a pitiful plight to Rome.—M.

[2] *Per sese inviolatam fore.*] Sese curaturum, ut, quantum in se sit, quantum ipse perficere queat, fides publica maneat inviolata.—M.

[3] *Romæ Numidiæque.*] Kritzius refers the reader to Bernegger. on Justin, 14, 5, 9; Duker. on Flor. 1, 18, 11, and at 3, 10, 16; Ruddiman's Institut. Gram. vol. 2, p. 284. He has forgotten Perizon. on Sanct., 4, 6, p. 670, who gives a variety of instances of such construction.—C.

que ministris ea egerit, quamquàm intellegat populus Romanus; tamen velle manifesta magìs ex illo habere: si vera aperiat, in fide et clementiâ populi Romani magnam spem illi sitam: sin reticeat, non socios saluti fore; sed se suasque,[4] spes corrupturum."

XXXIV. Dein, ubi Memmius dicundi finem fecit, et Jugurtha respondere jussus est, C. Bæbius, tribunus plebis, quem pecuniâ corruptum supra diximus, Regem tacere jubet: ac, tamen etsi multitudo, quæ in concione aderat, vehementèr accensa, terrebat eum[1] clamore, voltu, sæpe impetu, atque aliis omnibus quæ ira fieri amat:[2]

[4] *Non socios saluti fore; sed se suasq.*, &c.] I have altered the text here, for, I conceive, very good reasons. I find *sed* se suasq. in a very old, and, I believe, excellent edition; and that I have had good grounds for changing *sociis* to *socios*, I shall now attempt to prove. Dr. Harte, and Dr. Griffin, ex-Fellows of Trinity College, Dublin, can bear testimony to my having communicated this emendation to them, at least twenty years ago. Jug. did not certainly go to Rome for the purpose of procuring safety and impunity for his *associates*, and the tools of his guilt; but, having bad hopes in his affairs, or, as I would say in Greek, *ἀπορων δὲ καὶ ἀπογινωσκων*, or *ἀνελπιζων*, or *ἀθυμουμενος τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασι*, could not expect to ward off the attacks of his enemies by any other means than the aid and power of the associates, whom he had obtained by bribery. Memmius, well aware of this, tells him that the aid of his *socii*, or associates, would not avail him, unless he acted with good faith, or honestly. I perceive, this moment, to my great pleasure and satisfaction, that Kritzius also reads Socios—sed se suasq., as I have given in the text.—C.

XXXIV. [1] *Terrebat eum.*] Scil. Bæbium.—M.

[2] *Quæ ira fieri amat.*] Anthon's note is this: Quæ amat fieri (literally, "which anger loves should be put in operation,") is imitated from the Greek idiom, *φιλεῖ γιγνεσθαι*. Quintilian (9, 3, 17,) in speaking of Sallust's frequent imitations of the Greek idiom, cites this

vicit tamen impudentia. Ita populus ludibrio habitus ex concione discessit: Jugurthæ Bestiæque, et cæteris, quos illa quæstio exagitabat, animi augescunt.

very phrase, "Ex Græco verò translata vel Sallustii plurima, quale est, *Vulgus amat* fieri." Compare Hor. Carm. 3, 16, 9, "Aurum per medios ire satellites. Et perrumpere amat saxa." He gives the translation of Francis, as poor Anthon could do nothing without translations. Vechner, in his Hellenolex, giving examples of *amare* for *solere*, has not noticed this of Sallust; and very properly, because there is no Hellenism or Greek idiom here. I saw the gross error of Fabius thirty years ago, when I was admodum adolescens; and I have seen it this day from a note of the most learned Gataker, on Marc. Antonin. lib 10, p. 369. After speaking of φιλεῖ for *solet*, he says, Quanquam diversum est paulò Sallustianum illud, quod ibi Fabius adduxit; *Vulgus amat fieri*. Sicut et ejusdem illud, in Jug. *Quæ ira fieri amat*. et ib. rursus; *ea quæ secundæ res amant*. In istis enim sensus est, *quæ amant, i. e.* quæ cupiunt et quibus delectantur, vel, quæ libenter admittunt. Saltem Syntaxis diversa est, neque enim, *ira fieri solet;* vel,, *vulgus fieri solet;* sed *per iram;* et vulgo, vel á vulgo, dixeris. Quod viris magnis non est animadversum. He then quotes the sentence above from Hor. and many more from Herodot. Plat. Polyb. and Herodian., who uses ἐφάω in the sense of *solet*, lib. 1, and Ammian. Marcell. Tacit. and Apul. too long for transcription. I am astonished that Quintilian did not see the absurdity of making *amat, solet* in the sentence, *quæ ira fieri amat*, and the others. "Which anger is accustomed to be done;" surely this is rank nonsense. By why wonder at the hallucinations of great men, when Horace says, "Quandoque bonus dormitat Homerus;" and "Humanum est errare, labi, falli, decipi?" Is it possible that Boyd, who has access to a great university library, has not corrected Anthon and Fabius here? Me miserum! I am permitted to inspect any book in Trinity College; but I do not like to be troublesome to my learned friend (I hope he will allow me the use of that appellation), the librarian; and, therefore, I have never, as yet, extracted or transcribed a note from any work in the library. I, unfortunately, am left to my own resources; I have no assistant. I pardon Anthon here, as much more learned men have overlooked the

XXXV. Eâ erat tempestate Romæ Numida quidam, nomine Massiva, Gulussæ filius, Masinissæ nepos: qui, quia, in dissensione Regum, Jugurthæ adversus fuerat; deditâ Cirtâ, et Adherbale interfecto, profugus ex Africâ abierat. Huic Sp. Albinus, qui proxumo anno post Bestiam cum Q. Minucio Rufo consulatum gerebat, persuadet, quoniam ex stirpe Masinissæ sit, Jugurtham ob scelera invidia cum metu[1] urgueat; regnum Numidiæ ab senatu petat. Avidus Consul belli gerundi, movere, quàm senescere omnia malebat. ipsi provincia Numidia; Minucio Macedonia evenerat. Quæ postquam Massiva agitare cœpit, neque Jugurthæ in amicis satis præsidii est: quòd eorum alium mala fama et timor impediebat: Bomilcari, proxumo ac maxumè fido[2] sibi, imperat, "pretio, sicuti multa confecerat, insidiatores Massivæ paret, ac maxumè occultè:[3] sin id parùm procedat, quovis modo

passages I have cited. Dictys Cretensis (a great imitator of Sallust), lib. 1, c. 3, Sicut in tali re fieri *amat;* that is *solet.* Where Paulus Vindingius, in his notes, cites Sallust here—where, as I have said, there is no Grecism. I have sometimes imagined that these words of Thucydides, ὅπερ φιλεῖ δῆμος ποιεῖν, lib. 8, 1, from which the words of Crispus, *vulgus amat fieri*, are taken, might have led Quintilian into error; and that he might have quoted from memory, without examining the Roman historian; but of this judicent eruditi.—C.

XXXV. [1] *Ob scelera invidia cum metu.*] *h. e.* et quoniam Jugurtham et invidia et metus urgeat; dum non modò invisus sit Romanis, sed ipse etiam timeat.—M.

[2] *Proxumo ac maxumè fido.*] Proxumi sunt intimi, quod de regibus et principibus frequentur dicitur. Sic proxumi amicorum.—Tacit. vi. Ann. cap. 26. Dicitur etiam de sanguine conjunctis, ut apud C. Nep. Agesil. cap. 1, Qui proximus esset propinquitate.—M.

[3] *Ac maxumè occulte.*] Nostcr insidias et insidiatores cum ef-

Numidam interficiat." Bomilcar maturè Regis mandata exsequitur: et per homines talis negotii artifices itinera egressusque ejus, postremò loca atque tempora cuncta explorat: deinde, ubi res postulabat, insidias tendit. Igitur unus ex eo numero, qui ad cædem parati, paullò inconsultiùs[4] Massivam adgreditur, illum obtruncat: sed ipse deprehensus, multis hortantibus et in primis Albino Consule, indicium profitetur.[5] Fit reus magìs ex æquo bonoque,[6] quàm ex jure gentium, Bomilcar, comes ejus, qui Romam fide publicâ venerat. At Jugurtha, manifestus tanti sceleris, non priùs omisit contra verum niti, quàm animum advortit,[7] supra gratiam atque pecu-

fectu intelligit, ita ut intelligat cædem, quam per insidias intenderat. —M.

[4] *Paullò inconsultiùs.*] These words import his being a little too rash or forward, and not waiting till an opportunity offered of cutting off Massiva privately; for this murder appears to have been committed in a pretty open manner, and accordingly we see the murderer is immediately apprehended.—M.

[5] *Indicium profitetur.*] Non est fateri, se indicaturum, ut multi interpretantur; sed re ipsâ indicare, quod sit subornatus a Bomilcare in cædem Massivæ. Tacit. vi. Ann. cap. 3, Et summum supplicium decernebatur, ni professus indicium foret.—M.

[6] *Fit reus magìs ex æquo bonoque*, &c.] Æquum denotes that which is just and reasonable in itself, and bonum that which conduces to public utility, or to the security, interest, felicity, and honour of society. By æquum bonumque then we may understand the law of nature, which is equally binding in all countries; and by jura gentium, the usages established betwixt nations by mutual consent or long custom.—M.

[7] *Animum advortit.*] This separate way of writing these words was constantly practised by the ancients; but the modern writers contract them into animadvorto or animadverto. Sallust sometimes writes them

niam suam invidiam facti esse. Igitur, quamquàm in priore actione[8] ex amicis quinquaginta vades dederat;[9] regno magìs, quàm vadibus consulens, clàm in Numidiam Bomilcarem dimitit: veritus, ne reliquos popularis metus invaderet parendi sibi, si de illo supplicium sumtum foret. Et ipse paucis diebus profectus est, jussus ab senatu Italiâ decedere. Sed postquam Româ egressus est, fertur sæpe eò tacitus respiciens, postremò dixisse: URBEM VENALEM[10] ET MATURE PERITURAM, SI EMTOREM INVENERIT.

XXXVI. Interim Albinus, renovato bello, commeatum, stipendium, alia quæ militibus usui forent, maturat

separately, as here and in caps. 69 and 93, and sometimes contracts them into animadvorto, as in caps. 48, 50, 53, 58, and 60.—M.

[8] *In priore actione.*] Actio here signifies an action in law, or a process before a court, which consisted of several parts; such as, 1. The summoning or citing the offending person to the court at the instance of the actor or plaintiff; and this they called in jus vocare. 2. The accusatio, or impeaching of him before the judges. After this a day was appointed for the trial; and then came on, 3. The defensio, or exculpation offered by the reus, or accused person, for his own vindication. 4. The disceptatio causæ, or pleading of the lawyers on both sides. 5. The latio sententiæ, for pronouncing of sentence. See Kennett, III., caps. 16, 18, 19, and 20. In priore actione does not signify in a former process, but in the former part of this process; as the phrase in summâ arbore does not signify upon a very high tree, but upon the top or highest part of the tree. See cap. 107, note 1.—M.

[9] *Vades dederat.*] These vades were sureties or cautioners, who, at Jugurtha's request, to save Bomilcar, upon his being impeached, from going to prison, became bail, or engaged themselves under a penalty, he should appear and answer at his trial.—M.

[10] *Urbem venalem*, &c.] See Oros. 5, 15; Flor. 3, 1; and Liv. Epitom. 64.—C.

in Africam portare ; ac statim ipse profectus, utì ante comitia quod tempus[1] haùd longè aberat, armis, aut deditione, aut quòvis modo bellum conficeret. At contrà, Jugurtha trahere omnia, et alias, deinde alias moræ caussas facere : polliceri deditionem, ac deinde metum simulare : instanti cedere, et paullò pòst, ne sui diffiderent, instare : ita belli modò, modò pacis morâ Consulem ludificare. Ac fuere, qui tum Albinum haùd ignarum consilii Regis existumarent ; neque ex tantâ properantiâ tam facilè tractum bellum socordiâ magìs, quàm dolo crederent. Sed postquam, dilapso tempore, comitiorum dies adventabat ; Albinus, Aulo fratre in castris pro Prætore relicto, Romam decessit.

XXXVII. Eâ tempestate Romæ seditionibus tribuniciis atrocitèr respublica agitabatur. P. Lucullus et L. Annius, tribuni plebis, resistentibus collegis, continuare magistratum nitebantur : quæ dissensio totius anni comitia impediebat. Eâ morâ in spem adductus Aulus, quem pro Prætore in castris relictum suprà diximus, aut conficiundi belli, aut terrore exercitûs ab Rege pecuniæ capiundæ, milites mense Januario ex hibernis in expeditionem evocat ; magnis itineribus, hieme asperâ, pervenit ad oppidum Suthul, ubi Regis thesauri erant. Quod

XXXVI. [1] *Uti ante comitia, quod tempus*, &c.] See Perizon. on Sanct. lib. 2, 9, p. 205, who instances, c. 75, Ex flumine, *quam proximam* esse *aquam* oppido diximus ; and c. 16, Decretum fit, uti decem legati dividerent regnum, *cujus legationis*, &c. ; and c. 17, Africa habet ab ortu solus declivem latitudinem, *quem locum* Catabathmon incolæ appellant. It is needless to transcribe more examples.—C.

quamquàm et sævitia temporis, et opportunitate loci, neque capi, neque obsideri poterat: (nam circum murum, situm in prærupti montis extremo, planicies limosa hiemalibus aquis paludem fecerat): tamen aut simulandi gratiâ, quò Regi formidinem adderet; aut cupidine cæcus, vineas agere, aggerem jacere,[1] alia, quæ incepto usui forent, properare.

XXXVIII. At Jugurtha, cognitâ vanitate atque imperitiâ legati, subdolus augere amentiam:[1] missitare supplicantis legatos: ipse, quasi vitabundus, per saltuosa loca et tramites exercitum ductare. Denique, Aulum spe pactionis perpulit, utì, relicto Suthule, in abditas regiones sese, veluti cedentem, insequeretur. Intereà per homines callidos die noctuque exercitum tentabat: centuriones ducesque turmarum,[2] partìm utì transfugerent, [corrumpere]; alii, signo dato, locum utì desererent. ita

XXXVII. [1] *Aggerem jacere.*] Aggeres were mounds or banks of earth thrown up, and raised to such a height, that they equalled or exceeded the height of the town walls. From these the soldiers discharged their missive weapons upon the inhabitants, and so protected their own men from their assaults, till they had time to undermine the wall, or beat it down with engines.—M.

XXXVIII. [1] *Subdolus augere amentia.*] Vid. note on c. 55, Jug. So c. 94, *Potissimus tentare;* and Catil. c. 60, Illi haud *timidi* resistunt; Jug. c. 61, *Occultus* veniat; and c. 84, Marius *multus* atque *ferox* instare; and c. 88, Quo improvisus *gravior* accideret. And even participles are so taken; as, Jug. 44, Pecoris et mancipiorum prædas *certantes* agere; and c. 52, Dum legatus festinans pergit. *Citi* also is taken adverbially. Jug. 101, Speculatores *citi* sese ostendunt. You may also see Drakenborch. on Liv. 1, 28, 2; and elsewhere.—C.

[2] *Ducesque turmarum.*] A turma, or troop, consisted of thirty horses.—M.

delicta occultiora fore. Quæ postquam ex sententiâ instruit; intempestâ nocte, de improviso multitudine Numidarum Auli castra circumvenit. Milites Romani, tumultu perculsi insolito, arma capere alii, alii se abdere, pars territos confirmare; trepidare omnibus locis: vis magna hostium, cœlum nocte atque nubibus obscuratum; periculum anceps:[3] postremò fugere, an manere, tutius foret, in incerto erat. Sed ex eo numero, quos paullò antè corruptos diximus, cohors una Ligurum, cum duabus turmis Thracum, et paucis gregariis militibus, transiere ad Regem: et centurio primi pili[4] tertiæ

[3] *Periculum anceps.*] Anceps periculum vocat duplex illud, et in castris a violentia hostium, et extra castra in suga, quæ illis minimè tuta erat.—M.

[4] *Centurio primi pili.*] A legion, when drawn up in battle-order consisted of three lines, placed parallel to, and behind one another, with large spaces of ground, like streets or avenues, between them. The first or foremost of these lines were called the hastati, from the spears which they used to fight with. The middle line were the principes; so called, because in ancient times, before the institution of the hastati, they composed the first line, and began the fight. The third or last line were the triarii; so called from their position, as being marshalled in the third rank: they were also called pilani, or pilarii, from their weapons, the pila. Now, each of these lines was divided into ten manipuli; and three manipuli, viz., one out of the hastati, one out of the principes, and one out of the triarii, made a cohort: by this means the legion consisted of ten cohorts. Each manipulus had a commanding officer, called a centurion; and sometimes two, who, according to their dignity or place of honour, were denominated primus, secundus, tertius, &c. Thus the first, or chief centurion among the hastati, was named primus hastatus, and the next in dignity to him secundus hastatus, &c. The first among the principes was called primus princeps, and the next, secundus princeps, &c. In like manner, the first among

legionis per munitionem, quam utì defenderet, acceperat, locum hostibus introeundi dedit: eâque Numidæ cuncti irrupere. Nostri fœdâ fugâ, plerique abjectis armis, proxumum collem occupavere. Nox atque præda castrorum hostes quò minùs victoriâ uterentur, remorata sunt.[5] Dein Jugurtha, postero die cum Aulo in colloquio verba facit: "tametsi ipsum cum exercitu fame, ferro clausum[6] tenet; tamen se humanarum rerum memorem;

the triarii or pilani, was denominated primus pilus, or primipilus, or centurio primi pili, and the next, secundus pilus, &c. And as the order of triarii was more honourable than that of the principes, and the principes than the hastati, it naturally followed that the centurio primi pili was superior to all the centurions in the legion. This officer, besides his name of primipilus, was known by several other honourable titles, as dux legionis, præfectus legionis, primus centurio, and primus centurionum. He had the care of the eagle or chief standard of the legion; and hence aquilæ præcesse, is to bear the dignity of primipilus. Nor was this station only honourable, but also profitable, for he had an extraordinary stipendium allowed him: hence Juven. Sat. xiv. v. 197, Ut locupletem aquilam tibi sexagesimus annus adferat. When he left the service, he was reputed equal to one of the equestrian order, and bore the title of primipilarius; as those who had discharged the highest offices of the state were styled ever after consulares, censorii, prætorii, quæstorii, and Ædilitii. The rod called vitis was not particular to primipilus, but common with him to all the centurions, as being the badge of their office; and hence vitem poscere, signifies to sue for a centurion's place or post.—M.

[5] *Remorata sunt.*] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. Minerv., lib. 4, c. 10, p. 720, treating of Syllepsis; and Vechner. Hellenolex. lib. 1, c. 15, § 2, p. 158, who have produced almost all the examples of this figure in the Latin language.—C.

[6] *Fame, ferro clausum,* &c.] The figure, zeugma, takes place here, as *clausum* belongs properly to *ferro* only. See Cortius here, and at c. 14 and 49, Uti quemque *pecunia* aut *honore extulerat.* I think that *fame ferroque* would be a better reading here.—C.

sì secum fœdus faceret, incolumis omnis sub jugum missurum :[7] prætereà, utì diebus decem Numidiâ decederet." Quæ, quamquàm gravia et flagitii plena erant; tamen, quia mortis metu mutabant, sicuti Regi libuerat, pax convenit.

XXXIX. Sed ubi ea Romæ comperta sunt, metus atque mœror civitatem invasere :[1] pars dolere pro gloriâ imperii : pars insolita rerum bellicarum, timere libertati : Aulo omnes infesti, ac maxumè qui bello sæpe præclari fuerant ; quòd armatus dedecore potiùs, quàm manu, salutem quæsiverat. Ob ea Consul Albinus, ex delicto fratris, invidiam, ac deinde periculum timens, senatum de fœdere consulebat : et tamen interim exercitu supplementum scribere : ab sociis et nomine Latino[2] auxilia arcessere : denique modis omnibus festinare. Senatus ita, utì par fuerat, decernit, SUO ATQUE POPULI INJUSSU NULLUM POTUISSE FOEDUS FIERI. Consul impeditus a tribunis plebis, ne, quas paraverat, copias, secum por-

[7] *Sub jugum missurum.*] This jugum, or yoke, was two spears stuck in the ground, with one laid across at the top, like a gallows. It was a custom, in these times, for the conqueror to make the vanquished pass under it disarmed, by way of ignominy, and in token of their subjection. Elorus I. cap. 11, ascribes this invention to L. Quinctius, who was taken from his plough, made dictator, and went against the enemy, whom he conquered, and used in this manner, as if they had been cattle. —M.

XXXIX. [1] *Metus atque mœror civitatem invasere.*] Dictys Cretensis, a close imitator of Sallust, lib. 2, c. 8, Metus atque mœror universos invasere.—C.

Ab sociis et nomine Latino.] Socii sunt Italici, extra Latium antiquum positi, nomen Latinum sunt Latini.—M.

taret, paucis diebus in Africam proficiscitur: nam omnis exercitus, utì convenerat, Numidiâ deductus, in provinciâ hiemabat. Postquam eò venit; quamquàm persequi Jugurtham et mederi fraternæ invidiæ animus ardebat; cognitis militibus, quos præter fugam, soluto imperio, licentia atque lascivia corruperat, ex copiâ rerum[3] statuit nihil sibi agitandum.

XL. Intereà Romæ C. Mamilius Limetanus tribunus plebis rogationem ad populum promulgat, "utì quæreretur in eos, quorum consilio Jugurtha senati decreta neglegisset; quique ab eo in legationibus, aut imperiis pecunias accepissent; qui elephantos, quique perfugas tradidissent; item qui de pace aut bello cum hostibus pactiones fecissent." Huic rogationi partìm conscii sibi, alii ex partium invidiâ pericula metuentes, quoniam apertè resistere non poterant, quin illa et alia talia placere sibi faterentur, occultè per amicos, ac maxumè per homines nominis Latini et socios Italicos impedimenta parabant. Sed plebes, incredibile memoratu est, quàm intenta fuerit, quantâque vi rogationem jusserit, decreverit, voluerit; magìs odio nobilitatis, cui mala illa parabantur, quàm curâ reipublicæ; tanta lubido in partibus erat. Igitur cæteris metu perculsis, M. Scaurus, quem legatum Bestiæ fuisse suprà docuimus, inter lætitiam plebis, et suorum fugam, trepidâ etiam tum civitate, cùm ex Mamiliâ rogatione tres quæsitores rogaren-

Ex copiâ rerum.] Pro conditione rerum, cum hæc rerum facies esset.—M.

tur, effecerat, utì ipse in eo numero crearetur. Sed quæstio exercita asperè violentèrque ex rumore,[1] et lubidine plebis ; ut sæpe nobilitatem, sic eâ tempestate plebem ex secundis rebus insolentia ceperat.

XLI. Cæterùm mos partium popularium et senati factionum, ac deinde omnium malarum artium paucis ante annis Romæ ortus, otio et abundantiâ earum rerum, quæ prima mortales[1] ducunt. Nam ante Carthaginem deletam, populus et senatus Romanus placidè modestèque inter se rempublicam tractabant : neque gloriæ, neque dominationis certamen inter civis erat : metus hostilis in bonis artibus civitatem retinebat. Sed ubi illa formido mentibus discessit ; scilicet ea, quæ secundæ res amant, lascivia atque superbia incessere. Ita, quod in advorsis rebus optaverant, otium, postquam adepti sunt, asperius acerbiusque fuit. Namque cœpere nobilitas dignitatem, populus libertatem in lubidinem vertere : sibi quisque ducere, trahere, rapere. Ita omnia in duas partis abstracta sunt. respublica, quæ media fuerat, dilacerata. Cæterùm nobilitas factione magìs pollebat : plebis vis soluta atque dispersa in multitudine minùs poterat :[2] paucorum arbitrio belli domique agitabatur : penes

XL. [1] *Ex rumore.*] Prout quisque conscius delictorum famâ ferebatur, ita in cum animadvertebator.—M.

XLI. [1] *Quæ prima mortales*, &c.] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. p. 205. See also beneath, ch. 96. On this remarkable sentence also, Anthon and Boyd, *οὐδὲ γρυ.* Cic. to Tiro, lib. 16, Epist. 6, ad Famil. Illud, mi Tiro, te rogo, sumptu ne parcas ulla in *re, quod* ad valetudinem opus sit.—C.

[2] *Dispersa, in multitudine, minùs poterat.*] Hæc est MSS. omnium

eosdem ærarium, provinciæ, magistratus, gloriæ, triumphique erant: populus militiâ atque inopiâ urguebatur; prædas bellicas imperatores cum paucis diripiebant. Intereà parentes, aut parvi liberi militum, ut quisque potentiori confinis erat,[3] sedibus pellebantur. Ità cum potentiâ avaritia, sine modo,[4] modestiâque invadere; polluere et vastare omnia; nihil pensi, neque sancti habere, quoad semet ipsa præcipitavit. Nam ubi primùm (ex nobilitate) reperti sunt, qui veram gloriam injustæ potentiæ anteponerent; moveri civitas, et dissensio civilis, quasi permixtio terræ, oriri cœpit.

XLII. Nam postquam Tiberius et C. Gracchus, quorum majores Punico atque aliis bellis multum reipublicæ addiderant, vindicare plebem in libertatem, et paucorum scelera patefacere cœpere: nobilitas noxia, atque

lectio, quam pessimo consilio, et magno sententiæ malo, mutârunt in atque in multitudinem dispersa: dixit in multitudine, pro quamvis multi essent.—M.

[3] *Ut quisque potentiori confinis erat.*] Turneb. in his Adversar. lib. 3, c. 15, reads *affinis*. Kritzius has no note on it. The words of Turneb. are, *Affinis* vocat (np. Sall.) qui finitimos et conjunctos possident agros; ea quoque vox placita non est, et *confinis* scribere maluerunt, quod vocabulum, etsi in republica Romana natum et vernaculum est, tamen non minus *affinis* natalibus Romanis se extollit. I believe that *affinis* is the correct reading. See Festus, Facciolati, and the other lexicographers. I have altered the text of the last sentence, and I read, Dissensio civilis, quasi permixtio terræ, &c.; and so an old and good edition has it.—C.

[4] *Avaritia, sine modo.*] Modo is not in Cortius's edition, nor to be found amongst his *errata;* but as it is in all the other editions of Sallust, and not at all taken notice of by Cortius in his notes, we may conclude that it has been left out by mistake; and therefore I have restored it.—M.

eò perculsa, modò per socios ac nomen Latinum, interdum per equites Romanos, quos spes societatis a plebe dimoverat, Graccorum actionibus obviàm ierat: et primò Tiberium, deìn paucos post annos, eadem ingredientem Caium, tribunum alterum, alterum triumvirum coloniis deducendis, cum M. Fulvio Flacco ferro necaverant. Et sanè Graccis, cupidine victoriæ, haud satis moderatus animus fuit. Sed bono vinci satius est, quàm malo more injuriam vincere. Igitur eà victoriâ nobilitas ex lubidine suâ usa,[1] multos mortalis ferro aut fuga exstinxit; plusque in reliquum sibi timoris, quàm potentiæ, addidit. Quæ res plerumque magnas civitatis pessumdedit: dum alteri alteros vincere quovis modo; et victos acerbiùs ulcisci volunt. Sed de studiis partium et omnis civitatis moribus si singulatìm, aut pro magnitudine parem disserere, tempus, quàm res, maturiùs deserat. Quamobrem ad inceptum redeo.

XLIII. Post Auli fœdus, exercitusque nostri fœdam fugam, Q. Metellus et M. Silanus Consules designati provincias inter se paraverant;[1] Metelloque Numidia evenerat, acri viro, et quamquàm advorso populi par-

XLII. [1] *Igitur ea victoria nobilitas ex lubidine sua usa*, &c.] Gronov. has produced and explained these words of our author in his Observat. lib. 4, c. 5, p. 69. Daventriæ, 1652.—C.

XLIII. [1] *Provincias inter se paraverant.*] I think that Gronov. in his Observat. lib. 1, c. 10, pp. 91, 92, has proved from lib. 8, and lib. 25, of Livy, that *paraverant* is as good a reading here as *partiverant*. It means, they had settled, or arranged. He shows that *evenire* does not always convey the idea of lot, but sometimes of a simple arrangement. —C.

tium, famâ tamen æquabili[2] et inviolatâ. Is ubi primùm magistratum ingressus est, alia omnia sibi cum collegâ ratus, ad bellum,[3] quod gesturus erat animum intendit. Igitur, diffidens veteri exercitui, milites scribere, præsidia undique arcessere: arma, tela, equos, cætera instrumenta militiæ parare; ad hoc, commeatum affatim; denique omnia, quæ bello vario[4] et multarum rerum egenti usui esse solent. Cæterùm ad ea patranda senati auctoritate socii nomenque Latinum, Reges ultrò auxilia mittere: postremò omnis civitas summo studio adnitebatur. Itaque, ex sententiâ omnibus rebus paratis compositisque, in Numidiam proficiscitur, magna spe civium, cùm propter bonas artis, tum maxumè quòd advorsum divitias animum invictum gerebat; et avaritiâ magistratuum ante id tempus in Numidiâ nostræ opes contusæ, hostiumque auctæ erant.

XLIV. Sed ubi in Africam venit, exercitus ei traditur Sp. Albini pro Consule, iners, imbellis, neque periculi, neque laboris patiens, linguâ, quàm manu, promtior, prædator ex sociis, et ipse præda hostium, sine imperio et modestiâ habitus. Ita imperatori novo plus ex malis moribus sollicitudinis, quàm ex copiâ militum auxilii, aut spei bonæ accedebat. Statuit tamen Metellus, quam-

[2] *Famâ tamen æquabili.*] *h. e.* æquali apud nobilitatem et plebem. —M.

[3] *Ad bellum, quod—animum intendit.*] See Perizon. on Sanct. 4, 4, p. 553, at the ellipsis of animus. See also beneath c. 48, note 3. —C.

Bello varia.] Varium bellum est, quod non uno prælio, aut una expugnatione conficitur, sed cujus multæ sunt formæ.—M.

quàm et æstivorum tempus comitiorum mora imminuerat, et expectatione eventi civium animos intentos putabat ; non priùs bellum adtingere, quàm, majorum disciplinâ, milites laborare coëgisset.[1] Nam Albinus, Auli fratris exercitûsque clade perculsus, postquam decreverat non egredi provinciâ, quantum temporis æstivorum in imperio fuit, plerùmque milites stativis castris habebat : nisi cùm odos, aut pabuli egestas locum mutare subegerat. Sed neque more militari vigiliæ deducebantur :[2] utì cuique lubebat, ab signis aberat. Lixæ[3] permixti cum militibus die noctuque vagabantur, et palantes agros vastare, villas expugnare, pecoris et mancipiorum prædas certantes agere : eaque mutare cum mercatoribus vino advectitio, et aliis talibus : prætereà, frumentum publicè datum vendere, panem in dies mercari : postremò, quæcumque dici aut fingi queunt ignaviæ luxuriæque probra, in illo exercitu cuncta fuere, et alia ampliùs.

XLV. Sed in eâ difficultate Metellum non minùs,

XLIV. [1] *Laborare coegisset.*] The labours, works, or exercises here chiefly meant, are enumerated by our author in the following chapter, after the words modum statuisse.—M.

[2] *Vigiliæ deducebantur.*] Deducere, quasi diducere, est dispartiri, et suis quasque locis adtribuere.—M.

[3] *Lixæ.*] The Lixæ were a set of fellows who attended the camp for service, and were mostly washers, bakers, and cooks for dressing victuals ; or buffoons and players for the entertainment and diversion of the officers and persons of note in the army. But the having a great many of these Lixæ in the camp was inconsistent with the ancient strict discipline of the Romans, which obliged the common soldiers to grind their own corn, bake their own bread, dress their own victuals, and be servants in every particular to themselves.—M.

quàm in rebus hostilibus, magnum et sapientem virum fuisse comperior, tantâ temperantiâ inter ambitionem sævitiamque moderatum. Namque edicto primùm adjumenta ignaviæ sustulisse, "ne quisquam in castris panem, aut quem alium coctum cibum venderet; nè lixæ exercitum sequerentur; nè miles gregarius in castris, nevè in agmine servum aut jumentum haberet;" cæteris arte modum statuisse.[1] prætereà, transvorsis itineribus, quotidiè castra movere, juxta ac si hostes adessent, vallo atque fossâ munire; vigilias crebras ponere, et ipse cum legatis circumire:[2] item in agmine, in primis modò, modò in postremis, sæpe in medio adesse, nè quispiam ordine egrederetur, utí cum signis frequentes incederent, miles cibum et arma portaret. Ita prohibendo a delictis, magìs quàm vindicando, exercitum brevi confirmavit.[3]

XLVI. Intereà Jugurtha, ubi quæ Metellus agebat,

XLV. *Cæteris artè modum statuisse.*] Cæteris, qui non essent gregarii, arctum servorum jumentorumque numerum permisit; præfinivit, quis quotque haberet. N.B.—Arte is not the ablative from ars, but an adverb, the same with arcte.—M.

[2] *Ipse cum legatis circumire.*] In the Roman camp watches were kept at each of the four gates, and these were relieved every three hours; so that there were four sets in the night. And, to keep the men on the watch strictly to their duty, there was a circuitio vigilum, or a visiting of the watch, performed four times every night. This, for a long time, was the business of the Tribunes; at length they were allowed to execute this piece of their office by deputies; and at last, a set of men were appointed for the purpose, called circuitores. This circuitio Metellus and his lieutenants take the trouble of themselves. —M.

[3] *Exercitum brevi confirmavit.*] Confirmat exercitum, qui cum firmum reddit adversus hostem.—M.

ex nunciis accepit; simul de innocentiâ ejus[1] certior Româ factus diffidere suis rebus, ac tum demùm veram deditionem facere conatus est.[2] Igitur legatos ad Consulem cum suppliciis[3] mittit, qui tantummodò ipsi liberisque vitam peterent, alia omnia dederent populo Romano. Sed Metello jam anteà experimentis cognitum erat, genus Numidarum infidum, ingenio mobili, nova-

XLVI. [1] *De innocentiâ ejus.*] By innocentia in this place is meant that quality of virtue that rendered him proof against bribes, and made him reject all such offers with scorn and contempt.—M.

[2] *Deditionem facere conatus est.*] *Conari* is frequently used in the sense of *cogitare, decernere*, sibi *proponere*, as the learned Broukhusius in his comments on Propertius, lib. 1, Eleg. 3, v. 12, shows; as Valerius Ædituus in A. Gell. lib. 19, c. 9:—

"Dicere cum *conor* curam tibi Pamphila cordis,
Quid mi abs te quæram, verba labris abeunt."

Terent. Phorm. Act 1, scene 2—

"G. Si quis me quæret rufus.
D. Præsto est, desine.
G. Oh, at ego obviam conabar tibi, Dave."

Lucret. lib. 1—

"Sed veluti pueris absinthia tetra medentes
Quum dare *conantur*, prius oras et pocula circum," &c.

Again, Lucret. lib. 1, initio—

"Te sociam studeo scribundis versibus esse
Quos ego de rerum natura pangere *conor*
Memniadæ nostro."

Cic. lib. 5, ad Divers. Ep. 4, Nunc mihi Quintus pater meus mitissimam tuam orationem, quam in senatu habuisses, perscripsit: qua inductus ad te scribere sum conatus. I do not say it has that signification in this place of Sallust.—C.

[3] *Cum suppliciis.*] Messengers who went to sue for peace, carried in their hand a branch of olive or laurel, which they called supplicia. Hence Virg. Æneid, 7, v. 153—

"Centum oratores augusta ad mœnia regis
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teucris."

See cap. 108, note 1.—M.

rum rerum avidum esse. Itaque legatos alium ab alio divorsos adgreditur; ac paullatìm tentando, postquam opportunos cognovit, multa pollicendo persuadet, "uti Jugurtham maxumè vivum, sin id parum procedat, necatum sibi traderent:" cæterùm palàm, quæ ex voluntate forent, Regi nunciari jubet. Deinde ipse paucis diebus, intento atque infesto exercitu, in Numidiam procedit: ubi, contra belli faciem, tuguria plena hominum pecora cultoresque in agris: ex oppidis et mapalibus præfecti Regis obvii procedebant, parati frumentum dare, commeatum portare,[4] postremò omnia, quæ imperarentur, facere. Neque Metellus idcirco minùs, sed paritèr, ac si hostes adessent, munito agmine incedere, latè explorare omnia, illa deditionis signa ostentui credere, et insidiis locum tentari.[5] Itaque ipse, cum expeditis cohortibus, item funditorum et sagittariorum delecta manu, apud primos erat; in postremo C. Marius legatus cum equitibus curabat: in utrumque latus auxiliarios equites tribunis legionum et præfectis cohortium dispertiverat, utì cum his permixti velites,[6] quacumque accederent, equitatus

[4] *Commeatum portare.*] Commeatus propriè, quod cum agmine incendit et exercitûs necessitatibus inservit: deinde pro cibariis aliisque necessariis positus est. Eum parati erant portare: qui levare partìm milites labore partim jumenta volebant.—M.

[5] *Insidiis locum tentare.*] Credebat quosdam homines, illum illosve qui deditionis signa dederant, insidiis locum tentare.—M.

Insidiis locum tentari.] This is the indubitable emendation of J. F. Gronovius. *Tentare* is the reading of Cortius.—C.

[6] *Permixti velites.*] Velites in subsidium equitum inventi primum, quod essent levi armaturâ, et facilè illis sese adjungerent. Propriè illi erant, qui in equos equitum insilirent, et, cum ad hostem appropinquassent, celeri saltu descenderent. See cap. 105, note 4.—M.

hostium propulsarent. Nam in Jugurtha tantus dolus, tantaque peritia locorum et militiæ erat, utì, absens an præsens, pacem an bellum gerens,[7] perniciosior esset, in incerto haberetur.

XLVII. Erat haud longè ab eo itinere, quo Metellus pergebat, oppidum Numidarum, nomine Vaga, forum rerum venalium[1] totius regni maximè celebratum; ubi et incolere, et mercari consueverant Italici generis multi mortales. Huc Consul, simul tentandi gratiâ, si paterentur, opportunitate loci,[2] præsidium imposuit; præ-

[7] *Pacem an bellum gerens.*] By Zeugma, for *pacem genere* is not used.—C.

XLVII. [1] *Forum rerum venalium.*] Forum propriè est locus, ubi multi homines prodeuntes conveniunt: hinc urbes, ubi vel juris, vel mercium caussâ frequentiores erant conventus, fora dicta sunt.—M.

[2] *Opportunitates loci.*] Munitiones, turres, arcem, et quæ alia oppidum tutabantur, opportunitates loci vocat.—M.

Huc consul simul tentandi gratiâ, et, si paterentur, opportunitate loci, &c.] This is the reading I have found in an edition of my author, printed in Rome in 1512, sent to me by a learned friend, and which I take to be the true reading. Mr. Allen, in his new London edition of 1832, corrects the sentence thus: Huc consul, simul si paterentur tentandi, et opportunitate loci gratia, &c. Kritzius reads as in the text, and explains thus: *Tentare*, ad quod verbum suppleas *eos* ex antecedentibus, est ad *desciscendum* et ad proditionem *illicere*, ut; c. 48, 23, 46, 66; Liv. 24, 7; ib. c. 13 et 14, Quæ prima causa erat præsidii imponendi; altera erat *opportunitas loci*, quem si teneret, multum se ad res feliciter gerendas adjutum iri videbat Metellus; magnam autem utilitatem ex loci opportunitate tunc demum habiturus erat, si incolæ sibi faverent, quare auctor addit si paterentur, sc. *se tentari, i. e.* corrumpi et ab Jugurtha alienari. Duplicem causam, qua Metellus movebatur, Sallustius significavit particulis *simul, et*, quæ sibi respondent, ut c. 64, Criminose *simul et* magnificè, &c., 70, 24, 96, 97, 106; Ca-

tereà imperavit frumentum, et alia quæ bello usui forent: ratus id, quod res monebat, frequentiam negotiatorum et commeatum[3] juvaturum exercitum et jam paratis rebus munimento fore. Inter hæc negocia, Jugurtha impensiùs modò[4] legatos supplices mittere, pacem orare; præter suam liberorumque vitam, omnia Metello dedere. Quos item, utì priores, Consul illectos ad proditionem domum dimittebat: Regi pacem, quam postulabat, neque abnuere, neque polliceri, et inter eas moras promissa legatorum expectare.

XLVIII. Jugurtha, ubi Metelli dicta cum factis composuit, ac se suis artibus tentari animadvortit: quippe cui verbis pax nunciabatur, cæterùm re bellum asperrumum erat, urbs maxuma alienata, ager hostibus cognitus, animi popularium tentati, coactus rerum necessitudine, statuit armis certare. Igitur explorato hostium itinere, in spem victoriæ adductus ex opportunitate loci, quam maxumas copias potest omnium generum parat, ac per tramites occultos exercitum Metelli antevenit. Erat in eâ parte Numidiæ, quam Adherbal in divisione possederat, flumen oriens a meridie, nomine Muthul; a quo

til. 28; Fragment. Histor. 3, 22; Cf. Gronov. ad Liv. 26, 43, 7; et Drakenborch. ad 33, 12, 2. I take this to be a satisfactory explanation of this difficult passage.—C.

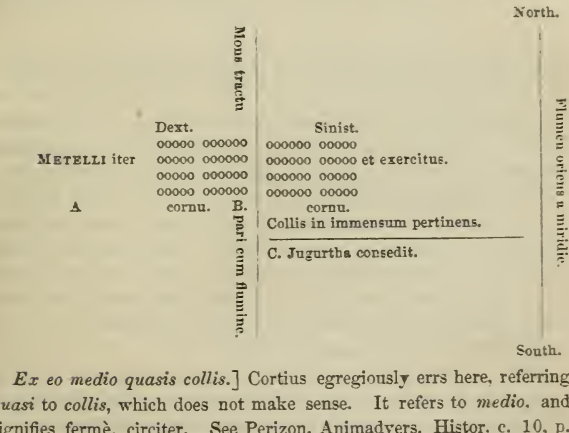
[3] *Et commeatum.*] Commeatum accipio de iis, qui frequentes Vagam commearent.—M.

[4] *Impensius modo.*] Vid. Perizon ad Sanct. Minerv. lib. 4, c. 2, p. 532. See beneath, ch. 75, initio. It is equivalent to supra modum, or *excedebat modum* Jugurtha legatos mittendo. That great critic says *justo is understood.*—C.

aberat mons fermè millia passuum xx. tractu pari,[1] vastus ab naturâ et humano cultu: sed ex eo medio quasi collis oriebatur,[2] in immensum pertinens, vestitus oleastro ac mirtetis, aliisque generibus arborum, quæ humi arido atque arenoso[3] gignuntur. Media autem planicies deserta, penuriâ aquæ, præter flumini propinquа loca: ea consita arbustis, pecore atque cultoribus frequentabantur.

XLVIII. [1] *Tractu pari.*] Cum decurrente flumine, puta.—M.

[2] *Ex eo medio quasi collis oriebatur.*] To assist the reader's imagination in comprehending the situation of the mountain, the river, the hill, and Metellus's rout, I shall here give a representation of them by a figure:—



Ex eo medio quasis collis.] Cortius egregiously errs here, referring *quasi* to *collis*, which does not make sense. It refers to *medio*. and signifies fermè, circiter. See Perizon. Animadvers. Histor. c. 10, p. 430, an admirable work, which, I am surprised, the learned Kritzius has overlooked.—C.

[3] *Humi arido atque arenoso.*] See Sanct. Minerv. lib. 4, c. 4, p. 641, at the ellipsis of solum. Kritzius has given a multiplicity of examples of adjectives in the neuter gender governing the gen. from Ta-

XLIX. Igitur in eo colle, quem, transvorso itinere, porrectum docuimus, Jugurtha, extenuatâ suorum acie, consedit: elephantis, et parti copiarum pedestrium, Bomilcarem præfecit, eumque edocet, quæ ageret; ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu pedites delectos collocat: dein singulas turmas atque manipulos[1] circumiens monet atque obtestatur, "uti memores pristinæ virtutis et victoriæ seque regnumque suum ab Romanorum avaritiâ defendant: cum his certamen fore, quos anteà victos sub jugum miserint: ducem illis, non animum mutatum: quæ ab imperatore decuerint,[2] omnia suis provisa; locum superiorem, uti prudentes cum imperitis,[3]

citus, and you may see many more in Vechner. Hellenolex. pp. 123, 124, 125, (from which work he has taken all the examples in his note); and Vossius de Arte Histor. c. 26, p. 133; as, *incerta* fortunæ, in Livy, and Justin. lib. 41, Ut non immensa tantùm ac *profunda camporum*, verum etiam *prærupta collium*, *montiumque* ardua, occupaverint. He shows that there is nothing more common in Tacit. as in the 1 Annal. Truci sonore *subjecta vallium*, &c.; and in the 2nd, *prominentia montium*, et *prima silvarum*. *Avia saltuum*, *inania famæ*; lib. 3, *Longinqua imperii*, *incerta maris* et *tempestatum*; and lib. 4, *Asperis maris*, *jussa principis* magis quàm *incerta belli* metueus. I may add, Præclara operum, in Dictys Cretensis, lib. 5, c. 7. It is needless to multiply examples.—C.

XLIX. [1] *Turmos atque manipulos.*] Loquitur ad morem exercitûs Romani, in quo turma numerus triginta equitum. Manipulus proprie de peditibus, eratque exercitûs pars minima, quæ unum signum sequebatur. Illud signum antiquissimis temporibus erat manipulus fœni, unde nomen tractum esse existimatur. Ovid. III. Faust. v. 118.—M.

[2] *Quæ ab imperatore decuerint.*] Puta provideri.—M.

[3] *Prudentis cum imperitis.*] Prudentes, *i. e.* periti loci; imperitis, *i. e.* ignaris loci; et simul prudentes, *h. e.* scientes prælium esse com-

ne pauciores cum pluribus, aut rudes cum bello melioribus manum consererent: proinde parati intentique essent, signo dato, Romanos invadere: illum diem aut omnis labores et victorias confirmaturum, aut maxumarum ærumnarum initium fore." Ad hoc viritim, uti quemque, ob militare facinus, pecuniâ aut honore extulerat, commonefacere beneficii sui, et eum ipsum aliis ostentare; postremò, pro cujusque ingenio, pollicendo, minitando, obtestando, alium alio modo excitare: cùm interim Metellus, ignarus hostium, monte degrediens cum exercitu conspicatur;[4] primò dubius, quidnam insolita facies ostenderet, (nam inter virgulta equi Numidæque[5] consederant, neque planè occultati humilitate arborum, et tamen incerti, quidnam esset;[6] cùm naturâ loci, tum dolo ipsi atque signa militaria obscurati),[7] dein, brevi cognitis in-

mittendum, et imperitis contra quibus prælium erat eo loco inopinatum.—M.

[4] *Monte degrediens, cum exercit. conspicatur.*] *Conspicor* is here a deponent verb, and *eos* taken out of *hostium* is understood. This emendation is due to the authority of Donatus, on Ter. Eun. 11, 3, 93; Kritz. I consider it a most excellent emendation; as nothing in the text, or what precedes it, proves that Metellus was seen by the enemy; but much tends to prove that he saw the enemy.—C.

[5] *Equi Numidæque*] *h. e.* equites peditesque Numidæ. Sic sæpissimè equi virique, ut hoc pedites, illud equites denotet. Flor. II. cap. 7, Consul a terris omnia equis virisque quatiebat.—M.

[6] *Incerti, quidnam esset.*] Incerti propriè posuit pro iis, qui haud certò cognoscuntur, propriè inquam, et elegantèr. Est enim a verbo cerno, participium passivum certus, is, qui certò cognitus est. Sic propriè amicus certus, ab antiquissimis, pro spectato, certè cognito ponitur.—M.

[7] *Signa militaria obscurati.*] See Perizon. on Sanct. 4, 8, p. 712; and Sanct. there on Zeugma.—C.

sidiis, paullisper agmen constituit.[8] ibi commutatis ordinibus, in dextero latere, quod proxumum hostis[9] erat, triplicibus subsidiis[10] aciem instruxit; inter manipulos[11] funditores et sagittarios dispertit; equitatum omnem in cornibus locat; ac pauca pro tempore milites hortatus, aciem, sicuti instruxerat, transvorsis principiis,[12] in planum deducit.

[8] *Agmen constituit.*] Cortius, after a long dissertation on the verb constitit, concludes that it is sometimes taken actively, and to be understood so in this place. His words are, Nam et sisto, est stare facio, si ita loqui liceat; ergo consisto est, curo, ut omnes desistant ab eundo, ut omnes stent. Sic. Cæs. l. Civ. cap. 41, Potestate factâ, Afranius copias eduxit, et in medio colle sub castris constitit.—M.

Agmen constituit] is the correct reading, as *consistere* is always intransitive.—C.

[9] *Proximum hostis*, i. e. *hostes.*] Concerning this phrase, see Perizon. at Sanct. Minerv. lib. 1, c. 16, p. 151; and Sanct. himself. *Ad* is understood, as all scholars know. See also Catil. c. 11, Propius virtutem; Jug. c. 18. See Gronov. on Liv. 11, 48, 5; Drakenborch, at Liv. 1, 21, 1; and Gronov. Observat. 3, 3, p. 444.—C.

[10] *Triplicibus subsidiis.*] Metellus's army, as now ranged, consisted of four lines; the first of which was the next to Jugurtha, and is called prima acies, or principia; the other three lines, that were drawn up behind the first, and which here come under the name of subsidia, or reserves, we may imagine to have been the hastati, the principes, and the triarii.—M.

[11] *Inter manipulos.*] In forming any of the four lines mentioned just now, there was left an empty space betwixt one manipulus and another; and these vacant spaces Metellus fills up with the archers and slingers.—M.

[12] *Transvorsis principiis.*] The meaning of these words may be thus illustrated. Imagine, that, in the figure annexed to note 2, of the preceding chapter, the length of Metellus's army, as drawn up upon the mountain, reached from A to B; in which position, as they all stand with their faces to the south, the right wing will be at A, and the left

L. Sed ubi Numidas quietos, neque colle degredi animadvortit, veritus, ex anni tempore, et inopiâ aquæ, nè siti conficeretur exercitus, Rutilium legatum, cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitum præmisit ad flumen, utì locum castris antecaperet : existumans, hostis crebro impètu et transvorsis præliis iter suum remoraturos, et, quoniam armis diffiderent, lassitudinem et sitim militum tentaturos.[1] Dein ipse pro re atque loco, sicuti monte descenderat, paullatìm procedere : Marium post principia habere :[2] ipse cum sinistræ alæ equitibus esse, qui in agmine principes facti erant. At Jugurtha, ubi extremum agmen Metelli primos suos prætergressum[3] videt,

at B; and as they are drawn up in four lines, the southermost of these lines will be the prima acies. Now imagine, that all of them, without altering their place or station, be only made to front another way, that is, to turn their faces from the south to the east, and then in this order pursue their march down the mountain, with their right side towards Jugurtha; by this means, the line that made the prima acies, as they stood marshalled on the mountain, will be the right flank in the march, and the horse that composed the left wing on the mountain, will now lead the van, or be the foremost in the march: and this is what our author intends by the phrase *transvorsis principiis*.—M.

Transvorsis principiis.] See Adam's Rom. Antiq. p. 355. (I have the first edition.)—C.

L. [1] *Lassitudinem et sitim militum tentaturos.*] Tentaturos, ut lassitudine et siti deficeret exercitus.—M.

[2] *Marium post principia habere.*] Sallust speaks here in terms accommodated not to an army on a march, but to one drawn up in battle-order. The meaning is, that the station assigned to Marius was in neither of the wings; or to speak in terms adapted to a march, neither in the van nor rear, but in the main body, betwixt the hastati and the prima acies.—M.

[3] *Primos suos prætergressum.*] By primos our author means that

præsidio quasi duûm millium peditum montem occupat, quà Metellus descenderat: nè fortè cedentibus adversariis receptui, ac pòst munimento foret. dein, repentè signo dato, hostis invadit. Numidæ alii postremos cædere; pars a sinistrâ ac dextrâ tentare; infensi adesse atque instare: omnibus locis Romanorum ordines conturbare; quorum etiam qui firmioribus animis obvii hostibus fuerant, ludificati incerto prælio, ipsi modò eminùs sauciabantur,[4] neque contrà feriundi, aut manum conserendi copia erat. antea jam docti ab Jugurtha equites, ubicumque Romanorum turba insequi cœperat, non confertìm, neque in unum sese recipiebant, sed alius aliò quàm maxume divorsi. Ita numero priores, si ab persequendo hostis deterrere nequiverant, disjectos ab tergo, aut lateribus circumveniebant: sin opportunior fugæ collis, quàm campi fuerant:[5] eâ verò consueti Numidarum equi facilè inter virgulta evadere: nostros asperitas et insolentia loci retinebat.

part of Jugurtha's army which the Romans first passed by, viz., those who lay next the mountain; as at C. in the figure of note 2, cap. 48. —M.

[4] *Ipsi modò—sauciabantur.*] Et pronomen ipsi et particula modò aptum est, ad notandum Romanos solummodò, non hostes sauciatos esse, et utrumque alios elegantèr excludit.—M.

[5] *Collis quàm campi fuerant*, &c.] Perizon. on Sanct. 4, 8, note 3, reads *fuerat*. He says, Contra codd. *fuerant* editur, and what is very strange, at lib. 4, 5, note 3, he quotes the sentence very incorrectly, thus: Sin opport. fugæ collis, quam campi *erant*, eo vero consueti. Nam, &c. This must certainly be a μνημονικὸν ἁμάρτημα. I think that *fuerat* is preferable to *fuerant*; though both are good Latin. *Ea* vero, &c., is the correct reading, Scil. via or parte, which should be construed with *evadere*, not with *consueti*.—C.

LI. Cæterùm facies totius negotii varia, incerta, fœda, atque miserabilis: dispersi a suis pars cedere, alii insequi; neque signa neque ordines observare: ubi quemque periculum ceperat, ibi resistere ac propulsare: arma, tela, equi, viri, hostes, cives permixti; nihil consilio, neque imperio agi: fors omnia regere.[1] Itaque multum die processerat, cùm etiam tùm eventus in incerto erat. Denique

LI. [1] *Fors omnia regere.*] Perizonius, in his Dissertation on Dictys Cretensis, says, *Fors* passim et ubique substantivum est apud Sallustium, ut Jug. 51, *Fors* omnia regere; cap. 78, Uti *fors* tulit; cap. 97, Catervatim uti *fors* conglobaverat, in nostros incurrunt. But in ch. 12 of Jug. it is an adverb, *Forté* ejus domo utebatur; which must have escaped the eye of that most excellent scholar; and in c. 93, Et forte in eo, &c. It seems that every author has had some peculiarity. Bentley has observed on Hor. that Virg. has never made use of the word *Troicus*, but *always* of *Troius;* and I have remarked that Horace always uses *cupido* in the masculine gender, and Virg. in the feminine, (I don't mean the god of Love). I believe also that Sallust *always* has the indicative mood after *quippe qui;* and that Cicero never has, unless for Milo, 18, 47, Primum certe liberatur Milo, non eo consilio profectus esse, ut insidiaretur in via Clodio; quippe qui ei obvius futurus omnino non erat. But I have the very best German edition of it, in which the reading is, *Quippe, ei* obvius futurus, &c. Horace uses *vulgus* always in the neuter gender, according to the great Richard Bentley; as he has altered the verse in which *vulgum* stood. Horace uses *nihilo* before his comparatives, and never after; as, *nihilo* plus accipias, *nihilo* plus explicet, *nihilo* sapientius, *nihilo* sapientior, *nihilo* deterius. Sat. 5, lib. 1, v. 67, as Bentley and others read; and Torrentius, on Horace, has remarked that Plaut. very frequently uses *nimio* plus, *nimio* minus, *nimio* æquius, *nimio* satius, and the like; but *nimio* always precedes, as in Cic. to Att. 10, 8, Ego te *nimio plus* diligo; and Lucret. in the places cited by Lambin.; but Horace always puts it after; as, plus *nimio.* I think that Lucretius always uses *finis* in the feminine gender; but I cannot be certain, as I have not a copy of his work.—C.

omnibus labore et æstu languidis, Metellus ubi videt Numidas minùs instare, paullatìm milites in unum conducit, ordines restituit, et cohortes legionarias quatuor advorsum pedites hostium collocat. eorum magna pars superioribus locis fessa consederat. Simul orare, hortari milites, "nè deficerent, neù paterentur hostis fugientes vincere: neque illis castra esse, neque munimentum ullum, quò cedentes tenderent: in armis omnia sita." Sed nè Jugurtha quidem intereà quietus; circumire, hortari, renovare prælium, et ipse cum dilectis tentare omnia; subvenire suis, hostibus dubiis instare, quos firmos cognoverat, eminùs pugnando retinere.

LII. Eo modo inter se duo imperatores, summi viri, certabant; ipsi pares, cæterum opibus disparibus. Nam Metello virtus militum erat, locus advorsus: Jugurthæ alia omnia, præter milites, opportuna. Denique Romani, ubi intellegunt, neque sibi perfugium esse, neque ab hoste copiam pugnandi fieri; et jam die vesper erat;[1] advorso colle, sicuti præceptum fuerat, evadunt. Amisso loco, Numidæ fusi fugatique, pauci interiere; plerosque velocitas et regio hostibus ignara tutata sunt. Intereà Bomilcar, quem elephantis et parti copiarum pedestrium præfectum ab Jugurthâ suprà diximus, ubi eum Rutilius prætergressus est, paullatìm suos in æquum locum deducit: ac, dum legatus ad flumen, quò præmissus erat, ses-

LII. [1] *Jam die vesper erat.*] Dictys Cretensis, a great imitator of our author, lib. 3, c. 8, Diei vesper erat. I think Sallust has always used *die* for diei; and that where *diei* is in the text, it should be *die*. —C.

tinans pergit, quietus, utì res postulabat, aciem exhornat: neque remittit, quid ubique hostis ageret,[2] explorare. Postquam Rutilium consedisse jam, et animo vacuum[3] accepit, simulque ex Jugurthæ prælio clamorem augeri; veritus, ne legatus, cognitâ re, laborantibus[4] suis auxilio foret, aciem, quam diffidens virtuti militum arte statuerat, quò hostium itineri obficeret, latiùs porrigit; eoque modo ad Rutilii castra procedit.

LIII. Romani ex improviso pulveris vim magnam animadvortunt; nam prospectum ager arbustis consitus prohibebat. Et primò rati humum aridam vento agitari; pòst, ubi æquabilem manere, et, sicuti acies movebatur, magìs magisque adpropinquare vident, cognitâ re, properantes arma capiunt, ac pro castris, sicutì imperabatur, consistunt. Deinde, ubi propiùs ventum, utrimque magno clamore concurrunt. Numidæ tantummodo remorati, dum in elephantis auxilium putant; postquam impeditos ramis arborum, atque ita disjectos circumveniri vident, fugam faciunt: ac plerique, abjectis armis, collis, aut noctis, quæ jam aderat, auxilio integri abeunt. Elephanti quatuor capti, reliqui omnes, numero quadraginta, interfecti. At Romani, quamquàm itinere atque opere castrorum et prælio fessi lassique erant; tamen,

[2] *Quid ubique hostis ageret.*] Quid ageret, et ubi id ageret, propriè debet exponi; *h. e.* quid utrobique et quibus quidque locis ageret. See Cat. cap. 21, note 1.—M.

[3] *Animo vacuum.*] Animo vacuus dicitur, qui est securus, et nihil magnoperè animo propositum habens.—M.

[4] *Laborantibus.*] Laborantes dicuntur, qui in magno periculo versantur, unde semet ægrè expediunt.—M.

quòd Metellus ampliùs opinione morabatur, instructi intentique obviàm procedunt. Nam dolus Numidarum nihil languidi, neque remissi patiebatur. Ac primô, obscurâ nocte, postquam haud procul inter se erant, strepitu, velut hostes, adventare,[1] alteri apud alteros formidinem simul, et tumultum facere; et penè imprudentiâ admissum facinus miserabile, nî utrìmque præmissi equites rem exploravissent. Igitur, pro metu, repentè gaudium exortum, milites alius alium læti adpellant, acta edocent atque audiunt : sua quisque fortia facta ad cœlum ferre. Quippe res humanæ ita sese habent; in victoriâ vel ignavis gloriari licet; advorsæ res etiam bonos detractant.

LIV. Metellus in îsdem castris quatriduo moratus, saucios cum curâ[1] reficit, meritos in præliis more militiæ donat. universos in concione laudat, atque agit gratias; hortatur, "ad cætera, quæ levia sunt, parem animum gerant: pro victoriâ satis jam pugnatum, reliquos labores pro prædâ fore." Tamen interim transfugas et alios opportunos, Jugurtha ubi gentium, aut quid agitaret; cum

LIII. [1] *Strepitu, velut hostes, adventare.*] This is the correct punctuation, Si quid video. *Velut hostes adventare* is not the construction. They approached with noise or din as, or like enemies; *Cum* strepitu would be more usual; but the preposition may be omitted. See Liv. 7, 7, 8, Equites clamore provolant ante signa.—C.

LIV. [1] *Cum curâ*, &c.] See ch. 14, *Cum mœrore et luctu*, which Cortius considers not elegant. See also Catil. c. 51; Liv. 25, 22; and 39, 2; ib. c. 23; Tacit. Ann. 11, 12; Curt. 3, 12; Plaut. Rud. Prolog. v. 29; idem in Menæchm. 5, 4, 7; Cæl. in Cicer. Epp. ad Famil. 8, 14. These examples I have taken from a note of Cortius.—C.

paucisne esset, an exercitum haberet; ut sese victus gereret exploratum misit. At ille sese in loca saltuosa et naturâ munita receperat: ibique cogebat exercitum numero hominum ampliorem, sed hebetem infirmumque, agri ac pecoris magìs, quàm belli, cultorem. Id ea gratiâ eveniebat, quòd præter regios equites nemo omnium Numidarum ex fugâ Regem sequitur;[2] quò cujusque animus fert, eò discedunt: neque id flagitium militiæ ducitur: ita se mores habent. Igitur Metellus, ubi videt Regis etiam tum animum ferocem; bellum renovari, quod, nisi ex illius lubidine, geri posset; prætereà iniquum certamen sibi cum hostibus, minore detrimento illos vinci, quàm suos vincere: statuit non præliis, neque acie, sed alio more bellum gerundum. Itaque in Numidiæ loca opulentissuma pergit, agros vastat, multa castella et oppida temerè munita,[3] aut sine præsidio,[4] capit incenditque; puberes interficit, alia omnia militum

[2] *Nemo—ex fugâ Regem sequitur.*] This custom of abandoning their prince or general after a defeat, was not peculiar to the Numidians. Sacred writ ascribes the same to the Israelites. Herodotus informs us this was customary in most of the nations in Asia. Herodian gives the like account of the Parthians. Thucydides says this was the practice of the Illyrians; and Tacitus tells the same story of the Germans.—M.

[3] *Temerè munita.*] Temerè munita dicuntur, quæ non justis munitionibus cincta sunt. Sic omne quod non est ex lege, non cum consilio provisum, non perductum ad debitum suum habitum, temerarium scriptores dicunt.—M.

[4] *Aut sine præsidio.*] (scil. ὄντα.) Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. 4, 4, note 27. Kritzius explains it in another manner. Perizon. in his Dissertation on Dictys Cretensis, repeats what he has said on Sanctius. —C.

præda esse. Eâ formidine multi mortales Romanis dediti obsides; frumentum et alia, quæ usui forent, adfatim præbita: ubicumque res postulabat, præsidium impositum. Quæ negotia multò magis quàm prælium male pugnatum [ab suis] Regem terrebant.[5] quippe cui spes omnis in fugâ sita erat, sequi cogebatur; et qui sua loca defendere[6] nequiverat, in alienis bellum gerere. Tamen ex copiâ, quod optumum videbatur, consilium capit: exercitum plerumque,[7] in isdem locis operiri jubet; ipse cum delectis equitibus Metellum sequitur, nocturnis et

[5] *Quæ negotia multo magis quam prælium male pugnatum—terrebant.*] Vid. Budæ. Comment. Lirg. Græc. p. 1033, who has produced this and many similar Greek imitations. He has also turned it into Greek, thus: ἡ μαχη κακῶς μεμαχημένη. See also a much greater number in Vechner's Hellenolex., p. 200. See also Sanctius, in his Minerv., at the word *pugnare*.—C.

[6] *Sua loca defendere.*] Sua loca sunt sibi opportuna, et quæ vel optaverit, vel elegerit sibi ad pugnam. Aliena sibi iniqua et hostibus opportuniora. Sic infra, cap. 61, Neque Jugurtham, nisi ex insidiis, aut suo loco pugnam facere.—M.

Sua loca.] "Quarters of his own choosing." Add Virg. Georg. 4, v. 21, Vere *suo*, *i. e.* sibi grato et aptissimo; Servius. Vid. et cl. Gronov. Observat. lib. 4, c. 17. See Jug. c. 61, *Suo* loco pugnam facere; and c. 66, Communire *suos* locos. Liv. 42, 43, Quum Persius *suo* maxime tempore et *alieno* hostibus incipere bellum posset.—C.

[7] *Exercitum plerumque.*] Plerumque is here an adjective; and the using it in the singular number is no new thing with Sallust. Cat. cap. 23 and 38, Pleraque nobilitas. Jug. cap. 18, Africæ pars inferior pleraque. Cap. 79, Carthaginienses pleræque Africæ imperitabant.—M.

Plerumque.] *Plerumque exercitum*, pro magna exercitur parte. Vid. Turneb. Adversar. 3, c. 15, et Hutchinson ad Xenophon. Ἀναβ., lib. 1, p. 40. 4to edition, Cantabrig. 1785.—C.

aviis itineribus ignoratus Romanos palantis repente adgreditur. eorum plerique inermes cadunt, multi capiuntur: nemo omnium intactus profugit, et Numidæ, priusquam ex castris subveniretur, sicuti jussi erant, in proxumos collis discedunt.

LV. Interim Romæ gaudium ingens ortum, cognitis Metelli rebus: ut seque et exercitum more majorum gereret; in advorso loco, victor tamen virtute fuisset; hostium agro potiretur; Jugurtham magnificum ex Auli socordiâ, spem salutis in solitudine, aut fugâ coegisset habere. Itaque senatus, OB EA FELICITER ACTA, DIS IMMORTALIBUS SUPPLICIA DECERNERE: civitas trepida anteà, et sollicita de belli eventu, læta agere: fama de Metello præclara esse. Igitur eò intentior ad victoriam niti,[1] omnibus modis festinare, cavere tamen, necubi hosti opportunus fieret: meminisse, post gloriam invidiam sequi. Ità quò clarior, eò magìs anxius erat, neque post insidias Jugurthæ effuso exercitu prædari: ubi frumento, aut pabulo opus erat, cohortes cum omni equitatu[2] præsidium agitabant: exercitûs partem ipse,

LV. [1] *Igitur eo intentior ad victoriam niti.*] Vid. Perizon. ad Ælian Ποικιλ. seu Var. Histor. lib. 3, 15, where he cites these words of our author; and "occultus veniat," in Jug. c. 61. It is scarcely necessary to observe that these adjectives are taken adverbially. Vid. segetem exemplorum apud Vechner. Hellenolex. pp. 133, 134. So also in Italian: Tasso, Gierusalem. Liberat. cant. 2, stanz. 56—

"*Ed uom, che lento a suo diporti*, &c.
Se parte *mattutino*, a nona, &c."

This is Virgil's *matutinus* Æneas.—C.

[2] *Cohortes cum omni equitatu.*] Socii nempe, sive auxilia.—M.

reliquos Marius ducebat. Sed igni magìs quàm præda, ager vastabatur. Duobus locis, haud longè inter se,[3] castra facìebant: ubi vi opus erat, cuncti aderant: cæterùm, quò fuga atque formido latiùs crescerent, divorsi agebant. Eo tempore Jugurtha per collis sequi: tempus, aut locum pugnæ quærere: quà venturum hostem audierat, pabulum et aquarum fontis, quorum penuria erat, corrumpere: modò se Metello, interdum Mario ostendere; postremos in agmine tentare, ac statìm in collis regredi; rursùs aliis, pòst aliis minitari: neque prælium facere, neque otium pati; tantummodò hostem ab incepto retinere.

LVI. Romanus imperator, ubi se dolis fatigari videt, neque ab hoste copiam pugnandi fieri, urbem magnam, et in eâ parte, quâ sita erat, arcem regni, nomine Zamam, statuit obpugnare; ratus, id quod negotium poscebat, Jugurtham laborantibus suis auxilio venturum, ibique prælium fore. At ille quæ parabantur, a perfugis edoctus, magnis itineribus Metellum autevenit; oppidanos hortatur, mœnia defendant, additis auxilio perfugis; quod genus ex copiis Regis, quia fallere nequibat,[1] firmis-

[3] *Haud longè inter se.*] Puta distantes; aut distantibus, nempe locis; aut distantia, ut ad castra, referas. Sed mihi priùs adridet.—M.

LVI. [1] *Quia fallere nequibat.*] The Romans inflicted very severe punishments upon any deserter from them that again fell into their hands; such as the cutting off of hands, arms, or other members; beheading, crucifying, exposing to wild beasts, and the like: and therefore the terror of torture and death, if they should fall into the hands of the Romans, attached them strongly to the prince or party to whom they had deserted, and made them stand by them in a resolute, or rather, desperate manner.—M.

sumum. Prætereà pollicetur, in tempore semet cum exercitu adfore. Ità compositis rebus, in loca quàm maxumè occulta discedit, ac pòst paullò cognoscit, Marium ex itinere frumentatum cum paucis cohortibus Siccam missum ; quod oppidum primum omnium post malam pugnam ab Rege defecerat. Eò cum dilectis equitibus noctu pergit, et jam egredientibus Romanis in portâ pugnam facit : simul magnâ voce Siccenses hortatur, "utì cohortis ab tergo circumveniant : fortunam illis præclari facinoris casum dare ; si id fecerint, posteà sese in regno, illos in libertate sine metu ætatem acturos." Ac nî Marius signa inferre,[2] atque evadere oppido properavisset, profectò cuncti, aut magna pars Siccensium fidem mutavissent. tantâ mobilitate sese Numidæ agunt. Sed milites Jugurthini paullispèr ab Rege sustentati, postquàm majore vi hostes urguent, paucis amissis, profugi discedunt.

LVII. Marius ad Zamam pervenit, id oppidum, in campo situm, magìs opere, quàm naturâ munitum erat ; nullius idoneæ rei egens, armis virisque opulentum. Igitur Metellus, pro tempore atque loco paratis rebus, cuncta mœnia exercitu circumvenit ; legatis imperat, ubi quisque curaret : deindè, signo dato, undique simul clamor ingens oritur. neque ea res Numidas terret ; infensi intentique sine tumultu manent : prælium incipitur.

[2] *Signa inferre.*] Signa inferrebantur in illam partem, in quam acies convertenda erat. Cæs. VII. Gall. cap. 67, Si quâ in parte nostri laborare, aut graviùs premi videbantur, eò signa inferri Cæsar, aciemque converti jubebat.—M.

Romani, pro ingenio quisque,[1] pars eminùs glande, aut lapidibus pugnare ; alii succedere, ac murum modo subfodere, modò scalis adgredi : cupere prælium manibus facere. Contra ea oppidani in proxumos saxa volvere ; sudes, pila,[2] prætereà picem sulphure et tædâ mixtam ardentia mittere.[3] Sed nec illos, qui procul manserant, timor animi satis muniverat ; nam plerosque jacula tormentis, aut manu emissa volnerabant : parique periculo, sed famâ impari, boni atque ignavi erant.

LVIII. Dum apud Zamam sic certatur, Jugurtha ex improviso castra hostium cum magnâ manu invadit : remissis, qui in præsidio erant, et omnia magìs, quàm prælium exspectantibus, portam irrumpit. At nostri, repentino metu perculsi, sibi quisque pro moribus consulunt : alii fugere, alii arma capere : magna pars volnerati,[1] aut occisi. Cæterùm ex omni multitudine non ampliùs quadraginta memores nominis Romani,[2] grege fac-

LVII. [1] *Pro ingenio quisque.*] That is, according as they were adventurous or more fearful.—M.

[2] *Sudes, pila,* &c.] Kritzius reads, Sudes, pila, prætera pice et sulphure tædam mixtam ardenti mittere. See his long note.—C.

[3] *Ardentia mittere.*] Ardentia pro ardentem positum est, eò, quod ad multas simul res, quæ ardebant, picem nempe, sulphur, et tædam oratio refertur.—M.

LVIII. [1] *Magna pars volnerati.*] See cap. 89, note 3.—M.

[2] *Memores nominis Romani.*] The Romans were looked upon by the world about them as a nation of heroes, and the people of Rome were proud of the name, as importing something great and glorious ; insomuch that the bare consideration of their being Romans often inspired them with sentiments of honour and invincible courage.—M.

Non amplius quadraginta memores nominis, &c.] *Quam* is understood. You may see almost all the examples of the ellipsis of this

to, locum cepere, paullò, quàm alii, editiorem : neque inde maxumâ vi depelli quiverunt ; sed tela eminùs missa remittere ; pauci in pluribus minùs frustrati :[3] sin Numidæ propiùs accessissent, ibi verò virtutem ostendere, et eos maxumâ vi cædere, fundere, atque fugare. Interìm Metellus, cùm acerrume rem gereret, clamorem hostilem ab tergo accepit : deìn, converso equo, animadvortit, fugam ad se vorsum fieri : quæ res indicabat popularis esse. Igitur equitatum omnem ad castra properè mittit, ac statìm C. Marium cum cohortibus sociorum : eumque lacrumans "per amicitiam perque rempublicam obsecrat, nè quam contumeliam remanere in exercitu victore, nevè hostis inultos abire sinat :" ille brevì mandata efficit. At Jugurtha munimento castrorum impeditus, cùm alii super vallum præcipitarentur, alii in angustiis ipsi sibi properantes obficerent, multis amissis, in loca munita sese recepit. Metellus, infecto negotio, postquam nox aderat, in castra cum exercitu revortitur.

LIX. Igitur postero die, priusquàm ad obpugnandum egrederetur, equitatum omnem in eâ parte, quà Regis adventus erat, pro castris agitare judet : portas et proxuma loca tribunis dispertit : deinde ipse pergit ad oppidum,

word, in Sanct. Minerv. p. 700 ; Scaliger on Varro de Re Rust. lib. 1, p. 201 ; Drakenborch on Liv. 41, 12, 8, &c. Perizon. on Sanct. lib. 4, c. 5, note 3, reads the above sentence thus : Ceterum ex om. mult., non. ampl. quadrag. locum *capere ;* and in the end of the sentence, *frustrari ;* but the reading in the text is better.—C.

[3] *Pauci in pluribus, minùs frustrati.*] Frustrati passivè de his, qui non frustra mittunt tela ; qui non innoxiè, sed inter confertos certiùs aliquem confodiunt.—M.

atque ut superiore die, murum adgreditur. Interìm Jugurtha ex occulto repentè nostros invadit. qui in proxumo locati fuerant,[1] paullispèr territi perturbantur : reliqui cito subveniunt. Neque diutiùs Numidæ resistere quivissent, nî pedites cum equitibus permixti magnam cladem in congressu facerent.[2] quibus illi freti, non ut equestri prælio solet, sequi, deìn cedere; sed advorsis equis concurrere, implicare ac perturbare aciem; ita expeditis peditibus suis hostis penè victos dare.[3]

LIX. [1] *Qui in proxumo locati fuerant*] *h. e.* Quos Jugurtha primum adtigerat, quique, ex Romanis pro castris collocatis, illi proximi erant.—M.

[2] *Magnam cladem in congressu facerent.*] Hic Sallustius peculiari modo imperfectum tempus posuit, quia non tam quod tunc factum fuisset, quàm quid moris sit exponere voluit.—M.

[3] *Victos dare.*] Duplicem ex his verbis elicias sensum. Equites Numidæ penè ipsi vincebant hostes, et penè victos tradebant quasi expeditis suis peditibus planè conficiendos: quem tamen admittere sensum, multæ rationes vetant. Ergo intellige, per expeditos suos pedites hostes penè vincebant. Victum dare pro vincere. Ut Virg. Æneid. xii. v. 437, Nunc te mea dextera bello Defensum dabit. Senec. Medea, v. 528, Scythas Pelasgis junge, demersos dabo.—M.

Hostes pene victos dare, hostes.] (np. Romanos.) *Victos dare* for vincere. Cortius cites Ter. Heautont. 5, 1, 77, Eum adeo exornatum dabo, adeo pexum ut, &c. Phorm. illam—*incensam dabo.* Plant. Cist. 11, 3, 51, *Perfectum* hoc ego *dabo* negotium. Pseud. 1, 5, 116, *Effectum* hoc hodie *reddam*, &c. Persa, 4, 1, 9, Nunc, ego lenonem ita hodie *intricatum dabo ;* and Virg. and Senec., which Mair has given in his note; and Liv. 8, 6, 6, Sic *stratas* legiones Latinorum *dabo.* See also Drakenborch on Liv. 7, 33, 11. Similarly, Nepos in vita Attici. c. 18, *Habuit cognitam neglectam habere.* Ov. Ep. Cydipp. Acont. v. 226. Vid. Schwarz. in Lexic. N. F. pp. 624, 625, at the words, ἔχε με παρῃτημένον, excusatum me habeto. He says in a note, Hæc loquendi formula ex Latio trahit originem, si homines quos-

LX. Eodem tempore apud Zamam magnâ vi certabatur. Ubi quisque legatus, aut tribunus curabat, eò acerrumè niti; neque in alio magìs quàm in sese spem habere: paritèr oppidani agere, propugnare, aut parare[1]

dam nec Latine nec Græce intelligentes audias. Sed vel tirones ex Vorstic Latinist. falso suspect. c. 7, p. 75, seq., Discriminant *exploravi et exploratum habeo*, cognovisse et *cognitum habere*, ergo discriminant etiam verba *excusare et excusatum habere*. The note is much too long for transcription.—C.

LX. [1] *Propugnare, aut parare*, &c.] The reading in the other editions is *obpugnare*, aut parare, &c. Anthon says the former of these two verbs, namely, *oppugnare*, or *obpugnare*, refers to the Romans, the latter to the Numidians. "They prosecuted the attack, or resisted the assailants." "After *parare* understand *defensionem*." Altogether in error, as usual. Where is the word *defensio* understood? Why has he not given an example of the ellipsis of this word? He could not: it is never understood. And Boyd is silent here. I am truly grieved that the arduous task, and viribus meis impar, of correcting Sallust, has not devolved upon some learned *professor*, that might have the means and materials at hand, of which I am deprived; as I am possessed of only a small private library. I must, however, try what I can do. And, first, I say that I am quite surprised that the text of Crispus should have been allowed to remain corrupt for so many years. There is no person more reluctant to change or alter the text than I am; but when no sense can be elicited from it by the most able commentators, what are we to do? Certainly to alter the text, even without the authority of a MS. Good sense cannot be elicited from the text here; therefore, a slight change must be made. You see Anthon's translation. Mair's is, "assaults were *providing*, or defences *providing* (against them) in all places." Where is the shadow of proof that *oppugnare* (the common reading) refers to the Romans, and *parare* to the Numidians? I challenge any classical scholar in Europe to produce an exactly parallel passage. Three most celebrated scholars and critics say we should read *propugnare*, which I have introduced into the text. Their names are Colerus, Ciacconius, and the justly celebrated J. Fred. Gronovius. I shall transcribe the words of

omnibus locis : avidiùs alteri alteros sauciare, quàm semet tegere : clamor permixtus hortatione, lætitiâ, gemitu, item strepitus armorum ad cœlum ferri ; tela utrìmque volare. Sed illi, qui mœnia defensabant, ubi hostes paullulùm modo pugnam remiserant, intenti prælium equestre prospectabant. eos, uti quæque Jugurthæ res erant, lætos modò, modò pavidos animadvorteres : ac, sicuti audiri a suis, aut cerni possent, monere alii, alii hortari, aut manu significare, aut niti corporibus, et huc, illuc, quasi vitabundi, aut jacientes tela, agitare. Quod ubi Mario cognitum est (nam is in eâ parte curabat), consultò leniùs agere, ac diffidentiam rei simulare : pati Numidas sine tumultu Regis prælium visere. Ita illis studio suorum adstrictis, repentè magnâ vi murum adgreditur : et jam scalis egressi milites propè summa ceperant, cùm oppidani concurrunt, lapides, ignem, alia

the last great man only. They are in the fourth book of his Observat. c. 19, p. 304, In eadem voce (scil. oppugnare) corruptus Sallustius Jug. c. 60, Pariterque oppidani agere, *oppugnare* aut parare omnibus locis. Repone vel nolentibus omnibus libris ; *propugnare*, ut et Ciacconis et Colero visum. Intercedit Gruterus, et vocem *oppugnare* in dubium vocari vetat, promittitque de ea in Suspicionibus. Quicquid illud fuerit, certum est et *suspicione* liberum *obsessos* nunquam dici simpliciter *oppugnare*, sed *propugnare ;* quemadmodum vicissim *obsidentes* nunquam *propugnare*, sed *oppugnare*. Est ubi contrariam speciem induunt utraque pars, cùm nempe, factâ eruptione, vallum castrorum adsiliunt obsessi ; tunc sane et hi *oppugnant* castra hostium et illi eadem castra *propugnant*. Sed non hoc agitur apud Zamam : nam Romani profecti e suis castris oppidum aggrediuntur, Numidæ mœnia defensant. Sallustius accurate edisserit, quid egerint *oppugnatores :* ubi quisque legatus aut tribunus curabat, eo acerrime niti, neque alius in alio magis quàm in se spem habere ; deinde quid defensores ; nempe

prætereà tela ingerunt.[2] Nostri primò resistere : deinde, ubi unæ atque alteræ scalæ comminutæ, qui supersteterant, adflicti sunt ;[3] cæteri quoquo modo potuere, pauci integri, magna pars confecti[4] volneribus abeunt. Denique, utrìmque prælium nox diremit.

LXI. Metellus, postquam videt frustra inceptum ; neque oppidum capi, neque Jugurtham, nisi ex insidiis, aut suo loco[1] pugnam facere, et jam æstatem exactam esse,

hi pariter agere, propugnare, parare (hoc est, moliri et obstare) *omnibus locis ;* denique commune opus utriusque partis ; *avidius alteros sauciare quam semet tegere.* In my humble opinion, this most excellent explanation ought to satisfy the most captious and contradictious minds. I have been necessarily prolix, but I promise to be more brief for the future, except once or twice.—C.

[2] *Ignem, alia præterea tela ingerunt.*] Whatever is thrown with the hand is called telum ; and so fire, wherewith one defends himself, or annoys his enemy, comes also under this denomination. Liv. 4, cap. 33, Ignibus armata ingens multitudo, facibusque ardentibus tota collucens velut fanatico instincta cursu, in hostem ruit.—M.

[3] *Qui supersteterant, afflicti sunt.*] Perizonius, in his Animadvers. Histor. c. 10, p. 431, would read *super steterant*, separately, not conjointly, as all the editions that I have seen, have it. *Circumsto* and *Supersto*, if the latter should be written as one word, are the only compounds of *sto* that have *steti* in the perf. *Afflicti sunt, i. e.* " vi dejecti et gravi impetu prostrati ac contusi." Gronov. in his Observat. lib. 4, c. 8, p. 110, interprets *affligere, prosternere* humi, solo æquare, and proves, by numerous examples, that it is applied to both persons and things. Kritzius has referred to Lambin. and Bentley on Horace, Sat. 11, 2, 79, who have treated of it at some length.—C.

[4] *Magna pars confecti.*] See Perizon. on Sanct. p. 717. So next ch. Eorum magna *pars—adducti ;* and c. 66, *Pars edocti* ; and c. 58, Magna *pars volnerati*.—C.

LXI. [1] *Aut suo loco.*] It was observed, cap. 54, note 3, that suus locus is the same as locus sibi opportunus. Thus Liv. 42, cap. 43,

ab Zamâ discedit; et in his urbibus, quæ ad se defecerant, satisque munitæ loco, aut mœnibus erant, præsidia imponit. Cæterum exercitum in provinciam, quæ proxuma est Numidiæ, hiemandi gratiâ collocat. Neque id tempus, ex aliorum more, quieti, aut luxuriæ concedit: sed, quoniam armis bellum parùm procedebat, insidias Regi per amicos tendere, et eorum perfidiâ pro armis uti, parat. Igitur Bomilcarem, qui Romæ cum Jugurthâ fuerat, et inde, vadibus datis, clam Massivæ de nece judicium fugerat, quòd eì per maxumam amicitiam, maxuma copia fallendi erat, multis pollicitationibus adgreditur; ac primò efficit, utì ad se colloquendi gratiâ occultus veniat: dein fide datâ, "si Jugurtham vivum aut necatum tradidisset, fore, ut illi senatus impunitatem, et sua omnia concederet." facilè Numidæ persuadet, cùm ingenio infido, tum metuenti, ne, si pax cum Romanis fieret, ipse per conditiones ad supplicium traderetur.

LXII. Is, ubi primùm opportunum fuit, Jugurtham anxium ac miserantem fortunas suas accedit; monet atque lacrumans obtestatur, "utì aliquando sibi liberisque, et genti Numidarum, optumè merenti, provideat; omnibus præliis sese victos, agrum vastatum, multos mortalis captos aut occisos, regni opes comminutas esse; satis sæpe jam et virtutem militum, et fortunam tentatam: caveret, nè, illo cunctante, Numidæ sibi consulant." His atque talibus aliis ad deditionem Regis animum impellit.

Suo maximè tempore, atque alieno hostibus incipere bellum. Horat. epod. 9, v. 30, Ventis iturus non suis.—M.

Mittuntur ad imperatorem legati: "Jugurtham imperata facturum, ac sine ullâ pactione sese regnumque suum in illius fidem tradere." Metellus properè cunctos senatorii ordinis[1] ex hibernis arcessiri jubet: eorum atque aliorum, quos idoneos ducebat, consilium habet. Ita more majorum, ex consilii decreto, per legatos Jugurthæ imperat, argenti pondo ducenta millia, elephantos omnis, equorum et armorum aliquantum. Quæ postquam sine morâ facta sunt, jubet omnis perfugas vinctos adduci. eorum magna pars, ut jussum erat, adducti: pauci, cùm primùm deditio cœpit, ad Regem Bocchum in Mauritaniam abierant. Igitur Jugurtha, ubi armis virisque, et pecuniâ spoliatus, cùm ipse ad imperandum[2] Tisidium vocaretur, rursus cœpit flectere animum suum, et ex malâ conscientiâ digna timere. Denique, multis diebus per dubitationem consumptis, cùm modò tædio rerum advorsarum omnia bello potiora duceret; interdum secum ipse reputaret, quàm gravis casus in servitium ex regno foret; multis magnisque præsidiis nequidquam perditis, de integro bellum sumit. Romæ senatus, de provinciis consultus, Numidiam Metello decreverat.

LXII. [1] *Cunctos senatorii ordinis.*] Most of the lieutenants in the Roman armies, many of the tribunes, and frequently the quæstors, too, were senators.—M.

[2] *Ad imperandum.*] The gerunds are frequently used passively. Cap. 5, Quo ad cognoscendum omnia illustria magìsque in aperto sint. Cæs. vi. Gall. cap. 2, Senones ad imperandum non venire. Varro i. de R. R. cap. 20, Diebus paucis boves erunt ad domandum proni. Justin. 17, cap. 3, Athenas quoque erudiendi gratiâ missus.—M.

Ad imperandum.] See note on Jug. c. 5.—C.

LXIII. Per idem tempus, Uticæ fortè C. Mario per hostias dîs supplicanti, "magna atque mirabilia portendi," haruspex dixerat: proinde, quæ animo agitabat, fretus dîs ageret; fortunam quàm sæpissumè experiretur; cuncta prospera eventura." At illum jam antea consulatûs ingens cupido exagitabat: ad quem capiundum, præter vestutatem familiæ, alia omnia abundè erant, industria, probitas, militiæ magna scientia, animus belli ingens, domi modicus, lubidinis et divitiarum victor, tantummodò gloriæ avidus. Sed is natus et[1] omnem pueritiam Arpini altus,[2] ubi primùm ætas militiæ patiens fuit, stipendiis faciundis, non Græcâ facundiâ, neque[3] urba-

LXIII. [1] *Sed is natus et*, &c.] Anthon reads *his natus*, and understands *virtutibus*. This gentleman makes whatever he thinks proper, understood; but to look for a proof is nodum in scirpo quærere. Hear what a truly learned German, Kritzius, says of that lection: Quod Bipp. ex Aldi cod. scripserunt, *Sed his* natus, pronomen neutro genere referentes ad prægressa substantiva, et explicantes *his virtutibus, hoc animo natus*, quovis nomine pessimum est. Repugnant enim libri, repugnat structura, repugnat ipse sensus, pœne absurdus. Their errors arose from the ignorance of the use of the pronoun *is*, which, says he, Latini ponere solent, ubi subjectum aliquod in antegressis jam significatum cum vi eminere et quasi mentem audientis vel legentis ferire volunt. He then gives a number of examples, as in this very chapter: *Tamen is ad id locorum*, &c.; and in the end of it, *Quin is*, &c.; and c. 15, c. 43, 44, 85; and Catil. 49 and 51, where he has treated of it.—C.

[2] *Arpini altus.*] Arpinum was a small but ancient town in Italy, situate at the concourse of the rivers Liris and Fibrenus, famous for being the birth-place of Marius and Cicero.—M.

[3] *Non Græca facundia neque*, &c.] Exercuit belongs, by Zeugma, to *munditiis*; for properly this noun requires the verb, se *dedidit*, or *indulsit*.—C.

nis munditiis sese excercuit: ita inter artis bonas integrum ingenium brevi adolevit. Ergo ubi primùm tribunatum militarem a populo petit, plerisque faciem ejus ignorantibus, facilè notus, per omnis tribus declaratur. Deinde ab eo magistratu alium post alium sibi peperit: semperque in potestatibus eo modo agitabat, utì ampliore, quàm gerebat, dignus haberetur. Tamen is ad id locorum[4] talis vir (nam postea ambitione præceps datus est) petere non audebat. Etiam tum alios magistratus plebes, consulatum nobilitas inter se per manus tradebat.[5] Novus nemo tam clarus, neque tam egregius factis erat, quin is indignus illo honore et quasi pollutus haberetur.

LXIV. Igitur ubi Marius haruspicis dicta eodem intendere videt,[1] quò cupido animi hortabatur; ab Metello petundi gratiâ missionem rogat:[2] cui quamquàm

[4] *Ad id locorum.*] Locus is often put for tempus, and ad id locum, for ad id tempus. Cap. 72, Neque post id locorum Jugurthæ dies, aut nox ulla quieta fuere. Cap. 102, Postea loci, for post id tempus.—M.

[5] *Etium tum alios magistratus plebes, consulatum—tradebat.*] See Perizon. at Sanct. 4, 8, treating of Zeugma, where he correctly states that gerebat is to be understood in the first part of this sentence. Kritzius says it is *habebat, minus placet*, says he, quod Gerlachius substitui vult *gerebat* vel *accipiebat;* and he has not cited Perizon. Anthon is silent here. As *gerere magistratum*, or *us*, is much more usual than habere magistratum, or us, I think the interpretation of Perizon. and Gerlach. is much preferable to that of Kritzius.—C.

LXIV. [1] *Eodem intendere videt*, &c.] Perizon. ib. at the ellipsis of *animus* or *consilium*, treats of this verb, doctissime, more suo.—C.

[2] *Missionem rogat.*] By the sacramentum, or military oath, all the Roman soldiers, officers not excepted, were bound not to leave the army, upon any pretence whatsoever, or be absent from their duty, without the special leave of their general; and this was called missio:

virtus, gloria, atque alia obtanda bonis superabant, tamen inerat contemtor animus et superbia, commune nobilitatis malum. Itaque primùm commotus insolita re, mirari ejus consilium, et quasi per amicitiam monere, "nè tam prava inciperet, neù super fortunam animum gereret: non omnia omnibus cupiunda esse: debere illi res suas satis placere: postremò caveret id petere a populo Romano, quod illi jure negaretur." Postquam hæc atque talia dixit, neque animus Marii flectitur; respondit, "ubi primùm potuisset per negotia publica,[3] facturum sese, quæ peteret." Ac postea, sæpiùs eadem postulanti fertur dixisse, "nè festinaret abire: satis maturè illum cum filio suo consulatum petiturum." Is eo tempore contubernio patris[4] ibidem militabat, annos natus circiter xx. quæ res Marium cùm pro honore, quem ad-

of which there were several kinds; such as, missio honesta, when an old soldier was discharged from the service; missio causaria, when one, on account of indisposition, was allowed to be absent from his duty; and hence such invalids are by Livy called milites causarii; missio ignominiosa, when a person was turned out of the army, by way of disgrace and punishment; missio gratiosa, when leave was sought or granted by way of favour, as here in the case of Marius.—M.

[3] *Per negotia publica.*] These words elegantly express the reason why he could not let him go just now. Thus Cic. 7, epist. 1, Cum per valetudinem posses venire, tamen noluisti.—M.

[4] *Contubernio patris.*] In the Roman camps, those who lodged in the same tent, being commonly eight or ten, were said to be in contubernio, or were called contubernales. And the young noblemen who attended the army, under the care and inspection of the general, in order to gain some experience in military affairs, were commonly lodged in the general's tent or pavilion, and so were on that account called imperatoris contubernales, or said to be in ejus contubernio.—M.

fectabat, tum contra Metellum vehementèr accenderat. Ita cupidine atque irâ, pessumis consultoribus, grassari: neque facto ullo, neque dicto abstinere, quod modò ambitiosum foret:[5] milites, quibus in hibernis præerat, laxiore imperio, quàm antea, habere: apud negotiatores, quorum magna multitudo Uticæ erat, criminosè simul, et magnificè de bello loqui: "dimidia pars exercitûs sibi permitteretur, paucis diebus Jugurtham in catenis habiturum: ab imperatore consultò trahi, quod homo inanis et regiæ superbiæ[6] imperio nimìs gauderet." Quæ omnia illis eò firmiora videbantur, quòd diuturnitate belli res familiaris corruperant, et animo cupienti nihil satis festinatur.[7]

LXV. Erat prætereà in exercitu nostro Numida quidam, nomine Gauda, Mastanabalis filius, Masinissæ nepos, quem Micipsa testamento secundum heredem scripserat,[1] morbis confectus, et ob eam caussam mente pau-

[5] *Ambitiosum foret.*] Ambitiosum vocat, quod est ad favorem acquirendum comparatum.—M.

[6] *Regiæ superbiæ.*] Regium dicunt, quidquid intolerabile et immodicum.—M.

[7] *Festinatur.*] See both Sanct. and Perizon. in the work so often quoted; the latter of whom has not forgotten this place of Sallust, treating of *festinare*, p. 334.—C.

LXV. [1] *Secundum heredem scripserat.*] Secundus heres was he who was appointed heir, in case the first died, or otherwise could not, or would not, take possession; and it was ordinary for princes, and persons of great estates, to name, in their wills, not only a second, but a third, or even a fourth heir. N.B.—Heredem, per simplex e in MSS. scribi scias; eamque scripturam doctiores, ut antiquissimam, hodie amplectuntur.—M.

lùm imminuta. Cui Metellus petenti, more Regum utì sellam juxtà poneret ;[2] item postea custodiæ caussâ turmam[3] equitum Romanorum, utrumque negaverat : honorem, quòd eorum modò foret, quos populus Romanus Reges adpellavisset ;[4] præsidium, quòd contumeliosum in eos foret, si equites Romani satellites Numidæ traderentur. Hunc Marius anxium adgreditur atque hortatur, utì contumeliarum imperatoris cum suo auxilio pœnas petat : hominem ob morbos animo parùm valido secundâ oratione extollit : " illum Regem, ingentem virum, Masinissæ nepotem esse : si Jugurtha captus, aut occissus foret, imperium Numidiæ sine morâ habiturum : id adeò maturè posse evenire,[5] si ipse Consul ad id bellum missus foret." Itaque et illum, et equites Romanos,[6] milites et negotia-

[2] *Sellam juxtâ poneret.*] In the Roman armies, the general had a chair of state, called sella castrensis, on which he placed himself as on a throne or bench, when he gave audience to ambassadors, sat in judgment, or presided in any council of war. Round him, the lieutenants, and other persons of distinction, took their places ; and if any king happened to be in the army, he was allowed the honour of sitting next to the general, on the right hand.—M.

[3] *Custodiæ caussâ turmam.*] Gauda was probably under apprehensions that Jugurtha might hire some ruffians to murder him, the way he had dispatched Massiva at Rome ; and therefore petitioned Metellus for a life-guard.—M.

[4] *Reges adpellavisset.*] Reges adpellabantur ab Romanis, more solenni quo et amici et socii.—M.

[5] *Id ado mature posse evenire, si*, &c.] So Ter. Andr. 1, 1, v. 135 ; Cic. 6 Verr. 64, Id *adeo* ex ipso senatus consulto cognosceres. *Adeo* in these places means *vero*, or certè ; and in this acceptation it never, I believe, begins a sentence.—C.

[6] *Et equites Romanos.*] Per equites non intelligit equitatum, qui erat in exercitu, sed publicanos, qui conducebant vectigalia a populo.

tores, alios ipse, plerosque spes pacis impellit, utì Romam ad suos necessarios asperè in Metellum de bello scribant, Marium imperatorem poscant. Sic illi a multis mortalibus honestissumâ suffragatione[7] consulatus petebatur, simul ea tempestate plebes, nobilitate fusâ per legem Mamiliam,[8] novos extollebat. Ita Mario cuncta procedere.

LXVI. Inter m Jugurtha postquàm, omissâ deditione, bellum incipit, cum magnâ curâ parare omnia, festinare, cogere exercitum: civitates, quæ ab se defecerant, formidine, aut ostentando præmia adfectare: communire suos locos, arma, tela, alia, quæ spe pacis amiserat, reficere,[1] aut commercari: servitia Romanorum adlicere, et eos ipsos, qui in presidiis erant, pecuniâ tentare: prorsùs nihil intactum, neque quietum pati: cuncta agitare. Igitur Vagenses, quò Metellus initio, Jugurthâ pacificante, præsidium imposuerat, fatigati Regis suppliciis, neque anteà voluntate alienati, principes civitatis[2] inter se con-

Ordo publicanorum ex ordine erat equestri. We have this confirmed by Vell. Pat. 2, cap. 11, Hic per publicanos aliosque in Africâ negotiantes, criminatus Metelli lenitudinem, &c.—M.

[7] *Suffragatione.*] This word means studium parandi suffragia. Liv. uses it, lib. 4, c. 44, where the learned interpreters have not forgotten our author.—C.

[8] *Per legem Mamiliam.*] De hac lege Mamiliâ mira, glossarii et interpretes non intelligunt aliam, quam cujus supra, cap. 40, facta est mentio; etsi ibi rogatio nominetur. Nam perlata rogatione, eaque jusa a populo lex erat.—M.

LXVI. [1] *Reficere.*] Non est reparere et, emendare, sed iterum, denuo facere.—M.

[2] *Vagenses, quo—principes civitatis,* &c.] Kritzius calls *vagenses* a nominative absolute. I prefer what Sanct. and Perizon. say of such construction in the Minerv., at the word Zeugma. They have given,

jurant: nam volgus, utì plerumque solet, et maxumè Numidarum, ingenio mobili, seditiosum atque discordiosum erat, cupidum novarum rerum, quieti et otio advorsum: deìn, compositis inter se rebus, diem tertium constituunt; quòd is festus celebratusque per onmem Africam, ludum et lasciviam magìs quàm formidinem ostentabat. Sed ubi tempus fuit, centuriones tribunosque militares, et ipsum præfectum oppidi[3] T. Turpilium Silanum, alìus alium domos suas invitant: eos omnis, præter Turpilium, inter epulas obtruncant: posteà milites palantis, inermes, quippe in tali die[4] ac sine imperio,[5] adgrediuntur. Idem plebes facit, pars edocti ab nobilitate, alii studio talium rerum incitati; quìs acta consiliumque ignorantibus, tumultus ipse et res novæ satis placebant.

LXVII. Romani milites, improviso metu, incerti ignarique, quid potissumum facerent, trepidare; ad arcem

at least, thirty examples; as, Liv. 3, 5, Romanos cecidisse in Hernico agro quinque *millia* ac *trecentos*. To which may be added Sall. Jug. c. 57, Romani, pro ingenio *quisque*, *pars* eminus glande, &c. Liv. 3, 5, in fine, Antiates mille milites, &c.—C.

[3] *Præfectum oppidi.*] Præfectus oppidi, qui præsidio præerat. Antiquissima adpellatio, et ab regibus, qui domo profecti, relinquebant præfectum urbi.—M.

[4] *Inermos, quippe in tali die.*] Herodian 2, cap. 13, informs us that it was usual for the soldiers, on festival days, and days of public thanksgiving or supplication, to go abroad unarmed.—M.

[5] *Milites palantis, inermis, quippe in tali die ac sine imperio,* &c.] (sicl. ὄντας). Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. 4, 4, 27, treating of the ellipsis of ens. See also Turneb. Adversar. lib. 11, c. 28, who touches on this subject. Perizon., in his Dissertation on Dictys Cretensis, explains it in the manner in which he does on Sanct.—C.

oppidi, ubi signa et scuta erant, præsidium hostium ;[1] portæ antè clausæ fugam prohibebant : ad hoc mulieres puerique pro tectis ædificiorum saxa, et alia, quæ locus præbebat, certatìm mittere. Ità neque caveri anceps malum, neque a fortissumis infirmissumo generi resisti posse : juxtà boni malique, strenui et imbelles ìnulti obtruncati. In eâ tantâ asperitate, sævissumis Numidis et oppido undique clauso, Turpilius præfectus unus ex omnibus Italicis profugit intactus : id misericordiâne hospitis, an pactione, aut casu ità evenerit,[2] parùm comperimus ; nisi, quia illi[3] in tanto malo turpis vita famâ integrâ potior, improbus intestabilisque videtur.[4]

LXVII. [1] *Trepidare ; ad arcem oppidi, ubi signa et scuta erant, præsidium hostium*, &c.] This is the punctuation of Kritzius, which I take for correct ; as also his interpretation, which is, that *nam* and *erat* are understood in the first member of the sentence, viz., *nam* ad arcem, &c., *præsidium host. erat. Ad arcem* in sensu idem est atque *in arce*, he says, and then refers to Livy and Handius, on Latin Particles. *Trepidare* semper intransitivo sensu idem valet atque in *trepidatione esse*, nunquam autem significat *cum festinatione aliquem locum petere*. Fallitur enim Cortius, qui ad hanc sententiam probandam his Livii locis utitur, 9, 37, 9, Maximam partem *ad arma trepidantes* cœdes oppressit, &c ; in Altero autem loco, 23, 16, 12, Discursu *trepidat ad* prima *signa*, &c. He makes *ad* the same as *apud* in those places. *Tres igitur*, continues he, *causæ trepidandi cùm afferantur, præs. host. ad arcem, portæ clausæ, mulierum ferocia*, &c. The rest I have given in the beginning of this note.—C.

[2] *An casu ita evenerit.*] Plutarch, in his life of Marius, tells us, that Turpilius was guilty of no treachery, and that his escaping at this time was owing, not to chance, but purely to the regard the people of Vaga had for him, on account of his lenity and gentle government.—M.

[3] *Nisi, quia illi*, &c.] Nisi for sed. See Paul Manut. in Cic. Ep. ad Divers. lib. 13, Ep. 1 ; and ib. Ep. 73 ; and the Port Royal Gram-

LXVIII. Metellus, postquam de rebus Vagæ actis comperit, paullispèr mœstus e conspectu abit: deinde, ubi ira et ægritudo permixta, cum maxumâ curâ ultum ire injurias festinat. Legionem, cùm quâ hiemabat, et, quàm plurimos potest Numidas equites paritèr cum occasu solis expeditos educit; et posterâ die, circitèr horam tertiam,[1] pervenit in quamdam planitiem, locis paulló superioribus circumventam. Ibi milites fessos itineris magnitudine, et jam abnuentis omnia docet, "oppidum Vagam non ampliùs mille passuum abesse; decere illos reliquum laborem æquo animo pati, dum pro civibus suis viris fortissumis atque miserrumis, pœnas caperent." prætereà prædam benignè ostentat.[2] Sic animis eorum arrectis, equites in primo latè, pedites quàm artissume ire, signa occultare jubet.

LXIX. Vagenses, ubi animum advortere, ad se vorsùm exercitum pergere: primò, utì erat res, Metellum

mar, p. 408, 8th edition. Anthon is silent here. See beneath, cap. 100, *Nisi* tamen respublica, &c.—C.

[4] *Intestabilisque videtur.*] Propriè ille est, qui nec testimonium dicere, nec testamentum facere, aut testamento aliquid consequi potest: eoque jure potior pars de jure libertatis continebatur. Hinc pro homine nequam et execrando ponitur, qui communi civium jure vitaque indignus est.—M.

LXVIII. [1] *Circiter horam tertiam.*] The Romans divided their day, or the time between sun-rising and sun-setting, into twelve hours; and as they counted from sun-rising. their hora tertia will, at the time of the equinoxes in March and September, coincide with our nine o'clock; but at all other times of the year it will be a little different. —M.

[2] *Ostentat.*] Pro offerre sæpissimè.—M.

rati, portas clausere : deinde, ubi neque agros vastari, et eos, qui primi aderant, Numidas equites vident ; rursùm Jugurtham arbitrati, cum magno gaudio obvii procedunt. Equites peditesque, repentè signo dato, alii volgum effusum oppido cædere ; alii ad portas festinare ; pars turris capere : ira atque prædæ spes ampliùs, quàm lassitudo posse. Ità Vagenses biduum modò ex perfidiâ lætati : civitas magna et opulens pœnæ cuncta, aut prædæ fuit.[1] Turpilius, quem præfectum oppidi unum ex omnibus profugisse, suprà ostendimus, jussus a Metello caussam dicere, postquam sese parùm expurgat, condemnatus, verberatusque capite pœnas solvit[2] nam is civis ex Latio erat.[3]

LXIX. [1] *Pœna cuncta, aut prædæ fuit*, &c.] See Perizon. on Sanct, 4, 4, note 107.—C.

[2] *Capite pœnas solvit.*] We learn from Plutarch, that Marius was very pressing to have Turpilius put to death ; not because he thought he deserved it, but because he knew him to be a man heartily in the interest of Metellus. But as the innocence of Turpilius came, soon after his death, to be discovered, this, among other things, gave occasion to the great hatred which Metellus conceived against Marius.—M.

[3] *Nam is civis ex Latio erat.*] Though a general in the Roman army had a very great authority, yet, after the Porcian law, neither he, nor any one else, could punish a native citizen of Rome with rods or death ; the highest punishment that could legally be inflicted being that of banishment. But the people of Latium, and the other allies in Italy, though they formed, in a sort, part of the commonwealth, and enjoyed several immunities, yet had not this privilege extended to them ; and therefore they might be sentenced to death, or other punishments, according to the demerit of their crime. And here further notice, that, before the Porcian law, condemned criminals at Rome were commonly first scourged or lashed with rods, and then put to death ; accordingly we find this form of procedure observed here in the case of Turpilius. See Cat. cap. 2, note 5.—M.

LXX. Per idem tempus Bomilcar, cujus impulsu Jugurtha deditionem, quam metu deseruit, inceperat, suspectus Regi, et ipse eum suspiciens,[1] novas res cupere; ad perniciem ejus dolum quærere; diu noctuque fatigare animum: denique omnia tentando, socium sibi adjungit Nabdalsam, hominem nobilem, magnis opibus, carum acceptumque popularibus suis: qui plerumque seorsùm ab Rege exercitum ductare, et omnis res exsequi solitus erat, quæ Jugurthæ fesso, aut majoribus adstricto superaverant: ex quo illi gloria opesque inventæ. Igitur utriusque consilio dies insidiis statuitur; cætera, utì res posceret, ex tempore parari placuit. Nabdalsa ad exercitum profectus, quem inter hiberna Romanorum[2] jussus habebat, nè ager, inultis hostibus, vastaretur. Is postquam, magnitudine facinoris perculsus, ad tempus non venit, metusque rem impediebat; Bomilcar simul cupidus incepta patrandi, et timore socii anxius, nè, omisso vetere consilio, novum quæreret, litteras ad eum per homines fidelis mittit, "mollitiem,[3] socordiamque viri ac-

LXX. [1] *Eum suspiciens*] that is, ὑποπτεύων, suspectum habens, suspecting him, in which sense this verb is never used elsewhere; but *suspectare* in this sense is frequently in Tacitus.—C.

[2] *Inter hiberna Romanorum.*] Sallust either means, that Nabdalsa's army lay among or betwixt the Roman garrisons, placed in such towns of Numidia as had submitted to Metellus; or we must take inter to signify hard by, or near by—a sense in which it is sometimes used; and then the meaning will be, that Nabdalsa's army lay upon the borders of Numidia, not far from the Romans, who were quartered in the province, as we are told, cap. 61.—M.

[3] *Homines fidelis mittit, "mollitiem,* &c.] Mair on Cæs. de B. G. lib. 2, c. 3, says that after *mittit qui dicerent* are understood. Kritzius reads after *mittit, in quis*, that is, literis.—C.

cusare, testari deos, per quos juravisset; præmia Metelli in pestem ne converteret; Jugurthæ exitium adesse, cæterum suane, an Metelli virtute,[4] periret, id modò agitari: proindè reputaret cum animo suo, præmia, an cruciatum mallet."

LXXI. Sed cùm hæ litteræ adlatæ, forte Nabdalsa, exercito corpore fessus, in lecto quiescebat: ubi, cognitis Bomilcaris verbis, primò cura, deinde, utì ægrum animum solet, somnus cepit. Erat ei Numida quidam, negotiorum curator, fidus acceptusque, et omnium consiliorum, nisi novissumi, particeps. Qui, postquam adlatas litteras audivit, ex consuetudine ratus operâ aut ingenio suo opus esse, in tabernaculum introivit: dormiente illo, epistolam, super caput in pulvino temerè positam, sumit ac perlegit. dein properè, cognitis insidiis, ad Regem pergit. Nabdalsa, pòst paullò experrectus, ubi neque epistolam reperit, et rem omnem, utì acta, cognovit; primò indicem persequi conatus; postquam id frustra fuit, Jugurtham placandi gratiâ accedit, "quæ ipse paravisset, perfidiâ clientis sui præventa:" lacrumans obtestatur "per amicitiam, perque sua antea fidelitèr acta, ne super tali scelere suspectum sese haberet."

LXXII. Ad ea Rex alitèr, atque animo gerebat, placidè respondit. Bomilcare, aliisque multis, quos socios

[4] *Cæterum suâne, an Metelli virtute*] is a better arrangement of the words, than *an virtute* Metelli; and so Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv., lib. 2, c. 12, p. 242; and Kritzius read. See the note of the latter. Perizon. says, Per suâne intellige vel solum Nabdalsam, vel potius utrumque simul, Nabdals. et Bomilcarem. Sic et Ariovistus apud Cæs. B. G. 1, 36, *Neminem secum sine sua pernice contendisse.* Ubi *secum* respicit Ariovistum, *suâ* vero neminem.—C.

insidiarum cognoverat, interfectis, iram oppresserat ; nè qua ex eo negotio seditio oriretur. Neque post id locorum Jugurthæ dies, aut nox ulla quieta fuit : neque loco, neque mortali cuiquam, aut tempori satis credere ; civis, hostis juxtà metuere ; circumspectare omnia, et omni strepitu pavescere : alio atque alio loco, sæpe contra decus regium noctu requiescere : interdum somno excitus, arreptis armis, tumultum facere. ita formidine, quasi vecordiâ exagitari.

LXXIII. Igitur Metellus, ubi de casu Bomilcaris, et indicio patefacto, ex perfugis cognovit, rursus, tamquam ad integrum bellum, cuncta parat festinatque. Marium, fatigantem de profectione, simul et invisum et offensum sibi parùm idoneum[1] ratus, domum dimittit. Et Romæ plebes litteris, quæ de Metello ac Mario missæ erant,

LXXIII. [1] *Simul et invisum et offensum sibi parum idoneum*, &c.] There is not a stop in this sentence in the edition sent to me from Rome. *Invisum* is the reading in it, which you see in the text ; it is *invitum* in the edition of Cortius and others, which does not make good sense. Cortius explains it, *Invitus erat cum Metello, i. e.* manebat; but see what he has *obtruded* into the text, which it really has not. *Marius invitus*, or *Marius invitus est*, makes no sense ; but Marius invitus mansit, or abivit, makes good. I take *offensum* absolutely, hostile, inimical, &c; and I make *sibi* governed by *idoneum*. See what difference of meaning the change of one letter makes. I wrote a note in Latin, many years ago, to some of the Fellows of Alma Mater, on what I have thought a very happy emendation of a verse in Juvenal, Sat. 3, v. 136, Alta Chionem deducere cella. I cannot say what the precise words of my note were, but so far as I recollect, nearly these :— *Cellæ meretriciæ* omnibus viris doctis satis notæ sunt ex Martiale, Petronio, et Juvenale, cujus carmen unius literæ mutatione corruptum, experiemur et nos an corrigere valeamus. Then, after quoting the verse above, I said, Quæ hic sit *alta sella*, dicant qui norunt ; ego sane *cellam* legerim : *Alta* enim cella πορνεῖον seu fornix est. Con-

cognitis, volenti animo[2] de ambobus acceperant. Imperatori nobilitas, quæ anteà decori, invidiæ esse : at illi

firmare videtur hanc conjecturam nostram idem poeta, qui Sat. 6. v. 121, cecinit—

> " Intravit calidum veteri centone Lupanar
> Et *cellam vacuam.*"

And ib. v. 127—

> " Sed quod potuit tamen ultima cellam
> Clausit."

Dr. Henry Griffin, to whom I verbally communicated this conjecture, called it a " palmaria emendatio." I know one Fellow that does not like it, in consequence of what precedes. I have the Delphin edition only; and in it I see two modes of interpreting the line. I think I know the right one, " Sed *pudor prohibet plura profari.*" But whatever be the meaning of the poet's words, I shall believe my emendation to be good, till I see a proof that the *meretrices* had *altæ sellæ.* The learned Fellow, to whom I have alluded, and for whom I have a very great respect, made use of the same sort of argumentation as Gratius, who Archiæ litem intendit de civitate. He said that if all the opera deperdita of the Roman authors had been preserved to us, it is more than probable that we would have proofs that the *meretrices* were wont to have *altæ sellæ.* Hear, learned sir, the words of the immortal Tullius, pro Archia, c. 4, Hic tu tabulas desideras Heracliensium publicas, quas Italico bello, incenso tabulario, interisse scimus omnes. *Est ridiculum* ad ea, *quæ habemus*, nihil *dicere : quærere quæ habere non* possumus : et de *hominum memoria tacere*, *literarum memoriam flagitare.*—C.

[2] *Volenti animo.*] Volenti animo faciunt sextum casum interpretes, cùm sit tertius, qui ita explicandus est: quæ erant animo eorum volenti, de ambobus acceperant: Græca est structura: infrà cap. 84, Quia neque plebi militia volenti putabatur. Ibi tantummodo verbum substantivum, hic verò etiam pronomen relativum omittitur. Ea res imposuit interpretibus, cap. 100, Uti militibus exæquatus cum imperatore labos volentibus esset. Tacit. 3, Hist. cap. 3, Iique omnes de festinatione Primi, de Vari sinistrè, et Muciano volenti rescripsere, *h. e.* quæ erant Muciano volenti.—M.

Volenti animo de ambobus, &c.] Had the learned Cortius been as

alteri generis humilitas favorem addiderat; cæterùm in utroque magìs studia partium,[3] quàm bona aut mala sua

well versed in Greek as he was in Latin, he would not have made these words the dative; they are clearly in the ablative, signifying *cupidè*, or *lubenter*, or animo qui ista vellet. The structure is quite different from c. 84, Quia neque *plebi*, &c.—C.

[3] *Cæterum in utroque magis studia partium*, &c.] This is one of the most difficult and embarrassing passages in our author; and it will, therefore, require a long note. First, *in utroque* is *de utroque*, respectu utriusque viri, quod *attinet ad utrumque*, (see my note on Catil. c. 35), *bona aut mala*, never can signify the *virtues* or *vices of persons*, but *prosperity* or *adversity*—prosperous, or adverse affairs and condition. There is not one word correct in the interpretation of Cortius, which is this: Magis ex studiis partium Metellum invidia, Marium favor *sequebatur*, quàm ex bonis *virtutibus* aut vitiis eorum.—Kritz. *Studia*, *mala*, and *bona*, have been taken by all the editors before Kritzius, for the subject or nominative to *moderata* (scil. sunt) which the pronoun *sua* proves cannot be so. Kritzius reads *moderabant*, having *plebes* for its subject, as it is the subject *to acceperant*, and *bona aut mala sua* belong to *plebes*. Moderare, adds Kritzius, quo sensu dictum sit, facilè è primaria verbi potestate cognoscitur. Nam *moderare* vel *moderari* aliquid, significat aliquid instituere ac regere; quæ autem regimus, iis sumus intenti, ea spectamus et curamus. Quare totius loci sensus hic est: *in utroque* (*i. e.* respectu utriusque viri, cf. ad Catil. 51, 35, p. 256), magis *intenti erant* (plebs) in studia partium quàm in bona aut mala sua; sive, magis quærebant, quomodo adversam in civitate partem affligerent, quam quomodo sibi ipsis prospicerent. This appears to me a satisfactory reading, and also explanation of this very obscure sentence; yet his interpretation of *moderare*, or *moderari*, is not, in my mind, very correct. *Modero*, same as *moderor*, is used by Pacuvius, Accius, and Plautus, (see Facciolati), and will apply to *studia partium* very well; and, perhaps, to *bona aut mala sua*: however, I would prefer *procurabant*, in Greek, ἐκηδοντο; and I think this is the verb in the text of a very old edition sent to me from Rome; certainly *curabant* is quite legible, but an abbreviation before it, which, I believe, always stands for *per* or *pro* is not very legible. In my humble opinion, the explanation of Kritzius is much more applicable to *procu-*

moderata. Prætereà seditiosi magistratus volgum exagitare, Metellum omnibus concionibus capitis arcessere, Marii virtutem in majus celebrare. Denique plebes sic accensa, utì opifices agrestesque omnes, quorum res fidesque in manibus sitæ erant, relictis operibus, frequentarent Marium, et sua necessaria post illius honorem[4] ducerent. Ita, perculsâ nobilitate, post multas tempestates[5] novo homini consulatus mandatur. et posteà populus a tribuno plebis Manilio Mancino rogatus, QUEM VELLET CUM JUGURTHA BELLUM GERERE? frequens Marium jussit. Senatus paullò antè Metello Numidiam decreverat; ea res frustra fuit.

LXXIV. Eodem tempore Jugurtha, amissis amicis,[1] quorum plerosque ipse necaverat, cæteri formidine, pars ad Romanos, alii ad Regem Bocchum profugerant; cùm

rare than to *moderare*, as *procurare bona aut mala sua*, to attend to their prosperous or adverse circumstances (κηδεῖν, or, perhaps, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, or σπουδαζειν περὶ), conveys better sense than bona aut mala sua moderare. Kritzius says that bona aut mala *never* can signify the virtues or vices of persons, but prosperity or adversity. This I deny; for what shall we say of c. 85, Majorum gloria posteris lumen est, neque *bona* neque *mala* in occulto patitur. Here, and in many other places of the classics, *bona* and *mala*, are good and bad qualities.—C.

[4] *Post illius honorem.*] Honorem consulatûs.—M.

[5] *Post multas tempestates.*] Cum multo ante tempore id factum non esset. Post Marium longo intervallo id contigit Ciceroni. Ille verò valdè ineptus fuit, qui hic in voce tempestates de turbis cogitavit, cùm toties Sallustius eâ tempestate, et similia dixerit, ut notaret tempus. Atque ita Livius, Tacitus, Curtius æquè frequentèr. Mansit èa notione apud historicos usque ad infimam Latinitatis ætatem, quod Dictys, Hegesippus, Sulpicius Severus, iisque juniores ostendunt.—M.

LXXIV. [1] *Amissis amicis.*] Amicos hic vocat, qui sunt circa Regem, consiliarii et administri rerum gerendarum, proxumi, ut Bomilcarem adpellat, cap. 35.—M.

neque bellum geri sine administris posset, et novorum fidem in tantâ perfidiâ veterum experiri periculosum duceret, varius incertusque agitabat: neque illi res, neque consilium, aut quisquam hominum satis placebat: itinera præfectosque in dies mutare: modò advorsum hostes, interdum in solitudines pergere: sæpe in fugâ, ac pòst paullò spem in armis habere: dubitare, virtuti popularium, an fide minùs crederet. ita, quocumque intenderat,[2] res advorsæ erant. Sed inter eas moras repentè sese Metellus cum exercitu ostendit. Numidæ ab Jugurtha pro tempore parati instructique: dein prælium incipitur. Quà in parte Rex adfuit, ibi alîquamdiu certatum: cæteri omnes [ejus milites] primo concursu pulsi fugatique. Romani signorum et armorum aliquanto numero, hostium paucorum potiti. nam fermè Numidas in omnibus præliis magis pedes, quàm arma tuta sunt[3].

LXXV. Eâ fugâ Jugurtha, impensiùs modò rebus suis diffidens, cum perfugis et parte equitâtûs in solitudines, dein Thalam pervenit, in oppidum magnum et opulentum, ubi plerique thesauri, filiorumque ejus multus pueritiæ cultus[1] erat. Quæ postquam Metello comperta sunt, quamquam inter Thalam flumenque proxumum spatio millium quinquaginta, loca arida atque vasta esse cog-

[2] *Quocunque intend.*] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. Minerv., p. 553—C.

[3] *Tuta sunt.*] Tuta is not in this place an adjective noun, but the participle perfect of the verb tueor.—M.

LXXV. [1] *Filiorumque ejus multus pueritiæ cultus.*] Filiorum, credo, etiam ad filias Jugurthæ spectat, quos suprà cap. 47, usitato liberorum nomine exprimit. A potiore enim sexu denominationem sumunt, et filios, patres, soceros, fratres, avos, Reges dicunt, qui sint ex utroque sexu. Per cultum intelligit non modò vestimenta, sed omnia

noverat; tamen spe patrandi belli, si ejus oppidi potitus foret, omnes asperitates supervadere, ac naturam etiam vincere adgreditur. Igitur omnia jumenta sarcinis levari jubet, nisi frumento dierum decem: cæterùm utres modò, et alia aquæ îdonea portari. Prætereà conquirit ex agris quàm plurimum potest domiti pecoris; eòque imponit vasa cujusque modi, pleraque lignea, collecta ex tuguriis Numidarum. Ad hoc, finitumis imperat, qui se post Regis fugam Metello dederant, quàm plurimum quisque aquæ portarent, diem locumque "ubi præstò forent, prædicit."[2] Ipse ex flumine, quam proxumam oppido aquam suprà diximus, jumenta onerat. eo modo instructus, ad Thalam proficiscitur. Deindè, ubi ad id loci ventum, quò Numidis præceperat, et castra posita munitaque sunt; tanta repentè cœlo missa vis aquæ dicitur, ut ea modò exercitui satis superque foret. Prætereà, commeatur spe amplior: quia Numidæ, sicuti plerique

quæ ad educationem, ornatum, et magnificentiam liberorum Regis requiruntur.—M.

Filiorumque ejus multus pueritiæ cultus.] Add to the note from Cortius, Perizon. on Sanct. 4, 10, 5, p. 718, who gives two examples from Tacit. of *filii*, signifying both sons and daughters, and of *fratres*, meaning a brother and sister. Minut. Felix. c. 31, Necesse est in vestros recurrere, in *filios* inerrare. Tertullian, quem Minut. describit, Apol. c. 19, Imprimis *filios* exponitis—Alienati generis necesse est, &c. Arnob. lib. 4, p. 137, Postquam de Minervâ, ex capite Jovis nata, locutus est, addit. Ex capite conceptos *filios* procreat. Javolenus Digg. lib. 50, Tit. 16, 84, *Filii* appellatione omnes liberos intelligimus. I am indebted for these examples to John Davis, on Minut. l. c. See the note of the great Bentley, contra aurum non cara, as Varro says, on fortissima *Tyndaridarum* in Hor. 1, Sat. 1, v. 100.—C.

[2] *Ubi præstò fuerint præ*] Ab sciolis infartum esse scias. Latini

in novâ deditione, officia intenderant.[3] Cæterùm milites religione pluviâ magìs usi: eaque res multum animis eorum addidit; nam rati sese dîs immortalibus curæ esse. Deindè postero die, contra opinionem Jugurthæ, ad Thalam perveniunt. Oppidani, qui se locorum asperitate munitos crediderant, magnâ atque insolitâ re perculsi, nihilò segniùs bellum parare: idem nostri facere.

LXXVI. Sed Rex nihil jam infectum[1] Metello credens, quippe qui omnia, arma, tela,[2] locos, tempora, de-

enim, et imprimis Sallustius, diem, locum constituere, aut dicere usurpant, ut intelligant diem, quo die, et locum, ad quem locum aquam portarent. Hæc intelligunt, non exprimunt.—M.

[3] *Officia intenderant.*] Intendere est augere, prolixê facere: plus adtulerant, quam jussi erant.—M.

LXXVI. [1] *Infectum.*] Turneb. Adversar. lib. 3, c. 15, has these words, Id est, nihil esse putans, quod non efficere Metellus posset. Non video enim quæ alia in eo loco sit vis, et notio ejus vocabuli; and a little above, he says *infectum* novo quodam modo, non quod factum non est, sed fieri non potest, dicit (np. Sall.) Eodem modo, continues that great man, et *corruptus* ab eo usurpatur in oratione Lepidi: "ne *alius alium principem expectantes antè capiamini, non opibus ejus, quæ futiles et corruptæ sunt, sed vestra socordia, quam captum iri licet*:" id est, ut ita dicam, *corruptibiles*, quæ corrumpi facilè possunt. So Jug. c. 91, in fin., Genus—neque beneficio, neque metu *coercitum*, which Perizon. interprets on Sanct. Minerv. lib. 1, c. 15, p. 137. Jug. c. 2, Animus *incorruptus*, æternus, &c. Kritzius has given a variety of examples, and cites Boetticheri Lexic. Tacit. v. particip. n. 3, p. 340; Ruddiman Institut. Gram. vol 2, p. 374; 4, 1, Perizon. and Bauer. ad Sanct. Minerv. as above; and Weberi Exercitat. Styli Lat. vol. 1, p. 119, note 32; Heusinger. ad Cic. Off. 1, 17, 9. He then cites Buttman and Matthiæ's Greek Grammar, to prove that Greek verbal adjectives in τός are similarly used. But Perizon. has done it on Sanct., l. c. *Infectum* may be rendered *impracticable*.—C.

[2] *Arma, tela.*] As arma denotes defensive armour, and tela the

nique naturam ipsam, cæteris imperitantem, industriâ vicerat, cum liberis et magnâ parte pecuniæ ex oppido noctu profugit: neque posteà in ullo loco ampliùs unâ die, aut unâ nocte moratus, simulabat sese negotii gratiâ properare: cæterùm proditionem timebat, quam vitare posse celeritate putabat; nam talia consilia per otium, et ex opportunitate capi. At Metellus, ubi oppidanos prælio intentos, simul oppidum et operibus, et loco munitum videt, vallo fossaque mœnia circumvenit. Deindè locis ex copiâ maxumè idoneis[3] vineas agere, aggerem jacere, et super aggerem impositis turribus opus et administros tutari. Contra hæc oppidani festinare, parare: prorsùs ab utrisque nihil reliquum fieri. Denique Romani, multo antè labore præliisque fatigati,[4] post dies quadraginta, quàm

offensive or missive, they may here be taken to import defences and attacks.—M.

[3] *Locis ex copâ maxumè idoneis.*] Ex omni copiâ locorum, quibus vineas agere potuit: neque verò iis omnia loca apta erant.—M.

[4] *Multo ante labore præliisque fatigati*, &c.] "After being heartily tired with much previous fighting." Gerlachius renders the three first words into Greek, πολλῷ πρόσθεν πόνῳ, by the figure hyphen. The limits that I have prescribed for myself preclude the possibility of my transcribing the long note that Kritzius has, in condemnation of this figure. He confesses that he has taken the examples he has produced, from Ruddiman. Instit. Gram., vol. 2, p. 396. The first is from Ter. Andr. 1, 2, 4, *Heri semper lenitas verebar quorsum evaderet*, ubi Ruhnken. recte vidit, says Kritzius, non cum Donato esse construendum *semper—lenitas*, sed *semper* ad *verebar* pertinere; cf. Drakenborch. ad Liv. 5, 3, 2. Then a little beneath, he says, Alia eorum exemplorum est natura, ubi præpositio adverbii potestate posita cum substantivo in unam notionem conflari videtur, velut Virg. Æn. 1, 198, O socii! neque enim ignari sumus *ante malorum*. Sed quem adverbiorum *circum* et *circa* usum frequentissimum esse demonstravimus ad

eò ventum erat, oppido modò potiti : præda omnis ab perfugis corrupta. Ii postquam murum arietibus feriri,[5]

Cat. 30, 3, p. 137, Ut absolute posita *vi enunciationis secundariæ*, *relativo* et *esse* explendæ, ad nomen accuratius definiendum pertinerent, eundem etiam in his structuris obtinere certum est. Cf. Catull. 4, 11, Ubi iste *post phaselus* ante fuit comata silva, *i. e*, qui postea fuit, seu postea factus. Plaut. Amphitr. 11, 2, 138, Tu *intus pateram* proferto foras, *i. e.* quæ intus est, pateram prof. for. Id. Perz. 3, 1, 57, Non tu *nunc hominum* mores vides, *i. e.* qui nunc sunt. But he admits that Herzog. on Cæs. B. G. 5, 54, is against him, and so is Donatus, as you perceive. It appears to me that *ante*, in the passage under consideration, which I can call an *adverb* with as much propriety as he calls *circum* and *circa*, posita cum substantivo (I use his own words) in unam notionem conflari videtur. I would call all the examples cited by Kritzius, and by Vechner in his Hellenolex. pp. 143, 144, Grecisms as Vechner does. Vossius, in his Institut. Orat. lib. 5, c. 4, p. 317, calls the figure Synthesis, ὑφ' ἕν, also συμπλοκη, and quotes, heri semper—lenitas of Ter. and Lucret. lib. 1, Unde sibi exortam semperflorentis Homeri, &c. ; hoc est, ἀειθαλοῦς, and Ovid's imitation, 7, Metam. fab. 26, Vertice de summo *semperflorentis* Hymetti. Propertii etiam sunt, *semper-amicitia*, *semper-furor*, *semper-cupidus*, pluraque id genus. Ovidii 4, Fast. *Semper-parens*. Senecæ in Hippolyto est, *semper-furentes* caminos : uti in Hercule Furente, *semper-alienum* Jovem : in Thebaide, *semper-cruente*. See more in Voss. and Andr. Schott. Observat. lib. 2, c. 42, and lib. 1, c. 9, and Huet's notes on Anthолog., p. 26, c. 23. All these great men are against Kritzius. I am sorry I must stop : this note is already too long.—C.

[5] *Arietibus feriri.*] The ram, says Josephus, was a vast long beam, like the mast of a ship, strengthened at one end with a head of iron, somewhat resembling that of a ram, whence it took its name. This was hung by the middle with ropes fastened to a beam that lay across a couple of posts, and hanging thus equally balanced, it was by a great number of men violently thrust forward, drawn back, and again pushed forward, till, by reiterated strokes, it had shaken and broke down the wall with its iron head. N.B.—The ram was commonly covered with vineæ, to protect both it and the men from the attempts of the enemy. —M.

resque suas adflictas vident, aurum atque argentum, et alia, quæ prima ducuntur, domum regiam comportant: ibi vino et epulis onerati, illaque, et domum, et semet igni corrumpunt; et quas victi ab hostibus pœnas metuerant, eas ipsi volentes pependere.

LXXVII. Sed paritèr cum capta Thala, legati ex oppido Lepti ad Metellum venerant, orantes, "utì præsidium præfectumque eò mitteret; Hamilcarem quemdam, hominem nobilem, factiosum, novis rebus studere: adversum quem neque imperia magistratuum neque leges valerent: nî id festinaret, in summo periculo suam salutem, illorum socios[1] fore." Nam Leptitani jam inde a principio belli Jugurthini ad Bestiam Consulem, et posteà Romam miserant, amicitiam societatemque rogatum. Deindè, ubi ea impetrata, semper boni fidelesque mansere, et cuncta a Bestiâ, Albino, Metelloque imperata navi fecerant.[2] Itaque ab imperatore facilè, quæ petebant, adepti. Emissæ eò cohortes Ligurum quatuor, et C. Annius præfectus.

LXXVIII. Id oppidum ab Sidoniis[1] conditum, quos accepimus profugos ob discordias civilis, navibus in eos locos venisse; cæterùm situm inter duas Syrtis, quibus

LXXVII. [1] *Suam salutem, illorum socios.*] Illorum male ad Leptitanos referas, recte ad Romanos, quorum illi socii erant.—M.

[2] *Navi fecerant.*] This adjective is written navus or gnavus indifferently.—M.

LXXVIII. [1] *Ab Sidoniis.*] The Sidonians were a people in Asia, to the north of Judea, on the sea-coast, and next neighbours to the Tyrians.—M.

nomen ex re inditum.[2] Nam duo sunt sinus prope in extremâ Africâ, impares magnitudine, pari naturâ: quorum proxuma terræ prælta sunt;[3] cætera, utì fors tulit, alta; aliâ in tempestate vadosa. Nam ubi mare magnum esse,[4] et sævire ventis cœpit, limum arenamque et saxa ingentia fluctus trahunt: ita facies locorum cum ventis simul mutatur. Ejus civitatis lingua modò conversa connubio Numidarum: leges, cultusque pleraque Sidonica. quæ eò faciliùs retinebant, quòd procul ab imperio Regis[5] ætatem agebant. Inter illos et frequentem Numidiam multi vastique loci erant.

LXIX. Sed quoniam in has regionis per Leptitanorum

[2] *Nomen ex re inditum.*] The word Syrtis is derived from the Greek verb σύρω, which signifies, to draw.—M.

[3] *Quorum proxima terræ prælta sunt.*] I prefer the reading of Gronov. Observat. 3, 2, p. 444, *terram*, being quite in the style of Sallust.—C.

[4] *Nam ubi mare magnum esse*, &c.] Turneb. in his Adversar. lib. 3, c. 15, says, Idem (np. Sall.) *mare magnum*, quod intumescit inflaturque tempestate, in altumque curvatur, appellat. Kritzius, in his note, in which he appositely quotes Lucret. 11, 1.—

> "Suave *mari magno* turbantibus æquora ventis
> E terra magnum alterius spectare laborem."

And Catull. 25, 12, Et insolenter æstues, velut minuta *magno* deprensa navis in *mari*, &c., has not noticed Turneb.—C.

[5] *Ab imperio Regis.*] By Regis some understand the king of Persia; but others with greater reason, take it to be meant of the king of Numidia or Jugurtha; for as Numidia lay next them, they had, in a sort, by this time become one people with the Numidians by their intermarriages; and therefore it is not improbable that Leptis at this time was much like Capsa, mentioned, cap. 89, that is, a free city, governed by its own laws, but under homage, however, to the king of Numidia.—M.

negotia[1] venimus; non indignum videtur egregium atque mirabile facinus duorum Carthaginiensium memorare: eam rem locus admonuit. Quâ tempestate Carthaginienses pleræque Africæ imperitabant, Cyrenenses quoque magni atque opulenti fuere. Ager in medio arenosus, unâ specie: neque flumen, neque mons erat, qui finis eorem discerneret; quæ res eos in magno diuturno bello inter se habuit. Postquam utrìmque legiones, item

LXXIX. [1] *Leptitanorum negotia*, &c.] Peter Victorious, in his Var. Lect. lib. 10, c. 23, says, Scriptores etiam graves aliquando rebus, quas exponendas susceperunt, admiscent longè discrepantes quasdam, et quæ parum faciunt ad ea, quæ in manibus habent illustranda, si forte laudem aliquam inde ipsi aucupaturi sunt, sive etiam accuratè rebus illis à se animadversis, egregièque, quod quasi in re præsenti fuerint, cognitis, cœperint scientiâ illa delectari; tunc enim occasionem nacti, ea commemorant libenterque exponunt. I must, for the sake of brevity, omit what he says of Cicero. He adds, Quæ etiam a Sallustio in libr. de Jug. bello traduntur de Philenorum aris, nullo modo illic necessaria cognoscuntur. Sed eâ de causâ tam vetusta res, et quæ fabulæ similitudinem habebat, exposita, quia cùm eò antea ipse, ut inquit, per *Leptitarorum negotia* venisset, ac locum ipsum *spectasset*, in quo magnum illud, ac memorabile facinus factum fuisset, firmiter id animo ipsius hæserat, atque ideo etiam aliis notum esse voluit. I shall not transcribe the rest. But, most learned Victorius, Sallust does not say that he saw the altars of the Philæni. See Vossius de Arte Historica, ch. 11, in fine, who says, Sed profecto summus vir (Victor.) judicio meo, non assequitur mentem Sallustii. Neque enim dicit, se Philænorum aras vidisse; sed ait, se, quia de duabus Syrtibus, et Lepti, ejusque civitatis negotiis egerit, eò occasione hac velle aliquid addere de fratrum Philænorum aris. Immo ne hoc quidem satis certum videtur, an ea loca unquam Sall. lustrarit: etsi haud nesciam, ab Julio Cæsare Numidiæ fuisse præfectum, eamque expilasse provinciam, &c. And what surprises me, is, that Scaliger, that prince of critics, seems to agree with Victorius. See his work, de re Poet. lib. 4, c. 24. —C.

classes fusæ fugatæque, et alteri alteros aliquantùm adtriverant: veriti, nè mox victos victoresque defessos alius adgrederetur, per inducias sponsionem faciunt, "utì certo die legati domo proficiscerentur; quo in loco inter se obvii fuissent, is communis utriusque populi finis haberetur." Igitur Carthagine duo fratres missi, quibus nomen Philænis erat, maturavere iter pergere: Cyrenenses tardius iere. Id socordiâne, an casu acciderit, parùm cognovi. Cæterùm solet in illis locis tempestas haùd secùs, atque in mari retinere. Nam ubi per loca æqualia et nuda gignentium[3] ventus coortus, arenam humo excitavit, ea magnâ vi agitata, ora oculosque implere solet: ita prospectu impedito, morari iter. Postquam Cyrenenses aliquantò posteriores se vident, et ob rem corruptam domi pœnas metuunt; criminari, Carthaginienses ante tempus domo digressos, conturbare rem: denique omnia malle, quàm victi abire. Sed cùm Pœni aliam conditionem, tantummodò æquam, peterent, Græci

[3] *Nuda gignentium.*] Turneb. in his Adversar., lib. 3, c. 15, has these words, Idem (np. Sall.) *gignentia* appellat insolito quodam more, non quæ *gignunt*, sed quæ e terra *gignuntur* stirpes, et arbores. Ac ne quis semel illum ita loquutum putet tantum, exempla duo proferam. *Nam ubi*, &c. Iterum, et forte in eo loco grandis ilex coaluerat inter saxa, paulum modo prona, deinde inflexa atque aucta in altitudinem, quo cuncta *gignentium* natura fert. Apuleius Sallustii exemplo *gignentia* vocat, quæ oriuntur nascunturque, in libro dogmat. Platonis his verbis, *gignentiumque* omnium instar ceræ, formas et significationes ex illa exemplorum figuratione signari. See also Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv., 1, 15, p. 122; and Schott. Observ. 3, 40, whom he cites. Kritzius has made no mention of these three distinguished men, and his long note is chiefly taken from the two latter.—C.

optionem[3] Carthaginiensibus faciunt, uti "vel illi, quos finis populo suo peterent, ibi vivi obruerentur ; vel eâdem conditione sese, quem in locum vellent, processuros." Philæni, conditione probatâ, seque vitamque reipublicæ condonavere. ita vivi obruti. Carthaginienses in eo loco Philænis fratribus aras consecravere : aliique illis domi honores[4] instituti. Nunc ad rem redeo.

LXXX. Jugurtha postquam, amissâ Thala, nihil satis firmum contra Metellum putat, per magnas solitudines

[3] *Græci optionem.*] The Cyrenians are called Græci, as being a colony from Greece, viz., from the island of Thera, as was already observed, cap. 19, note 6.—M.

Græci optionem Carthaginiensibus faciunt, uti vel illi, &c.] This is the right reading. I remember that a Mr. Collins, an English classical scholar, was a long time impatient to be introduced to my learned friend, the late John Walker; and that on my introducing him, I told him that Mr. Collins and myself were very desirous of obtaining his sentiments on this place of Crispus. I told him that I thought the text was faulty, and that we should read, Carthaginiensibus, not Carthaginiensium, with which emendation he seemed delighted. I now find this is the reading in the edition of Kritzius, whose note I shall take the trouble of transcribing: Optionem facere cùm significat potestatem optandi vel eligendi dare (vid. Gronov. ad Plaut. Casin. 11, 2, 16), non usus tantum, sed recta ratio postulat rem, quæ eligenda conceditur, genetivo enunciari, personam dativo significari, tertio casu ex verbo, secundo ex nomine optionis apto. Quare omnia pervertunt, qui eodem casu, quo res designatur, simul declarari posse putant personam, cui datur rei copia, quod pariter absurdum est et solœcum, ac si quis contendat *spem facere alicujus* ita dici posse, ut genetivo non res intelligatur, quæ speranda ostenditur, sed persona, quæ sperare jubetur. He says, Gronov. ad Liv. 27, 8, 3, *Carthaginiensium* defendit, non rectè.—C.

[4] *Carthaginienses eo in loco Philænis fratribus—aliique illis domi honores.*] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. Minerv., lib. 1, 17, note 1.—C.

cum paucis profectus, pervenit ad Gætulos, genus hominum ferum incultumque, et eo tempore ignarum nominis Romani. Eorum multitudinem in unum cogit: ac paullatìm consuefacit, ordines habere, signa sequi, imperium observare, item alia militaria facere. Prætereà Regis Bocchi proxumos magnis muneribus, et majoribus promissis, ad studium sui perducit. quîs adjutoribus Regem adgressus, impellit, utì advorsum Romanos bellum suscipiat. Id eâ gratiâ facilius proniusque[1] fuit, quòd Bocchus initio hujusce belli legatos Romam miserat, fœdus et amicitiam petitum. quam rem opportunissumam incepto bello pauci impediverant, cæci avaritiâ, quîs omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat.[2] Etiam anteà Jugurthæ filia Bocchi nupserat. Verùm ea necessitudo apud Numidas Maurosque levis ducitur: quòd singuli, pro opibus quisque, quàm plurimas uxores, denas alii, alii plures habent; sed Reges eo amplius.[3] Ita animus multitudine distrahitur; nulla pro sociâ obtinet, paritèr omnes viles sunt.

LXXX.] [1] *Facilius proniusque.*] Facilius est facile factu Jugurthæ: pronius Bocchi inclinationem ad audendum aliquid contra Romanos innuit.—M.

[2] *Vendere mos erat.*] Sallust seems to insinuate that these gentlemen had been bribed by Jugurtha to oppose Bocchus in the alliance he was suing for; at least we may suppose them to be the same persons who formerly had been drawn over to Jugurtha's interest by the attractive charms of his gold.—M.

[3] *Sed reges eo amplius.*] Perizon. says, in his Dissertation on Dictys Cretensis, *Eo* ponitur pro ideo optimis auctoribus. Sall. *Eo* respublica in extremo sita est. Et, *eo* fit ut impetus fiat. Catil. 52, Nobilitas noxia atque *eo* perculsa, Jug. 42. Sic Dictys, 3, 3, Quæ res *eo* ha-

LXXXI. Igitur in locum ambobus placitum exercitus conveniunt. ibi, fide datâ et acceptâ, Jugurtha Bocchi animum oratione accendit: Romanos injustos, profundâ avaritiâ, communis omnium hostis esse: eamdem illos caussam belli cum Boccho habere, quam secum et cum aliis gentibus, lubidinem imperitandi: quîs omnia regna advorsa sint; tum sese, paullò antè Carthaginienses, item Regem Persen, post, utî quisque opulentissumus videatur, ita Romanis hostem fore." His atque aliis talibus dictis, ad Cirtam oppidum iter constituunt: quòd ibi Metellus prædam captivosque et impedimenta locaverat. Itâ Jugurtha ratus, aut, captâ urbe, operæ pretium

bere fidem videbatur, quoniam, &c. He has forgotten to notice the sentence under consideration, *eo* amplius. The learned Kritzius says here in a note, Quare verba reges *eo amplius* spectare puto ad prægressa *pro opibus quisque*, omisso comparativo membro, quod in hunc fere modum suppleas: *sed reges, quo magis cæteros opibus superant, eo amplius uxores habent.* But, in my opinion, the ellipsis is not yet perfectly supplied: for *amplius* does not agree with *uxores.* I would supply it here, as it must be supplied in Virg. Ecl. 3, Tres pateat cœli spatium, non amplius, ulnas, *h. e.* pateat in tres ulnas, at non in amplius negotium. See Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv., 4, c. 2, p. 529; so here, Uxores habent *ad amplius negotium.* So Jug. c. 105, Cum mille, non amplius, equitibus. The Latin language has borrowed this, as well as everything else from the Greeks: so they use μειον and πλειον. Xenoph. Κυροπαιδ. lib. 7, c. 4, in fin., ἐξέπλησε δὲ ἀπὸ πάντων τούτων Περσῶν μὲν ἱππέας οὐ μείον ἢ τετρακισμυρίους, πολλοὺς δέ ἵππους τῶν, &c. He that wishes to see more examples of this construction, may consult Matthiæ's Greek Grammar; Weller's Greek Grammar, with the notes of Fischer, &c., &c. Anthon, at the words, *eo amplius*, says, understand *eas habent.* Such notes are calculated to bring great discredit and disgrace on the author of them. In Catil., we have Illos binas, aut *ampliùs*, domos continuare.—C.

fore ;[1] aut, si Romanus auxilio suis venisset, prælio sese certaturos. Nam callidus id modò festinabat, Bocchi pacem imminuere ;[2] ne moras agitando, aliud, quam bellum, mallet.

LXXXII. Imperator, postquàm de regum societate cognovit, non temerè, neque, utì sæpe jam victo Jugurthâ consueverat, omnibus locis pugnandi copiam facit ; cæterùm haud procul ab Cirtâ, castris munitis, Reges opperitur ; meliùs ratus, cognitis Mauris, quoniam is novus hostis accesserat, ex commodo pugnam facere. Interim Româ per literas certior fit, provinciam Numidiam Mario datam. nam Consulem factum, jam anteà acceperat. Quîs rebus supra bonum atque honestum perculsus, neque lacrumas tenere, neque moderari linguam ; vir egregius in aliis artibus, nimis mollitèr ægritudinem pati. Quam rem alii in superbiam vortebant ; alii bonum ingenium contumeliâ accensum esse ;[1] multi, quòd jam parta victoria ex manibus eriperetur : nobis satis cognitum, illum magìs honore Marii, quàm injuriâ suâ excru-

LXXXI. [1] *Operæ pretim fore.*] Kritzius has a long note here, and censures Perizon. on Sanct., 4, 4, p. 165, ed. Bau. His explanation is (scil. Kritz.) Jug. ratus est, si urbem cepisset, *id* pretium, *i. e.* satis magnum commodum, fore *operæ*, *i. e.* laboris et periculi *in ea re susceptì*.—C.

[2] *Festinabat, Bocchi pacem imminuere.*] Festinabat Jugurtha, ut Bocchum, facinore admisso, ad sanitatem reverti puderet.—M.

LXXXII. [1] *Ingenium contumeliâ accensum esse.*] Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv. 4, 5, note 7, page 663, says, *interpretabantur* is understood. With all due deference to that consummate scholar, I am disposed to think it would be better to elicit *dicebant*, or *censebant*, out of vertebant. See note on c. 14, of Jug.—C.

ciatum, neque tam anxiè laturum fuisse, si adempta provincia alii, quàm Mario, traderetur.

LXXXIII. Igitur eo dolore impeditus, et quia stultitiæ videbatur alienam rem periculo suo curare, legatos ad Bocchum mittit, postulatum, "ne sine caussâ hostis populo Romano fieret : habere eum magnam copiam societatis amicitiæque conjungendæ, quæ potior bello esset ; quamquam opibus confideret, non debere incerta pro certis mutare : omne bellum sumi facilè, cæterùm ægerrumè desinere : non in ejusdem potestate initium ejus et finem esse : incipere cuivis, etiam ignavo licere ; deponi, cùm victores velint. proindè sibi regnoque consuleret ; neù florentis res suas cum Jugurthæ perditis misceret." Ad ea Rex satis placidè verba facit : "sese pacem cupere, sed Jugurthæ fortunarum misereri. si eadem illi copia fieret, omnia conventura." Rursùs imperator contra postulata Bocchi nuncios mittit. ille probare, partìm abunere.[1] Eo modo sæpe ab utroque missis remissisque nunciis tempus procedere, et, ex Metelli voluntate, bellum intactum trahi.

LXXXIV. At Marius, ut suprà diximus, cupientissumâ plebe Consul factus, postquam ei provinciam Numidiam populus jussit,[1] anteà jam infestus nobilitati, tum vero

LXXXIII. [1] *Ille probare, partim abnuere.*] *i. e.* Ille partìm probabat, partim abnuebat. The first partìm is frequently omitted, Cat. cap. 1, Liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli (partim) divorsis itineribus, opifices atque servitia ad eum eripiendum solicitabant : partìm exquirebant duces multitudinum.—M.

LXXXIV. [1] *Ei provinciam—jussit.*] This sentence may be thus supplied, Ei provinciam *dari* jussit.—M.

multus atque ferox[2] instare : singulos modò, modo universos lædere : dictitare, "sese consulatum ex victis illis spolia cepisse;"[3] alia prætereà magnifica pro se, et illis dolentia. Interìm, quæ bello opus erant, prima habere : postulare legionibus supplementum, auxilia a populis et Regibus sociisque arcessere : prætereà, ex Latio fortissumum quemque, plerosque militiæ, paucos famâ[4] cognitos accire, et ambiendo cogere homines emeritis stipendiis, secum proficisci. Neque illi senatus, quamquam advorsus erat, de ullo negotio abnuere audebat ; cæterùm supplementum etiam lætus decreverat : quia neque plebi militia volenti putabatur,[5] et Marius aut belli usum, aut

[2] *Multus atque ferox.*] Vide note on ch. 38.—C.

[3] *Spolia cepisse.*] Plutarch in Mar. c. 9, has expressed this place of our author, Οἱ λόγοι του Μαρίου θρασεῖς ὄντες ὑπερογκίᾳ καὶ ὕβρει τους πρώτους ἐλύπουν, σκῦλον βοῶντος, &c., too long to be transcribed.—C.

[4] *Plerosque militiæ, paucos famâ*, &c.] Observe this change of construction.—C.

[5] *Neque plebi militia volenti putabatur.*] See cap. 73, note 1.—M.

Neque plebi militia volenti putabatur.] This Greek construction is trite, having been copiously treated of by Matthiæ, in his Greek Grammar, § 338 ; Köen, on Gregor. Corinth., p. 183 ; Valkenaer, on Herodot., lib. 8, 101 ; Vechneri Hellenolex., pp. 344, 345 ; Wasse, on Sall., p. 443 ; Leopard. Emend., 4, 23 ; Viger. Idiom. 5, § 6, reg. 17 ; Hermann on Viger ; beneath, ch. 100, Vigilias—circumire, uti *militibus* æxequatus cum imperatore *labos volentibus* esset. Vechner has given all the examples that I have ever met with ; as Tacit. 1, Annal. 59, 1 : Annal. 15, 36, 6 ; Vita Agricol., p. 664 ; Id. 18, 2 ; Id. Histor., 3, 43, 3 ; Macrob. 1, Sat. 7 ; Id. 2, Sat. 3 ; Id. 6, Sat. 6 ; Liv. 21. Besides, he refers to Ursin. on Sall., p. 637 ; Musamb. on Martial, p. 22, D. 2 ; Palmer, pp. 91, 208 ; Lips. Antiq., 3, p. 485 ; Dausq. on Sil. Ital., p. 540. Kritzius has given all the examples in full from Vechn. Hellenolex ; but "auctore sublato," quod nollem factum.—C.

studia volgi amissurus.[6] Sed ea res frustra sperata, tanta lubido cum Mario eundi plerosque invaserat. Sese quisque prædâ locupletem, victorem domum rediturum, alia hujuscemodi animis trahebant. et eos non paullùm oratione suâ Marius arrexerat. Nam postquam, omnibus, quæ postulaverat, decretis, milites scribere volt, hortandi caussâ simul, et nobilitatem, utì consueverat exagitandi, concionem populi advocavit. Deinde hoc modo disseruit.

LXXXV. "Scio ego, Quirites, plerosque non îsdem artibus imperium a vobis petere, et, postquam adepti sunt, gerere: primò industrios, supplicis, modicos esse; dehinc per ignaviam et superbiam ætatem agere. Sed mihi contra ea videtur;[1] nam quò universa respublica pluris est, quàm consulatus aut prætura, eò majore curâ illam administrari, quàm hæc peti debere. Neque me fallit, quantum cum maxumo beneficio vestro negotii[2]

[6] *Belli usum, aut studia, volgi amissurus.*] The nobility imagined the people would be backward, and not incline to enlist for the service; and that Marius, if he should go without them, would not be able to carry on the war to any purpose, and so would miss the riches, reputation, and triumph denoted by belli usum, which he expected to acquire by finishing the war, and bringing Jugurtha in chains to Rome; or if he should force the people to enlist, and go with him, contrary to their inclination, he would lose their affections, and consequently his popularity, for which he was now so famous, of which he was now so proud, and on account of which he was so much hated and envied by the nobility.—M.

LXXXV. [1] *Sed mihi contra ea videtur.*] Ita interpretari possumus. Sed mihi id, quod est contra ea, videtur.—M.

[2] *Quantum cum maximo beneficio vestro negoti*, &c.] Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv., 4, 6, p. 677, says, Ciacconius sine caussa *in* malit,

sustineam. Bellum parare, simul, et ærario parcere ; cogere ad militiam, quos nolis offendere ; domi forisque omnia curare; et ea agere inter invidos, occursantis, factiosos, opinione, Quirites, asperius est. Ad hoc, alii si deliquere, vetus nobilitas, majorum facta fortia, cognatorum et adfinium opes, multæ clientelæ, omnia hæc præsidio adsunt : mihi spes omnis in memet sitæ, quas necesse est et virtute, et innocentiâ tutari : nam alia infirma sunt. Et illud intellego, Quirites : omnium ora in me conversa esse ; æquos bonosque favere : quippe benefacta mea reipublicæ procedunt :[3] nobilitatem locum invadendi quærere. Quò mihi acriùs adnitendum est, ut neque vos capiamini,[4] et illi frustra sint. Ita ad hoc

that is, *in* maximo vest. &c.; and adds, Si quid istic mutandum, legerem *quantum* cum maximè beneficio, &c. The learned Kritzius has omitted to notice this.—C.

[3] *Benefacta mea reipublicæ procedunt.*] The verb procedere signifies sometimes to come abroad, to come to public view; and so benefacta mea reipublica procedunt will signify, My good services to the state are displayed in their view, or, are full before their eyes, *i. e.* under their consideration. In this sense Cortius understands the expression, who explains procedunt by reputantur, considerantur. Marius had said in the former sentence, that the eyes of all men were turned upon him; and now he adds, that good men favoured him, or wished well to his interest; because when they looked upon him, a train of noble heroic actions presented themselves to view, and passed as it were in procession before their eyes. For the construction, see Cat. cap. 32, note 1, or the note subjoined to the 16th rule of Syntax. in Mr. Ruddiman's Grammar.—M.

[4] *Neque vos capiamini.*) Posses intelligere capiamini spe, decipiamini in favore vestro, dum ego non is essem, qualem velletis. Sed bono jure hoc capiamini, si ad superiora oculum vertas, ad nobilitatem, quæ locum invadendi quærebat, retuleris. Duo erant, quæ Marium

ætatis a pueritiâ fui, ut omnes labores, pericula consueta habeam. Quæ ante vestra beneficia gratuitò faciebam, ea utì, acceptâ mercede, deseram, non est consilium, Quirites. Illis difficile est in potestatibus temperare, qui per ambitionem sese probos simulavere : mihi, qui omnem ætatem in optumis artibus egi, benefacere jam ex consuetudine in naturam vertit. Bellum me gerere cum Jugurthâ jussistis ; quam rem nobilitas ægerrumè tulit. Quæso, reputate cum animis vestris, num id mutare meliùs sit, si quem ex illo globo nobilitatis ad hoc, aut aliud tale negotium mittatis, hominem veteris prosapiæ ac multarum imaginum,[5] et nullius stipendii : scilicet ut in tantâ re, ignarus omnium, trepidet, festinet, sumat aliquem ex populo monitorem officii. Ita plerumque evenit, ut quem vos imperare jussistis, is sibi imperatorem alium quærat. Atque ego scio, Quirites, qui postquam Consules facti sunt, acta majorum et Græcorum militaria præcepta legere cœperint ; homines præposteri. Nam gerere, quàm fieri, tempore posterius, re atque usu prius est.[6] Comparate nunc, Quirites, cum illorum superbiâ me hominem novum. Quæ illi audire et legere solent,

ad acriùs adnitendum impellebant, quæque proposita habebat: primùm nè caperetur plebes ab nobilibus, qui, si Marius malè rempublicam gessisset, acerbissime in illum simul, et plebem vindicaturi videbantur: alterum, ut ipse nobilitati illuderet. Ex altera parte studium, ex altera odium, stimulabant.—M.

[5] *Multarum imaginum.*] See cap. 4, note 2.—M.

[6] *Re atque usu prius est.*] Is gerit antea consulatum, quàm factus est, qui in tribunatu, præturâ, aliisque potestatibus ita agitat, uti consulatu omnium judicio dignus habeatur.—M.

eorem partìm vidi,[7] alia egomet gessi: quæ illi litteris, ea ego militando didici. Nunc vos existumate, facta an dicta pluris sint. Contemnunt novitatem meam; ego illorum ignaviam: mihi fortuna, illis probra objectantur; quamquam ego naturam unam et communem omnium existumo, sed fortissumum quemque generosissumum. Ac, si jam ex patribus Albini, aut Bestiæ quæri posset, mene, an illos ex se gigni maluerint; quid responsuros creditis, nisi, sese liberos quàm optumos voluisse? Quòd si jure me despiciunt, faciunt idem majoribus suis, quibus, utì mihi, ex virtute nobîlitas cæpit. Invident honori meo; ergo invideant labori, innocentiæ, periculis etiam meis, quoniam per hæc illum cepi. Verùm homines corrupti superbiâ ita ætatem agunt, quasi vestros honores contemnant; ita hos petunt, quasi honestè vixerint. Nè illi falsi sunt, qui divorsissumas res paritêr expectant, ignaviæ voluptatem, et præmia virtutis. Atque etiam cùm apud vos, aut in senatu verba faciunt, plerâque oratione majores suos extollunt; eorum fortia facta memorando clariores sese putant: quod contrà est. Nam quantùm vita illorum prælarior, tantò[8] horum sòcordia

[7] *Eorum partim vidi*, &c.] This is the correct reading, not *partem*. See Gronov. Observat., lib. 3, c. 2, p. 444. Lugd. Batavor. an. 1662. —C.

[8] *Nam quantum vita illorum præclarior, tanto*, &c.] *Quantum* and *tanto* aliquando componuntur licet utrumque habeat adjunctum comparativum, ut hic, et Liv. lib. 44, c. 7, Quantum procederet longius à Thessalia, *eo* majorum rerum omnium inopiam sentiens. Vid. Liv. 5, 10, Ibique interpret; et 3, 15. The learned Kritzius reads *quanto*, without quoting Liv. or his interpreter; and seems to think quantum

flagitiosior. Et profectò ita se res habet : majorum gloria posteris quasi lumen est, neque bona neque mala in occulto patitur. Hujusce rei ego inopiâm patior, Quirites ; verùm, id quod multò præclarius est, meamet facta dicere licet. Nunc videte, quàm iniqui sint. Quod ex alienâ virtute sibi adrogant, id mihi ex meâ non concedunt ; scilicet, quia imagines non habeo, et quia mihi nova nobilitas est ; quam certè peperisse melius est, quàm acceptam corrupisse. Equidem ego non ignoro, si jam mihi respondere velint, abundè illis facundam et compositam orationem fore. Sed in maxumo vestro beneficio, cùm omnibus locis me vosque maledictis lacerent, non placuit reticere : nè quis modestiam in conscientiam duceret. Nam me quidem, ex animi mei sententiâ,[9] nulla oratio lædere potest ; quippe vera necesse est bene prædicet ; falsam vita moresque mei superant. Sed quoniam

bad Latin. But these places of Liv. are against him, and also the *interpreters* who have referred to Sallust here.—C.

[9] *Ex animi sententiâ.*] Est formula adseverandi, et vanitatem declinandi : quomodo alibi, pro deûm atque hominum fidem, medius fidius, meherculè, alias interposuit.—M.

Nam me quidem, ex animi mei sententia, &c.] In this formula the personal pronoun *mei* cannot be omitted, though Cortius has done it. See Gronov. Observat., lib. 4, c. 14, p. 223, where he cites Petronius Arbiter. Ex *tui animi* sententia, ut tu Tryphœna, neque injuriam tibi actam à Gitone quereris, neque si quid ante hunc diem factum est, objicies, vindicabisve, aut ullo alio genere persequendum curabis, &c. Item Licha, ex *tui* animi sententia, ut tu Encolpion, &c. Aul. Gellius, lib. 4, c. 20, Verba ita erant concepta : ut tu ex animi *tui* sententia uxorem habes. Vid. et Brisson. de Formulis, 8, 9. No word in formulas can be omitted ; therefore, *mei*, *tui*, *sui*, &c., must be used in these solemn asseverations.—C.

vestra consilia accusantur, qui mihi summum honorem, et maxumum negotium imposuistis; etiam atque etiam reputate, num id pœnitundum sit. Non possum fidei caussâ imagines, neque triumphos, aut consulatus majorum meorum ostentare; at, si res postulet, hastas, vexillum, phaleras,[10] alia militaria dona: prætereà cicatrices advorso corpore.[11] Hæ sunt meæ imagines, hæc nobilitas, non hæreditate relicta, ut illa illis, sed quæ[12] ego plurimis laboribus et periculis quæsivi. Non sunt composita verba mea: parùm id facio:[13] ipsa se virtus satis

[10] *Hastas vexillum, phaleras.*] These were rewards commonly given by a general to such of his men as had signalized themselves in any action. The hasta was a fine spear of wood, without any iron on it, thence called hasta pura; such an one as Sylvius is represented to lean upon, Virg. Æneid. 6, v. 760, Purâ juvenis qui nititur hastâ. The vexillum was a standard curiously wrought, and of valuable materials. The phaleræ were of two kinds; one being a suit of rich trappings for a horse; but whether these trappings were applied as an ornament to the horse's forehead, to the sides of his head, or to his breast, authors are not agreed. The other sort of phaleræ was worn by men, and is supposed to have been a collar, or chain of gold that surrounded the neck, and hung down upon the breast. Besides these, many other military rewards were in use among the Romans, such as the torques, armillæ, pateræ, and the coronæ of various kinds.—M.

[11] *Cicatrices advorso corpore.*] Scars or wounds on the breast, or fore part of the body, were honourable, as being received with the face to the enemy; but wounds or scars on the back were disgraceful, as signifying that the person was a coward, and had received them whilst he was running away.—M.

[12] *Relicta, ut illa illis, sed quæ.*] Relicta, illa, and quæ, are plural and neuter, referring to imagines and nobilitas.—M.

[13] *Parum id facio.*] Proprià notione intellige, ut frequentèr in sermone negligentiore, quem noster hic studiosè quæsivit, pro non id ego ago, nimirum, ut verba mea sint composita.—M.

ostendit: illis artificio opus est, utì turpia facta oratione tegant. Neque litteras Græcas didici: parùm placebat eas discere, quippe quæ ad virtutem doctoribus nihil profuerunt.[14] At illa multò optuma reipublicæ doctus sum: hostem ferire, præsidia agitare;[15] nihil metuere, nisi turpem famam; hiemem et æstatem juxtà pati; humi requiescere; eodem tempore inopiam et laborem tolerare. His ego præceptis milites hortabor; neque illos artè colam, me opulentèr; neque gloriam meam laborem illorum faciam.[16] Hòc est utile, hoc civile imperium. Namque cùm tute per mollitiem agas, exercitum supplicio cogere,[17] id est, dominum, non imperatorem esse.[18] Hæc atque talia majores vestri faciundo seque remque publi-

[14] *Ad virtutem doctoribus nihil profuerunt.*] The Greeks were now a conquered people, and had submitted to the Romans; and hence Marius concludes, though very unjustly, that there could be no excellency in the Grecian literature, since it had not inspired the Greeks with courage and fortitude, which is his sense of the word virtutem, sufficient to protect themselves, and defend their liberty.—M.

[15] *Præsidia agitare.*] Cape, ut suprà, cap. 55, Ubi frumento, aut pabulo opus erat, cohortes cum omni equitatu præsidium agitabant, *i. e.* præsidio erant frumentantibus.—M.

Præsidia agitare.] Cortius, Kritzius, and Adam, in his Rom. Antiq., p. 355, have properly interpreted the words; yet, mirabile dictu, the learned Alfieri, in his Italian translation, renders them *le fortezze assaltare*, most incorrectly.—C.

[16] *Gloriam meam laborem illorum faciam.*] Quæ ferè miserrima est conditio militum, qui laborant, feriunt, cædunt, caduntque; dux gloriam rapit: illis præter vulnera aut mortem nihil sit reliqui.—M.

[17] *Supplicio cogere.*] Pœnis acerbissimis ad officium suum cogere.—M.

[18] *Id est, dominum—esse.*] This imports an assuming of such an absolute and despotic power as a master has over slaves.—M.

cam celebravere. Quîs nobilitas freta, ipsa dissimilis moribus, nos illorum æmulos contemnit; et omnis honores non ex merito, sed quasi debitos a vobis repetit.[19] Cæterùm homines superbissumi procùl errant. Majores eorum omnia, quæ licebat, illis reliquere, divitias, imagines, memoriam sui præclaram: virtutem non reliquere; neque poterant: ea sola neque datur dono, neque accipitur. Sordidum me et incultis moribus aiunt; quia parùm scitè convivium exorno, neque histrionem ullum, neque pluris pretii coquum, quàm villicum,[20] habeo.[21] quæ mihi lubet confiteri. Nam ex parente meo, et ex sanctis

[19] *Debitos a vobis repetit.*] Repetere est verbum eorum qui debita poscunt.—M.

[20] *Histrionem—coquum, quàm villicum.*] The histriones here meant were buffoons, *i. e.* a sort of witty fellows, somewhat like the fools who attend doctors on the stage in this country. These the noblemen in Rome kept for their own diversion, and the entertainment of such as frequented their houses, particularly at table; they, by dancing, singing, and pieces of wit and drollery, kept the company merry. The coquus, or cook, was he who dressed the victuals, and among the ancient Romans, was one of the meanest slaves: but when luxury came to prevail, their profession required great art and skill to please the palates of the nobles, now grown nice and delicate; and instead of one or two cooks, some noblemen, in the luxurious days of Rome, would keep fifty or an hundred, nay, some authors say, a thousand. The villici were stewards or servants, who took care of noblemen's estates, and had the oversight of their country business. Now, in this degenerate time, some noblemen valued themselves much more upon having well-accomplished buffoons and cooks, than upon having faithful and able stewards to take care of their estates in the country, and would have purchased them at a far higher price. But in this Marius differs from them.—M.

[21] *Pluris pretii—habeo.*] Habere non est æstimare, sed possidere. —M.

viris[22] ita accepi, munditias mulieribus, viris laborem convenire, omnibusque bonis oportere plus gloriæ, quàm divitiarum ; arma, non supellectilem decori esse. Quin ergo quod juvat, quod carum æstumant, id semper faciant : ament, potent ; ubi adolescentiam habuere, ibi senectutem agant, in conviviis, dediti ventri et turpissumæ parti corporis : sudorem, pulverem, et alia talia relinquant nobis, quibus illa epulis jucundiora sunt. Verùm non est ita. Nam ubi se omnibus flagitiis dedecoravere turpissumi viri, bonorum præmia ereptum eunt. Ita injustissumè luxuria et ignavia, pessumæ artes, illis, qui coluere eas, nihil obficiunt ; reipublicæ innoxiæ cladi sunt. Nunc quoniam illis, quantum mores mei, non illorum flagitia, poscebant, respondi ; pauca de republicâ loquar. Primùm omnium de Numidiâ bonum habetote animum, Quirites. Nam quæ ad hoc tempus Jugurtham tuta sunt, omnia removistis, avaritiam, imperitiam, superbiam. Deinde exercitus ibi est, locorum sciens ; sed meherculè magìs strenuus, quàm felix. Nam magna pars avaritiâ, aut temeritate ducum[23] adtrita est. Quamobrem vos, quibus militaris ætas,[24] adnitimini mecum, et capes-

[22] *Ex sanctis viris.*] Sanctos dicunt viros integerrimos, et in omni suâ vitâ ad legem compositos.—M.

[23] *Avaritiâ, aut temeritate ducum.*] By the avarice of Bestia, as in cap. 29, and of Albinus. cap. 36, by the rashness of Aulus, as in cap. 37 and 38 ; and probably he also has in his thought the unsuccessful attempt of Metellus against Zama, and the loss of the garrison at Vaga. —M.

[24] *Quibus militaris ætas.*] From the age of seventeen years and upwards, to fifty.—M.

site rempublicam: neque quemquam ex calamitate aliorum, aut imperatorum superbiâ metus ceperit. Egomet in agmine, in prælio consultor idem, et socius periculi vobiscum adero: meque vosque in omnibus rebus juxtà geram. Et profectò, dîs juvantibus, omnia matura sunt, victoria, præda, laus: quæ si dubia aut procùl essent, tamen omnis bonos reipublicæ subvenire decebat. Etenim ignaviâ nemo immortalis factus: neque quisquam parens liberis, utì æterni forent, optavit; magìs utì boni honestique vitam exigerent. Plura dicerem, Quirites, si timidis virtutem verba adderent: nam strenuis abundè dictum puto."

LXXXVI. Hujuscemodi oratione habitâ, Marius postquam plebis animos arrectos videt, properè commeatu, stipendio, armis, aliis utilibus navis onerat: cum his A. Manlium legatum proficisci jubet. Ipse intereà milites scribere, non more majorum, neque ex classibus,[1] sed utì

LXXXVI. [1] *Neque ex classibus.*] Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome, divided the people according to their estates or riches, into six ranks, called classes, with a design to regulate the taxes, the form of procedure in the election of the magistrates, and the levying of soldiers, according to the wealth, dignity, and order of these classes. The first classis consisted of the richest citizens; and was subdivided into ninety-eight divisions, called centuriæ or centuries. The second classis was next in dignity and wealth to the first, and consisted of twenty-two centuries; the third of as many; the fourth had twenty; the fifth, thirty; and the sixth had but one. At the election of the magistrates they began with the first classis, and collected the votes, centuriatìm, or, according to the order of the centuries in it, beginning with the first; then they proceeded to the second classis, and from that to the third, &c.; and such assemblies were called comitia centuriata. In much the like manner did they proceed in levying soldiers. Those of

cujusque lubido erat, capite censos[2] plerosque. Id factum alii inopia bonorum,[3] alii per ambitionem Consulis memorabant; quod ab eo genere celebratus auctusque erat;[4] et homini potentiam quærenti egentissumus quisque opportunissumus: cui neque sua curæ, quippe quæ nulla sunt; et omnia cum pretio honesta videntur. Igitur Marius cum majore aliquantò numero, quàm decretum erat, in Africam profectus, diebus paucis Uticam advehitur. Exercitus ei traditur a P. Rutilio legato;

the first classis being the richest, and making the greatest figure, had the peculiar name of classici; and all the rest, of what class soever, were said to be infra classem; and hence, too, the first-rate writers among the Romans have got the name of classici auctores.—M.

[2] *Capite censos.*] The sixth classis consisted of the poorer sort of citizens, and had very little to say in public affairs; the matter being commonly determined before it came to their turn to vote. They were scarcely ever listed for soldiers except on extraordinary occasions, as being persons who had nothing to lose at home; and, therefore, under the greater temptation of deserting to the enemy. They were divided into two orders; the first and more honourable were the proletarii, so called from proles, because the bringing up of children was the greatest service they did the state: the other order was the capite censi, so called because they were entered and valued in the rolls for their persons only; but families, children, or estates, they had none: all they could boast of, was, that they were not capite minuti, or had not lost the privilege and right of citizens. Here observe, that Sallust opposes classes to capite censi; and the reason is, because the whole sixth classis, and particularly this last order was so inconsiderable, and in so much contempt, that it was scarcely looked upon as a classis at all: and accordingly Livy and other Roman historians, when speaking of the classes, scarce mention ever more than five.—M.

[3] *Inopia bonorum.*] Boni sunt ditiores, qui sunt in classibus.—M.

[4] *Auctusque erat.*] Auctus nempe honore, promotus, et in eam dignitatem evectus.—M.

nam Metellus conspectum Marii fugerat ; nè videret ea, quæ audita animus tolerare nequiverat.

LXXXVII. Sed Consul, expletis legionibus, cohortibusque auxiliariis,[1] in agrum fertilem et prædâ onustum proficiscitur. omnia ibi capta militibus donat. deìn castella et oppida naturâ, et viris parùm munita adgreditur : prælia multa, cæterùm levia, alia aliis locis[2] facere. Interìm novi milites sine metu pugnæ adesse : videre fugientis capi, occidi ; fortissumum quemque tutissumum : armis libertatem, patriam parentesque et alia omnia tegi : gloriam atque divitias quæri. Sic brevi spatio novi veteresque coaluere, et virtus omnium æqualis facta. At Reges, ubi de adventu Marii cognoverunt, divorsi in locos difficilis abeunt. Ità Jugurthæ placuerat, speranti, mox effusos hóstis invadi *posse ;*[3] Romanos, sicutì plerosque, remoto metu, laxiùs licentiùsque futuros.

LXXXVIII. Metellus intereà Romam profectus, contra spem suam, lætissumis animis excipitur :[1] plebi patri-

LXXXVII. [1] *Cohortibusque auxiliariis.*] Cui bono hic additum sit auxiliariis, multum inquirendo non reperias. Nam cùm cohortes adjunguntur legionibus, semper auxiliariæ intelliguntur.—M.

[2] *Cæterûm levia, alia aliis locis.*] In most copies, and in Cortius's edition too, the reading is, Cæterùm alia levia, aliis locis : but in compliance with what Cortius himself observes, I have changed their order. His words are, Nihil verius quam, quod Ciacconius etiam vidit, scribendum esse : cæturùm levia, alia aliis locis facere.—M.

[3] *Invadi posse.*] Speranti, mox effusos hostis invadi, refecto verbo posse, Crispum scripsisse existimo : nam illud posse ipsam spem Jugurthæ corrumpere videtur. Sic sperans invadi, ut Liv. 32, cap. 2, His copiis ita dimissis, eò intentiùs Romanas undique instat capi stationes ; *i. e.* ut capiantur. Sperans ut invadantur.—M.

LXXXVIII. [1] *Lætissumis animis excipitur.*] He was not only joy-

busque, postquam invidia decesserat, juxta carus. Sed Marius impigrè prudentèrque suorum et hostium res paritèr adtendere ; cognoscere quid boni utrisque, aut contrà esset ; explorare itinera Regum, consilia et insidias antevenire : nihil apud se remissum, neque apud illos tutum pati. Itaque et Gætulos, et Jugurtham ex sociis nostris prædam agentes, sæpe adgressus itinere fuderat, ipsumque Regem haùd procùl ab oppido Cirtâ armis exuerat.[2] Quæ postquam gloriosa modò, neque belli patrandi[3] cognovit, statuit urbis, quæ viris aut loco pro hostibus, et advorsum se opportunissumæ erant, singulas circumvenire : ità Jugurtham aut præsidiis nudatum,[4] si

fully received, but was afterwards honoured with a triumph, and the sirname of Numidicus, as we learn from Vell. Pat. 2, cap. 2, Eutrop. 4, cap. 28, and other authors. He had his triumph in the year of Rome, 646.—M.

[2] *Armis exuerat.*] *i. e.* fecerat, ut Jugurtha abjectis armis fugeret. Sic exuere, urbe, castris, provinciis, quos eò necessitatis adigimus, ut relinquant, aut perdant urbem, castra, &c.—M.

[3] *Neque belli patrandi.*] The sentence is to be resolved thus: Quæ postquam cognovit esse modò gloriosa facta, et non facta patrandi belli, *i. e.* ad bellum patrandum facientia.—M.

Neque belli patrandi.] See Turneb. Advers., lib. 3, 15, and Rivius here.—C.

[4] *Præsidiis nudatum.*] Nudatum cape pro nudatum fore, ut supra cap. 76, infectum pro infectum fore.—M.

Præsidiis nudatum.] See the learned Gronov. Diatrib. ad Stat. about the ellipsis of the verb *sum*, c. 41 and 42 ; Anthon and Boyd are silent here too. But Cortius, and almost all the commentators, err egregiously here, by thinking that *fore* is understood after *nudatum*. They have forgotten that the future of the infinit. passive, is not formed by the addition of *fore* to the perfect participle ; but by the addition of *iri* to the first supine ; as, *amatum iri*, *doctum iri*, and not *fore*, an

ea pateretur, aut prælio certaturum. Nam Bocchus nuncios ad eum sæpe miserat, "velle populi Romani amicitiam, nè quid ab se hostile timeret." Id simulaveritne, quò improvisus gravior accideret, an mobilitate ingenii pacem atque bellum mutare solitus, parùm exploratum.

LXXXIX. Sed Consul, utì statuerat, oppida castellaque munita adire : partìm vi, alia metu, aut præmia ostentando avortere ab hostibus. Ac primò mediocria gerebat, existumans Jugurtham ob suos tutandos in manus venturum. Sed ubi procùl abesse, et aliis negotiis intentum accepit ; majora et aspera[1] adgredi tempus visum. Erat inter ingentis solitudines oppidum magnum atque valens, nomine Capsa : cujus conditor Hercules Libys[2] memorabatur. Ejus cives apud Jugurtham immunes, levi imperio, et ob ea fidelissumi habebantur : muniti advorsum hostis, non mœnibus modò, et armis atque viris, multò magìs locorum asperitate. Nam, præter oppido propinqua, alia omnia vasta, inculta, egentia aquæ, infesta serpentibus ; quarum vis, sicutì omnium ferarum, inopiâ cibi acrior, ad hoc, natura serpentium ipsa perniciosa siti magìs, quàm aliâ re, accenditur. Ejus potiundi Marium maxuma cupido invaserat ; cùm propter usum belli, tum quia res aspera videbatur ; et Metellus oppi-

example of which I have never seen. Either *iri* must be understood here, or the language is anacoluthic.—C.

LXXXIX. [1] *Majora et aspera.*] *i. e.* majora et magis aspera. Ex majora intelligitur magìs.—M.

[2] *Hercules Libys.*] There were many that went under the name of Hercules, such as Hercules Ægyptius, Tyrius, Celticus, Tyrinthius, Libycus or Libys, &c. See cap. 18, note 1.—M.

dum Thalam magnâ gloriâ ceperat, haùd dissimilitèr situm munitumque: nisi quòd apud Thalam haùd longè a mœnibus aliquot fontes erant; Capsenses unâ modò atque eâ intra oppidum, jugi aquâ, cætera pluviâ utebantur. Id ibique, et in omni Africa, qui,[3] procùl a mari incul-

[3] *In omni Africâ, qui.*] Sallust often moulds his relatives and adjectives according to the sense, without minding gender and number of antecedents and substantives: cap. 16, Vicit tamen in senatu illa pars, qui vero pretium aut gratiam anteferebant. Cap. 58, Magna pars volnerati, aut occisi. See Cat. cap. 5, note 2.—M.

In omni Africâ, qui procul, &c.] Anthon reads *agebat*, and has the following note. Cortius reads *qui* and *agebant*, comparing the use of the masculine form, *qui*, after Africa, to the construction *pars qui*, so common in Sallust. Our reading is that of the Bipont edition, and appears decidedly preferable. As Africa, in this passage, denotes the inhabitants of the country, there is little, if any, *harshness* in reading *quæ—agebat*, scil. *se*. Reader, do you not think that the writer of this note was *captus mente?* He says that, as Africa here denotes the inhabitants of the country, there is little, if any, *harshness* in reading *quæ—agebat*. If Africa denotes the inhabitants of the country, I think that an excellent reason for reading *qui* and *agebant* with Cortius. See also Jug., last chapter, note 2, of Mair. Surely there can be no *harshness* in *reading* anything. The harshness is in the words, not the *reading*. He says *se* is understood after *agebat;* I deny it. This reciprocal pronoun is often understood, as, prora avertit, in Virgil, but not after *agere*. It is vitam or ætatem, or tempus. Sanctius says, at the ellipsis of *vitam*, In *agere*, et *peragere*, et *tractare*, sæpe deest *vitam* vel *ætatem;* quod notius est, quam ut indicari conveniat. Hor. Vitamque sub dio, et trepidis *agat* in rebus. I am sorry that I am so often compelled to consume precious time in correcting the errors of the American professor. Boyd is silent here again; and, I believe, everywhere. A word more on *Africa, qui*. Jan. Rutgersius, in his Var. Lection., lib. 4, c. 14, p. 427, cites Juvenal, who has—

> " Dilexit Thebas, si Græcia vera, Monœcus,
> In *quorum* sulcis," &c.

Græcia quorum, figura est quam ἀλλοιότητα Græci vocant. I have

tiùs agebant, eò faciliùs tolerabatur, quia Numidæ plerumque lacte et ferinâ carne vescebantur, neque salem, neque alia irritamenta gulæ quærebant: cibis illis advorsum famem atque sitim, non lubidini, neque luxuriæ erat.

XC. Igitur Consul, omnibus exploratis, credo, dis fretus; nam contra tantas difficultates consilio satis providere non poterat: quippe etiam frumenti inopia tentabatur,[1] quòd Numidæ pabulo pecoris magìs, quàm arvo student, et quodcumque natum fuerat, jussu Regis in loca munita contulerant; ager autem aridus, et frugùm vacuus eâ tempestate, nam æstatis extremum erat; tamen pro rei copiâ satis providenter exornat: pecus omne, quod superioribus diebus prædæ fuerat, equitibus auxili-

never read notes more calculated to mislead the young student, than those of the American professor. Kritzius also reads "quæ agebat," and says in a note, Terræ nomen *agebat* prædicatum habere, quod incolis modo convenit, paulo durius quidem est, sed tamen in generali sententia ferri potest. It is certainly "paulo durius." He, however, does not object to *qui agebant* for the reasons given by Anthon; but why he should at all, is a matter of surprise to me, if Græcia—quorum above be good Latin. Have we not in Lucian, Dial. of Diogen. and Alexand., edition of my late and learned friend, Walker, Ἕλλας, ἀρτι σε παριλήφοτα τὴν ἀρχὴν κολακέυοντες, καὶ προστάτην αἰρουμενοι.—C.

XC. [1] *Frumenti inopia tentabatur.*] Inopia, says Cortius, is here the nominative. Crispo, inquit, illæ res dicuntur tentari, quæ, periculum est, ne eveniant; aut quas quærimus, experimur, ut eveniant.—M.

Inopia tentabatur.] *Inopia* is the ablative, not the nominative, as Cortius says. See cap. 48, Artibus *tentari* animadvertit; and Florus, 4, 2, 27, Sic tamen castra *tentata* sunt. Kritzius interprets *tentabatur* here, in periculum et angustias adducebatur. I have taken this note from him.—C.

ariis agendum adtribuit ; A. Manlium legatum cum cohortibus expeditis ad oppidum Laris,[2] ubi stipendium et commeatum locaverat, ire jubet, se prædabundum post paucos dies eòdem venturum. Sic incœpto suo occulto, pergit ad flumen Tanam.

XCI. Cæterùm in itinere quotidiè pecus exercitui per centurias, item turmas æqualitèr distribuerat,[1] et ex coriis utres utì fierent, curabat : simul et inopiam frumenti lenire, et ignarìs omnibus, parare, quæ mox usui forent. denique sexto die, cùm ad flumen ventum est, maxuma vis utrium effecta. Ibi castris levi munimento positis, milites cibum capere, atque, utì simul cum occasu solis egrederentur,[2] paratos esse jubet : omnibus sarcinis abjectis, aquâ modò seque et jumenta onerare. Dein, postquam tempus visum, castris egreditur, noctemque totam itinere facto consedit. idem proxumâ facit. dein tertiâ, multò antè lucis adventum, pervenit in locum tumulosum, ab Capsâ non amplius duûm millium intervallo : ibique, quàm occultissimè potest, cum omnibus copiis opperitur. Sed ubi dies cœpit, et Numidæ nihil hostile metuentes multi oppido egressi ; repentè omnem equitatum, et cum his velocissumos pedites cursu tendere ad Capsam, et

[2] *Ad oppidum Laris.*] Whether Laris be the genitive singular, or the accusative plural, is uncertain ; but the latter seems most agreeable to our author's manner.—M.

XCI. [1] *Æqualitèr distribuerat.*] That is, if to each centuria, or company of foot, which consisted of one hundred men, he gave, for example, ten sheep ; then each turma, or troop of horse, which consisted of thirty men, got three.—M.

[2] *Cum occasu solis egrederentur.*] Intellige castris.—M.

portas obsidere jubet: deindè ipse intentus properè sequi, neque milites prædari sinere. Quæ postquam oppidani cognovere; res trepidæ, metus ingens, malum improvisum, ad hoc pars civium extra mœnia in hostium potestate,[3] coegere, utì deditionem facerent. Cæterùm, oppidum incensum: Numidæ puberes interfecti; alii omnes venum dati: præda militibus divisa. Id facinus contra jus belli,[4] non avaritiâ, neque scelere Consulis admissum; sed quia locus Jugurthæ opportunus, nobis aditu difficilis: genus hominum mobile, infidum, neque beneficio, neque metu coërcitum.[5]

XCII. Postquam tantam rem Marius, sine ullo suorum incommodo patravit; magnus et clarus anteà, major et clarior haberi cœpit. Omnia non bene consulta in virtutem trahebantur: milites modesto imperio habiti simul, et locupletes ad cœlum ferre: Numidæ magìs, quàm mortalem timere: postremò, omnes socii atque hostes credere illi aut mentem divinam, aut deorum nutu cuncta portendi. Sed Consul, ubi ea res bene evenit, ad alia oppida pergit: pauca, repugnantibus Numidis, capit; plura deserta, propter Capsensium miserias, igni cor-

[3] *Ad hoc pars civium extra mœnia in hostium potestate* (*scil.* οὖσα) *coegere*, &c.] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct., 4, 4, note 27, at the ellipsis of *ens*.—C.

[4] *Contra jus belli.*] Quod deditis parcere jubet.—M.

[5] *Cöercitum.*] Cöercitum is used here as a word of indefinite time, or as applicable to signify what is future, as well as what is past; and so Perizonius explains it, ad Sanct. 1, Minerv., cap. 15, Haud temere unquam cöercitum, et proinde neque facile deinceps coërcendum.—M.

Cöercitum.] Vid. note ad. c. 76.—C.

rumpit : luctu atque cæde omnia complentur. Denique, multis locis potitus, ac plerisque exercitu incruento, ad aliam rem adgreditur, non eâdem asperitate,[1] quâ Capsensium, cæterùm haùd secùs difficilem. Namque haùd longè a flumine Muluchâ, quod Jugurthæ Bocchique regnum disjungebat, erat inter cæteram planitiem[2] mons saxeus, mediocri castello satis patens,[3] in immensum editus, uno perangusto aditu relicto ; nam omnis naturâ, velut opera atque consulto, præceps. Quem locum Marius, quòd ibi Regis thesauri erant, summâ vi capere intendit.[4] Sed ea res forte, quam consilio, meliùs gesta. Nam castello virorum atque armorum satis, magna vis frumenti et fons aquæ : aggeribus turribusque et aliis machinationibus locus importunus : iter castellanorum angustum admodùm, utrìmque præcisum. Vineæ cum ingenti periculo frustra agebantur. nam cùm eæ paullùm processerant, igni, aut lapidibus corrumpebantur:[5] milites

XCII. [1] *Non eâdem asperitate.*] The meaning is that the project was difficult, nay, as difficult as the taking of Capsa ; but that the difficulties in this case, and in that of Capsa, were not of the same kind. —M.

[2] *Inter cæteram planitiem.*] Inter est in medio ; atque ita evolvas, inter planitiem, quæ reliqua circa erant, si ita loqui licet.—M.

Inter ceteram planitiem.] *Inter* is *in* here, or in *medio*, as Cortius has observed ; and *cetera planities* is the same as *loco ceterum* plano, or *loco*, cujus *ceteræ partes planities erant.* This is a sort of attraction. See Kritzius on the place.—C.

[3] *Mediocri castello satis patens.*] Significat montem tam latè patuisse, ut caperet mediocre castellum.—M.

[4] *Capere intendit.*] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct., at the ellipsis of animus, p. 553.—C.

[5] *Corrumpebantur*] *h. e.* ἐφθείροντο, for φθείρειν, is perdere aliquid

neque pro opere consistere,[6] propter iniquitatem loci,[7] neque inter vineas sine periculo administrare; optumus quisque cadere, aut sauciari; cæteris metus augeri.

XCIII. At Marius, multis diebus et laboribus consumptis, anxius trahere cum animo, omitteretnè incœptum, quoniam frustra erat, an fortunam opperiretur, quâ sæpe prosperè usus fuerat. Quæ cùm multos dies, noctesq; æstuans agitaret, fortè quidam Ligus, ex cohortibus auxiliariis miles gregarius, castris aquatum egressus, haùd procùl ab latere castelli, quod avorsum prœliantibus erat, animum advortit[1] inter saxa repentes cochleas: quarum cùm unam atque alteram, deìn plures peteret, studio legundi paullatìm propè ad summum montis egressus est. Ubi, postquam solitudinem intellexit, more humani ingenii cupido ignara visundi invadit. Et fortè in eo loco grandis ilex coaluerat inter saxa, paullulùm modò prona,[2] deìn flexa atque aucta in altitudinem, quò

quoquo modo, to destroy anything in any way. Vid. Perizon. ad Ælian. Var. Histor., 14, 27. This may, I think, be added to Daniel Vechner's list of Græcisms.—C.

[6] *Pro opere consistere.*] By opere he means the vineæ.—M.

Milites neque pro opere consistere, &c.] See Perizon. ad Sanct., p. 658, where that great critic says, Ubi diversa indentur verba intelligi, in prioribus et negativis *poterant*, in posterioribus cœpit.—C.

[7] *Propter iniquitatem loci*] is literally, because of the unevenness of the ground, *i. e.* because the ground was not level, but very steep, or had a great ascent; so that the soldiers stood as on the side of a hill, or precipice.—M.

XCIII. [1] *Animum advortit.*] Bentley, on Cic. Tuscul. Quest. l. 5, c. 23, contends we should read *animadvortit* thus, conjointly. It matters nothing, in my opinion.—C.

[2] *Paullulùm modò prona.*] Modò may be here rendered, at first, *i. e.* near the root.—M.

cuncta gignentium[3] natura fert : cujus ramis modò, modò eminentibus saxis nisus Ligus, castelli planitiem perscribit ;[4] quòd cuncti Numidæ intenti præliantibus aderant. Exploratis omnibus, quæ mox usui fore ducebat, eâdem regreditur, non temerè, utì adscenderat, sed tentans omnia et circumspiciens. Itaque Marium properè adit ; acta edocet, hortatur, ab ea parte, quâ ipse adscenderat, castellum tentet : pollicetur sese itineris periculique ducem. Marius cum Ligure, promissa cognitum ex præsentibus misit : quorum utì cujusque ingenium erat, ità rem difficilem aut facilem nunciavere. Consulis animus tamen paullùm arrectus. Itaque ex copiâ tubicinum, et cornicinum, numero quinque[5] quam velocissumos delegit, et cum his, præsidio qui forent, quatuor centuriones : omnes Liguri parere jubet, et ei negotio proxumum diem constituit.

XCIV. Sed ubi ex præcepto tempus visum, paratis compositisque omnibus, ad locum pergit. Cæterùm illi,

[3] *Cuncta gignentium.*] See Perizon. ad Sanct., p. 122. See note on c. 79.—C.

[4] *Perscribit.*] Il en prit le plan.—C.

[5] *Numero quinque*, &c.] Mair might have referred to this note on Cæs. Bell. Gall. 1, c. 49, where he quotes these words of our author. The words of Cæs. are, Eo circiter hominum numero 16 millia, where Mair says, the adding of *numero*, in such sentences as this, is an idiom, or mode of expression peculiar to the Latin, and frequently cannot be handsomely rendered into English. Cap. 5, Oppida sua omnia, *numero* ad duodecim ; cap. 48, Solidem *numoro* pedites ; 2, 4, Oppida habere *numero* 12 ; lib. 7, c. 64, Omnes equites, 15 millia *numero*. B. Civ. 1, 36, Naves longas, *numero* 12 ; and then Sallust here. The notion of the *summa* is, I think, designated more intensely and vividly by it. See Oudendorp. on Cæsar 1, 49. See beneath, c. 97.—C.

qui centuriis præerant, prædocti ab duce,[1] arma ornatumque mutaverant; capite atque pedibus nudis, utì prospectus nisusque per saxa faciliùs foret; super terga gladii et scuta, verùm ea Numidica ex coriis, ponderis gratiâ[2] simul, et offensa quò leviùs streperent. Igitur prægrediens Ligus saxa, et si quæ vestutate radices[3] eminebant, laqueis vinciebat, quibus adlevati faciliùs ascenderent. interdùm timidos insolentiâ itineris levare manu: ubi paullò asperior adscensus, singulos præ se inermos mittere; deindè ipse cum illorum armis sequi: quæ dubia nisu videbantur potissumus tentare, ac sæpiùs eâdem adscendens descendensque, deìn statìm digrediens, cæteris audaciam addere. Igitur diù multumque fatigati, tandem in castellum perveniunt, desertum ab eâ parte: quòd omnes, sicutì aliis diebus, advorsum hostis aderant. Marius, ubi ex nunciis, quæ Ligus egerat, cognovit,

XCIV. [1] *Illi, qui centuriis præerant, prædocti ab duce.*] Cortius thinks this reading may be tolerated; but yet has some suspicion that the words, qui centuriis præerant have been a marginal note, and brought into the text by some unwary or ignorant transcriber. These being thrown out, the pronoun illi will denote the tubicines, cornicines, and centuriones, mentioned towards the end of the preceding chapter, who, being nine in number, made, with their dux, the Ligurian, ten persons in all, that were to go upon this enterprise.—M.

[2] *Ponderis gratiâ*] *i. e.* ponderis levioris gratiâ. Ita numerus, mensura, magnitudo, et alia ejusmodi haùd rarò ponuntur, ut tale adjectivum intelligendum sit. Eo modo Cor. Nep. præs. Plura persequi magnitudo voluminis prohibet. Non alitèr ea intelliguntur, quam locus, tempus, valetudo, cassus, caussa, gratia, multa prætereà, quæ propriè media sunt; sed sæpiùs in alteram partem nudè sumuntur.—M.

[3] *Vetustate radices.*] Per seu propter vetustatem. Nam radices magnarum arborum per vestutatem prominere solent.—M.

quamquam toto die intentos prælio Numidas habuerat, tum verò cohortatus milites et ipse extra vineas egressus, testudine acta[4] succedere, et simul hostem tormentis sagittariisque et funditoribus eminùs terrere. At Numidæ sæpè anteà vineis Romanorum subvorsis, item incensis, non castelli mœnibus sese tutabantur ; sed pro muro dies noctesque agitare : maledicere Romanis ac Mario vecordiam objectare ; militibus nostris Jugurthæ servitium minari ; secundis rebus feroces esse. Interìm omnibus Romanis hostibusque prælio intentis, magnâ utrìmue vi, pro gloriâ atque imperio his, illis pro salute certantibus, repentè â tergo signa canere : ac primò mulieres et pueri, qui visum processerant, fugere ; deindè, utì quisque muro proxumus erat, postremò cuncti armati inermesque. Quod ubi accidit, eò acriùs Romani instare, fundere, at plerosque tantummodò sauciare, deìn super occisorum corpora vadere ; avidi gloriæ, certantes murum petere : neque quemquam omnium præda morari. Sic fortè correcta Marii temeritas, gloriam ex culpâ invenit.[5]

[4] *Testudine actâ.*] The testudo, said to have been invented at the Trojan war, was a figure the soldiers cast themselves into, so that their targets would close altogether above their heads and protect them from the missive weapons of the enemy ; and this target-fence, from the resemblance it has to a tortoise-shell, got the name of testudo. But besides this use of the word, the Romans in general called all their covered defensive machines testudines.—M.

[5] *Gloriam invenit.*] See Budæi. Comment. Græc., p. 301, treating of the signification of ἐυρισκω, which *invenit* has here, np. *impetrare*, *mereri*, and *adipisci*. I believe that Burmann. on Virgil, and others, have treated of this verb. This, also, I consider a Græcism, though it is not in Vechner.—C.

XCV. Cæterùm, dum ea res geritur, L. Sulla Quæstor cum magno equitatu in castra venit; quod[1] uti ex Latio[2] et a sociis cogeret, Romæ relictus erat. Sed quoniam tanti viri res admonuit; idoneum visum est, de naturâ cultuque ejus paucis dicere: neque enim alio loco de Sullæ rebus dicturi sumus: et L. Sisenna[3] optumè et diligentissumè omnium, qui eas res dixere, persecutus, parùm mihi libero ore locutus videtur. Igitur Sulla gentis patriciæ, familiâ prope jam extinctâ majorum ignaviâ: litteris Græcis atque Latinis juxtà, atque doctissumè eruditus, animo ingenti, cupidus voluptatum, sed gloriæ cupidior: otio luxurioso; tamen ab negotiis numquam voluptas remorata, nisi quòd de uxore potuit honestiùs consuli:[4] facundus, callidus, et amicitiâ facilis; ad simulanda

XCV. [1] *L. Sulla—cum magno exercitu in castra venit; quod.*] This is the reading of the great Gronov. See his Observat., lib. 3, c. 2, p. 442, where he says, Quod genus copiarum vel militantium. Scio quosdam edere: *qui ut ex Latio et à sociis cogeret;* alios, qui ut ex Latio et à sociis exercitum cogeret; eoque miror neminem de tanta mutatione verbum facere. Some editions have *quos;* vid. infra. c. 104. —C.

[2] *Quos utì ex Latio.*] Quos is here plural, as referring to the collective antecedent equitatu.—M.

[3] *L. Sisenna.*] This was a Roman historian, who flourished in the time of the Jugurthine war, and a long while after it too: he wrote several histories, and particularly that of the civil wars of Marius and Sulla; but his works are all lost except a few fragments.—M.

[4] *De uxore potuit honestiùs consuli.*] Potuit consuli are here used impersonally, and signify that his own honour or reputation might have been better consulted by him in his behaviour with respect to his wife, whom, it is said, he used ill, by indulging himself in too much intimacy with other women. In this sense, Plutarch, in his life of Sulla, seems to understand these words of Sallust. Some, however,

negotia altitudo ingenii[5] incredibilis; multarum rerum, ac maxumè pecuniæ largitor. Atque felicissumo omnium ante civilem victoriam, nunquam super industriam fortuna fuit:[6] multique dubitavere, fortior, an felicior esset. nam posteà quæ fecerit, incertum habeo, pudeat magìs, an pigeat disserere.

XCVI. Igitur Sulla, ut suprà dictum, postquam in Africam atque in castra Marii cum equitatu venit, rudis anteà et ignarus belli, sollertissumus omnium in paucis tempestatibus factus est. Ad hoc, milites benignè adpellare; multis rogantibus, aliìs per se ipse dare beneficia, invitus accipere: sed ea properantiùs, quàm æs mu-

take the expression to refer only to a dishonourable marriage he made in his old age, with one Valeria.—M.

[5] *Altitudo ingeni.*] Turneb. Adversar., 3, c. 15, says, In eodem libro (np. Sall. Jug.) *altitudo ingenii* non est, quæ à Cicerone *animi altitudo*, scilicet quædam animi excelsitas, et *magnitudo* in magnis rebus gerendis, et incommodis capiendis et fortiter ferendis; sed eleganti novitate, est profundus quidam, altèque demersus animi sensus, neque alius patens, notusve; sed penitus reconditus, quæ, nisi fallor, à Græcis Βαθύτης dicitur. Sic autem loquitur, *ad simulanda et quæ seq.* Neither has Kritzius, in his long note, referred to this great scholar; but he has to Beier. ad Cic. Off., 1, 25, 88; Ernest. ad Tacit., 3, 44, 3; Drakenborch. ad Liv., 4, 6, 12; and Cic. Epist. ad Attic., 5, 10, med. The words of Cic. are, Itaque admirabere meam Βαθύτητα, cum salvi redierimus: tanta mihi μελέτη hujus virtutis datur: which Manutius interprets, Summam taciturnitatem, summam in ferendo et dissimulando gravitatem et prudentiam; and refers to Ep. 21. The word occurs also in lib. 6, Ep. 1, ad Attic., Quòd meam Βαθύτητα in Appio tibi, libertatem etiam in Bruto probo, &c.—C.

[6] *Numquam super industriam fortuna fuit.*] Numquam fortuna majora illi contulit, quam ipse meruerat, omnisque suæ fortunæ ipse faber fuit.—M.

tuum reddere; ipse ab nullo repetere; magìs id laborare, ut illi quàm plurimi deberent: joca atque seria cum humillumis agere: in operibus, in agmine atque ad vigilias multus adesse:[1] neque interìm, quod prava ambitio solet, Consulis, aut cujusquam boni famam lædere: tantummodò neque consilio, neque manu priorem alium pati; plerosque antevenire. Qûis rebus, brevì Mario militibusque carissumus factus.

XCVII. At Jugurtha, postquam oppidum Capsam, aliosque locos munitos, et sibi utilis simul, et magnam pecuniam amiserat, ad Bocchum nuncios mittit, "quâm primùm in Numidiam copias adduceret; prælii faciundi tempus adesse." Quem ubi cunctari accepit, et dubium belli atque pacis rationes trahere; rursùs, utì anteà, proxumos donis corrumpit, ipsique Mauro pollicetur Numidiæ partem tertiam, si aut Romani Africâ expulsi, aut, integris suis finibus, bellum compositum foret. Eo præmio illectus Bocchus, cum magnâ multitudine Jugurtham accedit. Ita amborum exercitu conjuncto, Marium jam in hiberna proficiscentem, vix decimâ parte die reliquâ,[1] invadunt: rati noctem quæ jam aderat, et victis sibi munimento fore; et, si vicissent, nullo impedi-

XCVI. [1] *Multus adesse.*] See Vechner. Hellenolex, pp. 263, 264. See above, cap. 84, Multus atque ferox instare.—C.

XCVII. [1] *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ*] *i. e.* somewhat more than an hour before sun-set. Die here may either be the old genitive for diei, as in cap. 22 and 52, or, as Cortius rather thinks, the ablative: and then the sentence is to be thus resolved, Die reliquâ, *i. e.* relictâ vix per seu quòd ad decimam partem. Thus Liv. 29, cap. 7, Classis Romana a Messanâ Locros aliquot horis die superante accessit.—M.

mento,[2] quia locorum scientes erant: contra, Romanis utrumque casum in tenebris difficiliorem. Igitur simul Consul ex multis de hostium adventu cognovit, et ipsi hostes aderant, et priùsquam exercitus aut instrui, aut sarcinas colligere,[3] denique antequam signum, aut imperium ullum[4] accipere quivit, equites Mauri atque Gætuli, non acie, neque ullo more prælii, sed catervatìm, uti quosque fors conglobaverat, in nostros concurrunt. qui omnes trepidi improviso metu, ac tamen virtutis memores, aut arma capiebant, aut capientis alios ab hostibus defensabant: pars equos escendere, obviàm ire hostibus; pugna latrocinio magìs,[5] quàm prælio similis fieri: sine signis, sine ordinibus, equites pedites permixti[6] cædere alios,

[2] *Nullo impedimento.*] Nullo is here the dative, according to the ancient form of declining ullus, unus, alius, solus, and some other such nouns. See Mr. Ruddiman's Grammar, lib. 1, cap. 2, 1, 17.—M.

[3] *Sarcinas colligere.*] It was usual, before engaging in battle, to bring all the baggage together into one place, and set a guard over it. —M.

[4] *Signum, aut imperium ullum.*] Signum in this place either denotes the signal commonly given by sound of trumpet to begin the battle, or the word called symbolum or tessera, given by the general to the soldiers as a badge or mark whereby to distinguish their own men from those of the enemy; or rather, it may be taken to signify both. By imperium we are to understand the orders usually given by the general, how to behave in the action.—M.

[5] *Pugna latrocinio magis*, &c.] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. p. 658.—C.

[6] *Equites pedites permixti.*] Glarenus, says Cortius, is of opinion, that these words are to be understood of the enemy; and that the words, alios, alios, multos, denote the Romans; and Cortius himself says nothing in opposition to this; but only adds, that, in this case, the semicolon or comma, placed after the word permixti, in some of the manuscript and printed editions, must be dashed out; which, ac-

alios obtruncare, multos, contra advorsos acerrumè pugnantis, ab tergo circumvenire: neque virtus, neque arma satis tegere; quòd hostes numero plures et undique circumfusi; denique, Romani veteres, et ob ea scientes belli,[7] si quos locus, aut casus conjunxerat, orbes facere: atque ita ab omnibus partibus simul tecti et instructi hostium vim sustentabant.

XCVIII. Neque in eo tam aspero negotio territus Marius, aut magìs, quàm anteà, demisso animo fuit; sed cum turmâ suâ quam ex fortissumis magìs, quàm familiarissumis, paraverat, vagari passim; ac modò laborantibus suis succurrere, modò hostis, ubi confertissumi obstiterant, invadere: manu consulere militibus,[1] quoniam imperare, conturbatis omnibus, non poterat. Jamque dies consumtus erat, cùm tamen barbari nihil remit-

cordingly, I have done; for I do not see what good sense can be made of the place, if these words be taken otherwise.—M.

[7] *Veteres, novique, et ob ea scientes belli.*] Though Cortius seems to suspect that the words novique, et ob ea are spurious, yet he will not take upon him to throw them out; nay, thinks they may bear the sense I have given them in the translation, which, it must be owned, is a little strained, and not at all natural or easy. His comment on the place is, Denique si Romanos veteres novosque, qui ob id, quod conjungerentur veteribus facilè morem militiæ discebant, casus conjunxerat, illi orbes facere. En tibi Dictyn, qui locum imitatur, iv. cap. 1, Paucis diebus pervenere ad Ægæum mare: ibi multa imbribus ventisque, et ob id sæviente mari, indigna experti, passim, ut sors tulerat, dispalantur.—M.

XCVIII. [1] *Manu consulere militibus.*] Ineptissimè hæc tractant interpretes, cùm tam manifestum sit Marium virtute, auxilio suo suæque turmæ consuluisse militibus. Suprà, cap. 39, Quod armatus dedecore, potiùs quam manu salutem quæsiverit.—M.

tere ;[2] atque, utì Reges præceperant, noctem pro se rati,[3] acriùs instare. Tum Marius ex copiâ rerum consilium trahit, atque, utì suis receptui locus esset, collis duos propinquos inter se occupat. quorum in uno, castris parùm amplo, fons aquæ magnus erat : alter usui opportunus, quia magnâ parte editus et præceps, pauca munimenta quærebat.[4] Cæterùm apud aquam Sullam cum equitibus noctem agitare jubet. Ipse paullatìm dispersos milites, neque minùs hostibus conturbatis, in unum contrahit : deìn cunctos pleno gradu in collem subducit. Ita reges, loci difficultate coacti, prælio deterrentur. neque tamen suos longiùs abire sinunt, sed, utroque colle multitudine circumdato, effusi consedere. Deìn crebris ignibus factis, plerumque noctis barbari suo more lætari, exsultare, strepere vocibus : ipsi duces feroces, quia non fugerent, pro victoribus agere. Sed ea cuncta Romanis ex tenebris et editioribus locis facilia visu magnoque hortamento erant.

XCIX. Plurimùm verò Marius imperitiâ hostium confirmatus, quàm maxumum silentium haberi jubet ; nè signa quidem, utì per vigilias solebant, canere : deinde, ubi lux adventabat, defessis jam hostibus et paullò antè

[2] *Cum tamen barbari—remittere.*] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct., p. 658. The infinitive very frequently comes after cùm, or quum. See the interpreters of Liv., 4, 51, who have quoted Sallust here. Liv. lib. 6, c. 27 ; see Cortius and Kritzius on Sallust, here, giving all, or almost all, the examples to be found in the Latin language.—C.

[3] *Noctem pro se rati.*] Pro se est commodam sibi, opportunam.—M.

[4] *Munimenta quærebat.*] Scioppius on Sanct. Minerv., at the verb *egeo*, reads *egebat* here, not quærebat. I prefer the latter.—C.

somno captis, de improviso vigiles, item cohortium, turmarum, legionum tubicines simul omnis signa canere; milites clamorem tollere, atque portis erumpere. Mauri atque Gætuli ignoto et horribili sonitu repentè exciti, neque fugere, neque arma capere, neque omnino facere aut providere quidquam poterant, ita cunctos strepitu, clamore, nullo subveniente, nostris instantibus, tumultu, terrore, formido, quasi vecordia, ceperat. Denique omnes fusi fugatique. arma et signa militaria pleraque capta; pluresque eo prælio, quàm omnibus superioribus interempti. Nam somno et metu insolito impedita fuga.

C. Deìn Marius, utì cœperat, in hiberna;[1] quæ, propter commeatum, in oppidis maritumis agere decreverat: neque tamen socors victoriâ, aut insolens factus; sed paritèr atque in conspectu hostium, quadrato agmine incedere. Sulla cum equitatu apud dextumos, in sinistrâ A. Manlius cum funditoribus et saggittariis, prætereà cohortes Ligurum[2] curabat; primos et extremos cum expeditis manipulis tribunos locaverat. Perfugæ, minumè cari[3] et regionum scientissumi, hostium iter explorabant: simul Consul, quasi nullo imposito, omnia providere; apud omnes adesse; laudare, increpare merentis. Ipse armatus intentusque, item milites cogebat: neque secus,

C. [1] *In hiberna.*] Intellige proficiscitur. Verbs of motion, such as proficisci, ire, tendere, are frequently suppressed.—M.

[2] *Prætereà cohortes Ligurum.*] Quasi dixisset, Prætereà erant in iis, cum quibus curabat, cohortes Ligurum.—M.

[3] *Perfugæ, minumè cari.*] Perfugis periculosissimum negotium demandabat Marius explorare iter hostium: quia minimè tam cari erant, ut cives aut socii Romani, viliore damno, si periissent.—M.

atque iter facere, castra munire, excubitum in porta cohortes ex legionibus, pro castris equites auxiliarios mittere. prætereà, alios super vallum in munimentis locare, vigilias ipse circumire, non tam diffidentiâ futuri, quæ imperavisset, quàm[4] utì militibus exæquatus cum impe-

[4] *Non diffidentiâ futuri, quæ imperavisset, quàm.*] Perizonius ad Sanct. II. Minerv. cap. 9, completes this sentence thus: Non tam diffidentiâ futuri negotii eorum, quæ imperavisset; and Cortius thus: Non tam diffidentiâ futuri ejus omnis quæ imperavisset. And in this case quæ is put plural, because of the partitive signification of its antecedent ejus omnis. N.B.—Tam after non is frequently suppressed, notwithstanding quàm follows. Liv. 26, cap. 31, Sed non quid ego fecerim, in disquisitionem venit, quàm quid isti pati debuerint.—M.

Non tam diffidentiâ futuri, quæ imperavisset, quàm, &c.] This is one of the most embarrassing sentences in my Author. Cortius has badly omitted *tam* before *diffidentiâ*, unless I mistake. Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv. (place quoted by Mair, p. 205), reads as in the text, and says, Qui locus perperam tribus diversis doctissimorum hominum notis et conjecturis sollicitatur. Ellipseos ratio eadem est, quæ in illis locutionibus, *tempus est legendi librorum*. Daniel Vechner, in his Hellenolexia, p. 345, reads *futura*, which makes good sense, Non tam diffidentiâ, *futura*, quæ, &c. Kritzius has a very long note on the passage, in which he says that Mueller and Weisse read *futura* (as you see Vechner does), which would make all easy; yet, says he, Quia ita lectionis magna varietas nullo modo potest explicari, insolentius aliquid a Sallustio scriptum esse apparet. He reads *tam* diffidentiâ *futurum*, quæ, &c.; and proves from A. Gell. lib. 1, 7, that ancient writers used *futurum* as *fore*, without any regard to gender, number, &c., as the Greeks did ποιήσειν, λέξειν, ἔσεσθαι, &c. Q. Quadrigar. Annal., lib. 3, Dum ii conciderentur, hostium copias occupatas *futurum*; and the beginning of the twelfth book of the Annals of the same Quadrigarius, Si pro tua bonitate et nostra voluntate tibi valetudo suppetit, est quod speremus *deos* bonis bene *facturum*. In the twenty-fourth book of Valerius Antias, Si hæ res divinæ factæ riteque perlitatæ essent, haruspices dixerunt *omnia* ex sententia *processurum* esse. Plaut. in Casim., 3, 5, 51, speaking of a *girl*, has *occisurum* not *oc-*

ratore labos volentibus esset.[5] Et sanè Marius illoq ; et aliis temporibus belli, pudore magìs, quàm malo, exercitum cöercebat : quod multi per ambitionem fieri aiebant ; pars quòd à pueritiâ consuetam duritiam, et alia, quæ cæteri miserias vocant, voluptati habuisset.[6] Nisi tamen res publica paritèr, ac sævissumo imperio, benè atque decorè gesta.

CI. Igitur quarto denique die, haùd longè ab oppido Cirtâ, undique simul speculatores citi sese ostendunt ;[1] quâ re hostis adesse intelligitur. Sed quia divorsi redeuntes, alius ab aliâ parte, atque omnes idem significabant ; Consul incertus, quonam modò aciem instrueret, nullo ordine commutato, advorsum omnia paratus,[2] ibidem opperitur. Ità Jugurtham spes frustrata, qui copias in quatuor partis distribuerat ; ratus ex omnibus

cisuram, in these words, Etiam habet Casina gladium, habet, sed duos quibus altero te *occisurum* ait, &c. Item Laberiús in Gemellis : Non putavi hoc eam *facturum*. Non ergo isti omnes solæcismus quid esset ignoraverunt, sed *dicturum*, *futurum*, bene *facturum*, *occisurum*, *processurum*, *facturum* indefinito modo dixerunt, qui modus neque in *numeros*, neque in *personas*, neque in *gencra*, neque in *tempora* distrahitur, sed *omnia isthæc* una eademque declinatione complectitur. Thus far Gellius. Were I to hazard an opinion, which, as an editor, I presume I ought, I think we should either read *futura*, or rather, with Kritzius, *futurum*.—C.

[5] *Militibus—labos volentibus esset.*] See cap. 73, note 1.—M.

[6] *Voluptati habuisset.*] See Virg. Æn. 4, v. 521, *Curæ* numen *habet*.—C.

CI. [1] *Citi sese ostendunt.*] Citi est pro citato cursu advenientes. —M.

[2] *Advorsum omnia paratus.*] Incedebat enim, quod suprà descripserat agmine quadrato.—M.

æquè aliquos ab tergo[3] hostibus venturos. Interìm Sulla, quem primùm adtigerant, cohortatus suos, turmatìm et quâm maxumè confertis equis ipse aliique[4] Mauros invadunt: cæteri in loco manentes ab jaculis eminùs emissis corpora tegere, et si qui in manus venerant, obtruncare. Dum eo modo equites præliantur, Bocchus cum peditibus, quos Volux filius ejus adduxerat, neque in priore pugnâ, in itinere morati, adfuerant,[5] postremam Romanorum aciem invadunt. Tùm Marius apud primos agebat, quòd ibi Jugurtha cum plurimis. Deìn Numida, cognito Bocchi adventu, clàm cum paucis ad pedites convortit:[6] ibi Latinè (nam apud Numantiam loqui didicerat) exclamat, "nostros frustra pugnare; paullò antè Marium suâ manu interfectum;" simul gladium sanguine oblitum ostendere, quem in pugnâ, satis impigrè occiso

[3] *Æquè aliquos ab tergo.*] Æquè jungendum est cum dictione ab tergo. Nôrat enim Jugurtha, ab tergo Romanos faciliùs invadi posse: et cùm in quatuor partes suos divisisset, sperabat, ut una saltem pars suorum æquè ab tergo Romanos invadere posset.—M.

[4] *Ipse aliique.*] Cortius looks on these words as spurious, and thinks the word Sulla, taken in conjunction with the sentence, sufficiently supplies the place of a plural nominative to the verb invadunt; as being equivalent to Sulla cum suis invadunt.—M.

[5] *Bocchus cum peditibus, quos Volux filius ejus adduxerat, neque in priore pugnâ—adfuerant,* &c.] Where *neque* is for *et qui non.* See Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv., lib. 1, c. 17, p. 158, and for the construction, Bocchus cum ped.—invadunt; Cat. c. 43, Lentulus cum cæteris *constituerant;* to which add Pomponius Lætus in the Life of Decius, Decius pater cum filio occubuere, &c.—C.

[6] *Ad pedites convortit*] *i. e.* to the foot which Volux had brought up, and who, with Bocchus as their leader, were attacking the Romans in their rear.—M.

pedite nostro, cruentaverat. Quod ubi milites accepere, magìs atrocitate rei, quàm fide nuncii terrentur: simulque barbari animos tollere, et in perculsos acriùs incedere. Jamque paullùm ab fugâ aberant, cùm Sulla, profligatis, quos advorsum ierat, Mauris ab latere incurrit. Bocchus statìm avortitur. At Jugurtha, dum sustentare suos et propè jam adeptam victoriam retinere cupit, circumventus ab equitibus, dextrà, sinistrâ omnibus occisis, solus inter tela hostium vitabundus erumpit.[7] Atque interìm Marius fugatis equitibus, occurit auxilio suis, quos pelli jam acceperat. Denique, hostes undique fusi. Tùm spectaculum horribile campis patentibus: sequi, fugere; occidi, capi; equi, viri adflicti: ac multi, volneribus acceptis, neque fugere posse, neque quietem pati, niti modò, ac statìm concidere: postremò, omnia, quà visus erat, constrata telis, armis, cadaveribus; et inter ea humus infecta sanguine.

CII. Postea loci Consul, haud dubiè jam victor, pervenit in oppidum Cirtam, quò initio profectus intenderat. Eò, post diem quintum, quàm iterum barbari malè pugnaverant, legati a Boccho veniunt, qui Regis verbis ab Mario petivere, "duo quàm fidissumos ad eum mitteret; velle de se, et de populi Romani[1] commodo, cum îs disserere." Ille statim L. Sullam et A. Manlium ire jubet.

[7] *Vitabundus erumpit.*] Vitabundus non modò similis vitanti est, sed etiam abundè, valdè vitans, ut necesse erat, cùm ab omnibus partibus peteretur.—M.

CII. [1] *Velle de se, et de populi Romani*, &c.] Kritzius reads de *suo*, not de *se*, referring it to Marius and not Bocchus.—C.

Qui, quamquam acciti ibant, tamen placuit verba apud Regem facere ; ingenium aut avorsum utì flecterent, aut cupidum pacis vehementiùs accenderent. Itaque Sulla, cujus facundiæ, non ætati a Manlio concessum, pauca verba hujuscemodi locutus.

" Rex Bocche, magna nobis lætitia, cùm te talem virum dî monuere, utì aliquando pacem, quàm bellum, malles ; neu te optumum cum pessumo omnium Jugurtha miscendo commaculares ; simul nobis demeres acerbam necessitudinem, paritèr te errantem et illum sceleratissumum persequi.[2] Ad hoc, populo Romano jam inopi visum,[3] amicos, quàm servos quærere : tutiùs rati, volentibus, quàm coactis imperitare. Tibi verò nulla opportunior nostrâ amicitiâ : primùm, quòd procùl absumus, in quo offensæ minumum, gratìa par, ac si propè adessemus ; deìn, quod parentes abundè habemus, amicorum neque nobis, neque cuiquam omnium satis. Atque hoc utinam a principio tibi placuisset! profectò ex

[2] *Necessitudinem—persequi*] *i. e.* persequendi. It is nothing uncommon to see the infinitive subjoined to substantive nouns instead of the gerund in di: Cat. cap. 17, Quibus in otio—vel mollitèr vivere copia erat. Jug. cap. 3, Lubido tenet—libertatem suam gratificari. Cap. 89, Majora et aspera adgredi tempus visum. Liv. 21, cap. 54, Nunc corpora curare tempus est. Cor. Nep. Lysand, cap. 3, Iniit consilia Reges tollere. Virg. Eclog. 8, v. 89, Talis amor teneat, nec si mihi cura mederi. Æneid. 2, v. 13, Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros, Et breviter Trojæ supremum adire laborem.—M.

[3] *Populo Romano jam inopi visum*, &c.] The reading of Kritzius, *jam a principio melius visum*, appears to me much better, for the reasons he has given in a note, and because it is found in most good editions.—C.

populo Romano ad hoc tempus[4] multò plura bona accepisses, quàm mala perpessus es. Sed quoniam humanarum rerum fortuna pleraque regit, cui scilicet placuisse[5] te et vim, et gratiam nostram experiri ; nunc, quando per illam licet, festina, atque, ut cœpisti, perge. Multa atque opportuna habes, quò faciliùs errata officiis superes. Postremò, hoc in pectus tuum demitte, nunquam populum Romanum beneficiis victum : nam bello quid valeat, tute scis."

Ad ea Bocchus placidè et benignè ; simul pauca pro delicto suo verba facit : "se non hostili animo, sed ob regnum tutandum[6] arma cepisse : nam Numidiæ partem, unde vi Jugurtham expulerit, jure belli suam factam,[7]

[4] *Ad hoc tempus.*] These words are not in Cortius's text, nor taken notice of among his *errata;* but since he comments upon them in his notes, as being in the text, it is plain they have been left out, not of design, but through inadvertency ; and, therefore, I have restored them.—M.

[5] *Cui scilicet placuisse*, &c.] *Placuisse* is governed by *scilicet.* See Gronov. Observat., lib. 3, 9 ; Ruhnken. ad Ter. Heautont., 11, 3, 17 ; and Scioppi Verisimil., lib. 1, c. 16, who quotes from Lucret. lib. 2, *Scilicet* esse globosa, tamen quum squallida constet ; et lib. 1, Esse *videlicet* in nobis primordia rerum ; and Ter. Heauton., *Scilicet* facturum esse me. Ibidem, *Continuo* injecisse verba tibi Dromonem *scilicet.* Plaut. Sticho, Act 4, sc. 1, *Videlicet* illum fuisse parcum senem. Et *videlicet* fuisse illum nequam adolescentem. See also beneath, cap. 113, Quæ *scilicet* tacente ipso *patefecisse.*—C.

[6] *Sed ob regnum tutandum.*] *Regnum tutatum*, the reading of Cortius and others is bad Latin, as the supine always follows verbs of motion ; but it never denotes *consilium*, purpose or intention.—C.

[7] *Jure belli suam factam.*] Jugurtha, to engage Bocchus effectually to his interest, and to take part with him in this war, had promised him a third part of Numidia, as we are told cap. 97 ; and it would ap-

eam vastari ab Mario pati nequivisse : prætereà missis anteà Romam legatis, repulsum ab amicitiâ. Cæterùm vetera omittere, ac tum, si per Marium liceret, legatos ad senatum missurum." Deìn, copiâ factâ,[3] animus barbari ab amicis flexus, quos Jugurtha, cognitâ legatione Sullæ et Manlii, metuens id, quod parabatur, donis corruperat.

CIII. Marius, intereà, exercitu in hibernis composito, cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitatûs proficiscitur in loca sola, obsessum turrim regiam, quò Jugurtha perfugas omnis præsidium[1] imposuerat. Tum rursùs Bocchus, seu reputando, quæ sibi duobus præliis venerant, seu admonitus ab amicis, quos incorruptos Jugurtha reliquerat, ex omni copiâ necessariorum quinque delegit, quorum et fides cognita, et ingenia validissuma erant.[2] Eos ad Marium, ac deìn, si placeat, Romam le-

pear from what Bocchus here says, that this third part had been expressly condescended on, and particularly that it comprehended Capsa, and the other places out of which Marius had forced Jugurtha. Bocchus, indeed, is a little too forward in calling it jure belli suam factam, since it was promised under a condition not yet fulfilled, viz. : Si Romani Africâ expulsi, aut, integris suis finibus, bellum compositum foret. But we are to remember that Bocchus is talking to persons whom he supposes to be, and who probably at this time really were ignorant of the articles stipulated betwixt him and Jugurtha ; and, therefore, we are the less to wonder that he makes insinuations of what was not precisely true, especially considering that this would have the appearance of a pretty plausible apology for his past conduct.—M.

[3] *Deìn, copiâ factâ.*] Intellige mittendi legatos.—M.

CIII. [1] *Perfugas omnis præsidium.*] *h. e.* omne præsidium erant perfugæ.—M.

[2] *Quorum et fides cognita, et ingenia validissima erant*] *i. e.* cog-

gatos ire jubet: agendarum rerum, et quocumque modo belli componendi licentiam permittit. Illi maturè ad

nita maximè. Catil. cap. 5, Pessima ac divorsa inter se mala *i. e. diversa maximè*, diversissima. The power of the superlative is often imparted to the positive. So Catil. 14, "Si Catilinæ *proxumi familiaresque* erant," *h. e.* familiaresq; maxime; and c. 51, "Hi primo cœpere *pessumum* quemque, et omnibus *invisum*, indemnatum necare." Tacit. Ann. 1, 48, "Illi statuunt tempus, quo *fœdissimum* quemque, et seditioni *promptum*, ferro invadant." Ib. 6, 8, "Ut quisque Segano *intimus*, ita ad Cæsaris amicitiam *validus*." Id. de Mor. Germ., cap. 29, "*Levissimus* quisque Gallorum, et inopia *audax*, dubiæ possessionis solum occupavere;" and similarly the comparative often gives the power of the adverb *magis* to the positive connected to it; as Jug. c. 89, "*Majora* et *aspera* adgredi tempus visum;" *i. e. magis aspera*. Tacit. de Germ., cap. 32, "Excipit (equos) filius, non, ut cœtera, maximus natu, sed prout *ferox* bello et *melior*." Id. Ann. 1, 68, "*Atrociora* Inquiomero et *læta* barbaris (suadente). Liv. 1, 25, "Romani ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt, eo *majore* cum gaudio, quo *prope* metum res fuerat." Where the great Gronovius says, "Divide *majore* in *magis magno*, ut subaudire *magis* ad *prope* possis. I am much surprised that my late and learned friend, J. Walker, in his supplementary notes on Livy, has not, in his long and excellent note on this passage, referred to either Gronov. or Drakenborch, though he had the comments of both at his hand. He seems to me to have forgotten to examine them, as he says, "but there is an expression at the close of the narrative, which, I think, calls for some remark; though, from the silence of the commentators, it seems to have presented to them no difficulty." I met with a most faithful and excellent translation of this sentence in a History of Italy, in Italian: "I Romani ricevettero con tanto maggiore allegrezza il vincitore, quanto erano stati più vicini al timor della perdita che alla speranza della vittoria." Senec. de Constant. Sap., c. 11, "Ut quisque *contemtissimus* et *ludibrio* est, ita solutissimæ linguæ est;" which is the same as if he had said, Ut *quisque maximè contemtus* et *ludibrio* est. Tacit. Ann. 6, 45, "Tanto *acceptius* in vulgum, quanto *modicus*," &c; *h. e.* tanto magis acceptum, quanto ille *modicus*. Gronov. and Drakenborch will give you more examples, l. c.—C.

hiberna Romanorum profisciscuntur: deindè itinere à Gætulis latronibus circumventi spoliatique, pavidi, sine decore ad Sullam perfugiunt; quem Consul in expeditionem proficiscens pro Prætore reliquerat. Eos ille non pro vanis hostibus, ut meriti erant, sed adcuratè ac liberaliter habuit:[3] quâ re barbari et famam Romanorum avaritiæ falsam, et Sullam, ob munificentiam in sese, amicum rati. Nam etiam tum largitio multis ignara:[4] munificus nemo putabatur, nisi paritèr volens: dona omnia in benignitate habebantur. Igitur Quæstori mandata Bocchi patefaciunt, simul ab eo petunt, utì fautor consultorque sibi adsit: copias, fidem, magnitudinem Regis sui, et alia, quæ aut utilia, aut benevolentiæ[5] credebant, oratione extollunt: deìn Sullâ omnia pollicito, docti, quo modo apud Marium, item apud senatum verba facerent, circitur dies xl. ibidem opperiuntur.

CIV. Marius postquam, infecto quo intenderat negotio,[1] Cirtam redit; de adventu legatorum certior factus,

[3] *Adcuratè—habuit.*] Adcuratè habere est, cum curâ tractare, omnia circumpicere studiosè, quæ ad cultum pertinent.—M.

[4] *Largitio multis ignara.*] Largitio invidiosè usurpata est, pro largitione tali, quæ sit sine benevolentiâ, ambitionis tantum et sui commodi caussâ: quæ eo tempore Romæ potissimùm invaluerat. Cat. cap. 3, Audacia, largitio, avaritia, vigebant.—M.

[5] *Aut utilia, aut benevolentiæ.*] Utilia intelligit Romanis. Solemnes dictiones de sociis sunt boni, utiles. Benevolentiæ positum est pro benevolentiæ Regi suo conciliandæ; and is the genitive; the construction here being the same as that of gloriosa modò, neque belli patrandi. See cap. 88, note 3.—M.

CIV. [1] *Infecto quo intenderat negotio.*] Plerique interpretes, quo intenderat accipiunt pro quò profectus erat, et ita fere de itinere Cir-

illosque et Sullam venire jubet, item L. Bellienum Prætorem Uticâ, prætereà omnis undique senatorii ordinis,

tam facto intelligunt. At Cl. Perizonius ad Sanct. II. Minerv. cap. 9, interpretatur, infecto negotio eò loci, quò intenderat. Non tamen persuadet; etsi ita de itineribus loquantur. Exponendum autem, infecto negotio, quo confecto reditum intenderat.—M.

Marius, postquam confecto, quo intenderat, negotio, &c.] I have found this reading in two excellent editions of our author. I believe it to be correct, and not *infecto*, as other bad editions have it. See the note of Kritzius. The transatlantic professor reads *ibi infecto*. *Negotio quo* are in the same case by attraction, which all scholars versed in Greek know to be peculiar to the Attic dialect. Philip Rubenius, lib. 2, Elector. c. 16, writes thus: "Vere profecto Fabius, aliud esse Latinè, aliud Grammaticè loqui. Nam sunt in optimis auctoribus, quæ utique non ferant Grammaticorum leges. Tale in Agellio, lib. 1, c. 14, Multis magnisque *rebus, quæ* bene ac benevolè fecisset. *Quas*, oportuit, inquiet alius: ille vero negat, et usurpat iterum lib. 4, c. 18, Quàm fuerit altus animo atque magnificus, et qua sui conscientiâ nixus, pluribus *rebus, quæ* dixerit *quæque* fecerit, declaratum est. Etiam ille Romanâ primus Crispus in historia: "*Abundantiâ earum rerum, quæ prima* mortales ducunt." Ad rem scilicet ipsam, non ad voculam attendere nos voluerunt. Atque hoc σολοικοφανὲς Generis est: ecce Casuum et Inflexionum, Agellius, lib. 1, c. 25, "Idcirco *ex iis, quibus* dixi, vocibus. Lib. 11, c. 26, Sed in iis tamen *coloribus, quibus* modo dixisti. Nonne ex literatoria lege, *quas* et *quos* utrobique oportuit? At veteres, et presertim Comici pleni talium. Etiam in Historicis reperire est. In Hirtio de bell. African. Dum hæc ita fierent, rex Juba cognitis Cæsaris difficultatibus, non est visum spatium convalescendi. Ejusmodi quoque illud I C^ti. 27 ad L. Aquill., *Si quis servum conductum ad regendum mulum, commendaverit ei mulum: ille ad pollicem eum alligaverit.* Denique multa talia, quæ si autumem omnia, nimis longus sermo sit. Et hæc satis, sive ad refellendos quosdam serviliter grammaticos, sive ad reprimendos alios audacter nimis Criticos, quos in memoriâ semper habere expediat, ἀκίνητα μὴ κινεῖν. Non movenda ne moveant. Thus far Ruben. The sentence above from Hirtius, is adduced also by Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv., p. 725; and, I believe, by Gronov. on Seneca. See Perizon. l. c. p. 728, on attraction; and

quibuscum mandata Bocchi cognoscit. Legatis potestas eundi Romam fit ab Consule: intereà induciæ postula-

Bentley on Hor. 1 Serm. 6, v. 15, Judice, quo nosti, populo. Bentley quotes Ter. Heautont., Act 1, sc. 1, v. 35, Hac quidem causa, *qua* dixi tibi, which words of Ter. John Davis has produced at Cic. Tuscul. Quæst., lib. 5, c. 14, at these words, "An dubium est quin nihil sit habendum in eo *genere*, quo vita beata complectitur." Bentley adduces from Cic. Epist. Fam., 5, 14, "Cum scribas, et aliquid agas *eorum*, *quorum* consueti, gaudeo;" and Ovid. Tristib., 5, 6:—

> "Elige nostrorum minimum minimumque laborum,
> Illo, *quo reris*, grandius illud erit."

I find in another edition of Ov. de Tristib., another reading, namely—

> "Elige nostrorum minimum *de parte malorum*,
> *Isto*, *quo* quereris, grandius illud erit."

And from Aul. Gellius, 1, 3, Theophrastus autem, in *eo*, quo dixi, libro disserit. The other examples given by Bentley are those you see from Rubenius. He refers us to his note on Cic. Tuscul., 5, 14. Scriptor ad Herenn. lib. 1, c. 6, Ut statim apertis rationibus, *quibus* præscripsimus, aut benevolum, aut attentum, &c. Hirtius Bell. African., c. 41, In eo *loco*, *quo* paullò ante commemoravi, ante oppidum, &c. See also cap. 69. Davis, ibid. See also Budœi Comment. Ling. Græc., who gives examples from Livy. A friend has this moment favoured me with a sight of Mr. Allen's edition. He reads *infecto quo* intenderat, *negotio*, and has this note:—"Per attractionem relativi Græcis usitatam, pro, infecto, quod intenderat, negotio: supra, cap. 25, Neque quod intenderat, efficere potest. Resolvendum autem, *intenderat negotium*, quo negotio infecto redit. Laborata nimis resolutio Cortiana, infecto negotio, quo confecto redire intenderat." Had Mr. Allen read Perizon. on the verb *intendere*, I think he would not have given this note to the public. I perceive by his text that he has, almost always, servilely and without judgment, followed Cortius. He reads with Cortius, Tutatum regnum arma cepisse, which is most barbarous Latin, for the reason I have given there; and in Catil., cap. 29, Ea, potestas, &c., he makes *ea*, with Cortius, agree with formula (understood); and he reads escenderis, that is, *ascenderis*, where Sallust is speaking of the Tullianum or dungeon; where a child might see that

bantur. Ea Sullæ et plerisque[2] placuere; pauci ferociùs decernunt, scilicet ignari humanarum rerum, quæ

descenderis is the right reading; and, therefore, I have not thought it necessary to write a note on it. The relative and antecedent do not always agree in gender, as in the sentence from Sallust above, Earum *rerum*, quæ prima. Gronov. Observat., lib. 3, c. 2, p. 439, citing the letter of Catil. to Catulus, c. 35 of Catil., "Quamobrem defensionem in novo consilio non statui parare: satisfactionem ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere decrevi, quam medius fidius veram licet cognoscas," says, Sic editi et scripti, qui nunc quidem reperiuntur. At Servius ad libri 4, Æn. v. 204, ostendit olim lectum fuisse: *quæ* medius fidius *vera* licet mecum *recognas*. Quod mihi multo magis Sallustianum sonare videtur: in primis illud: *satisfactionem*, *quæ vera*. Sic enim et in bello Jug. c. 41, otio et abundantia *earum rerum*, *quæ*, &c. (Valpy reads in his edition, as Servius has given, and I am sorry that I have omitted to introduce the same into my text.) Quæ videntur (continues Gronov.) quidem concepta enormiter, sed tamen rationem habent et exempla vetustorum. Dicuntur enim per ellipsin vocabuli, cui congruunt, quæ turbare orationem videntur. Sic corripuit auctor in priore, quod plenum erat: *satisfactionem verbis quæ vera*. Ad posterius sciendum, jus esse Latinis, quoties relativum duobus substantivis interjicitur, vel antecedentis vel sequentis id generi æquare, sed elegantius respondet sequenti; id quod hic fieri intelligimus, altero nempe substantivo dissimulato. Puta, *earum rerum*, *quæ prima negotia*, vel, quas prima negotia. Tale est apud Plautum in Amphitryon, Act 1, sc. 3, Ego *rem divinam* intus faciam, *vota quæ sunt*. Nempe de istis animalibus vel donis; vel, quæ est votum a me factum et nunc solvendum. Aulularia Act 4, sc. 10, Ego te, Euclio, de alia *re*, rescivisse censui, *quod* ad me attinet. Hoc est, quod negotium ad me attinet, vel quæ est negotium ad me attinens. Male continentem orationem scindunt τελείᾳ στιγμῇ, et sequentis sensus partem faciunt, *quod ad me attinet*. Captiv. Act 11, sc. 3, Vult te herus novus operam dare Tuo veteri domino, *quod is velit*, fideliter. Id est, in eo negotio, quod is velit. Eadem fabula, Act 5, sc. 1, Quumque ex miseriis plurimis me exemerunt, Quæ adhuc te carens, dum hic fui, sustentabam. Hoc est, miseriis *eorum negotiorum*, *quæ* sustentabam. I cannot transcribe all the examples given by this great man. I should

fluxæ et mobiles semper in advorsa mutant. Cæterùm Mauri, impetratis omnibus rebus, tres Romam profecti cum Cn. Octavio Rufo, qui Quæstor stipendium in Africam portaverat: duo ad Regem redeunt. Ex his Bocchus, cùm cætera, tùm maximè benignitatem et studium Sullæ lubens accepit. Romæ legatis ejus postquam errâsse Regem et Jugurthæ scelere lapsum, deprecati sunt,[3] amicitiam et fœdus petentibus hoc modo respondetur.

"Senatus et populus Romanus beneficii et injuriæ memor esse solet. Cæterùm Boccho, quoniam pœnitet,

not, however, omit the following. Cælius ad Cic., Ep. 15, Si scias, quam sollicitus sim, tum hanc meam gloriam, quæ ad me nihil pertinet, derideas. Quæ tibi exponere, nisi coram, non possunt. Intelligimus, propter ea quæ. Potest et videri scripsisse Cælius: *non hanc meam*. Plaut. rursum in Bacchidibus, Act 4, sc. 1, Quæ imperavisti, imperatum bene bonis factum illico est. Voluit subaudiri, *eorum* unumquodque. Then after giving the various interpretations and readings of the passage, he quotes Liv. lib. 41, Nec quicquam eos, quæ terra marique agerentur, fallebat. Quicquam scilicet *eorum*. Sall. in Catil., cap. 56, *Servitia* repudiabat, *cujus* initio ad eum magnæ copiæ concurrebant. *Cujus* generis, numeri, ordinis. Jugurthino, cap. 95. init., L. Sulla quæstor cum magno *equitatu* in castra venit: *quod*, ut ex Latio et a sociis cogeret, Romæ relictus erat. *Quod genus* copiarum vel militantium. Scio quosdam edere: *qui* ut ex Latio et a sociis cogeret; alios, qui ut ex Latio et a sociis exercitum cogeret: eoque miror neminem de tanta mutatione verbum facere. But enough from Gronov. He that wishes for more, may see a host of authorities, and many examples of the same sort of construction, in Greek, in the note of J. Davis, on Minuc. Felix, cap. 17.—C.

[3] *Ea Sullæ et plerisque.*] Ea, as it is plural and neuter, refers both to potestas eundi Romam, and to induciæ.—M.

[3] *Deprecati sunt.*] Cortius completes the sentence thus, Deprecati sunt, dicentes, Regem errâsse.—M. See Perizon. on Sanct., p. 291.—C.

delicta gratiam facit. fœdus et amicitia dabuntur, cùm meruerit."

CV. Quîs rebus cognitis, Bocchus per litteras à Mario petivit, utî Sullam ad se mitteret; cujus arbitratu[1] de communibus negotiis consuleretur. Is missus cum præsidio equitum atque peditum, funditorum Balearium:[2] prætereà sagittarii et cohors Peligna[3] cum velitaribus armis,[4] itineris properandi caussâ: neque his secùs, atque

CV. [1] *Cujus arbitratu.*] Arbitratus vox Ciceroni frequens, pro judicio beneplacito. Noster leviore significatu accepit, et cujus arbitratu dixit, pro quo præsente et voluntatem populi Romani observante. —M.

[2] *Funditorem Balearium.*] Insulæ Baleares were the islands in the Mediterranean, now called Majorca and Minorca. Flor. III., cap. 8, tells us the inhabitants were famous slingers, as being trained up to this art from their infancy. The boys had no victuals allowed them but what they brought down from the top of some high post with their slings. Cortius is pretty positive that peditum in this place is superfluous and spurious. Vox peditum a mala manu irrepsit, et scripserat Crispus: cum præsidio equitum atque funditorum.—M.

[3] *Prætereà sagittarii et cohors Peligna.*] This sentence may be thus supplied, Præterea erant cum Sullâ sagittarii, &c. The Peligni were a people in Italy, their metropolis was Corfinium; another of their chief towns was Sulma, famous for being the birth-place of Ovid. —M.

[4] *Cum velitaribus armis.*] The Velites, so called a volando, were Tirones, or young soldiers, who were not formed into distinct bodies or companies, as the other orders. In battles they used to hover in loose order before the hastati, and begin the fight. Their arms were of the lighter sort, viz., the parma tripedalis, *i. e.* a buckler of three feet diameter, made of wood, and covered over with leather; a Spanish sword, seven hastæ or javelins for darting at the enemy, with a galea or light casque for their head, made generally of the skin of some wild beasts. See cap. 46, note 5.—M.

aliis armis, advorsum tela hostium, quòd ea levia sunt, muniti.[5] Sed in itinere,[6] quinto denique die, Volux, filius Bocchi, repentè in campis patentibus cum mille non ampliùs equitibus sese ostendit, qui temerè et effusè euntes, Sullæ aliisque omnibus et numerum ampliorem vero, et hostilem metum efficiebant.[7] Igitur sese quisque expedire, arma atque tela tentare, intendere :[8] timor aliquantus, sed spes amplior, quippe victoribus, et advorsum eos, quos sæpè vicerant. Interìm equites, exploratum præmissi, rem, utì erat, quietam nunciant.

CVI. Volux adveniens Quæstorem adpellat: "se a patre Boccho obviam illis simul, et præsidio missum." Deinde eum et proxumum diem sine metu conjuncti eunt. Pòst, ubi castra locata, et die vesper erat, repentè Maurus incerto voltu ad Sullam adcurrit: "sibi ex speculatoribus cognitum, Jugurtham haùd procùl abesse:" simul, utì noctu clàm secum profugeret, rogat atque hor-

[5] *Cohors—muniti.*] The same construction as pars acti, cap. 14, and magna pars volnerati, cap. 58. See cap. 89, note 3.—M.

Neque his secus—muniti.] See Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv., p. 717. —C.

[6] *Sed in itinere.*] A little beneath Cortius reads *sed itinere*. I think it should be *in itinere*, as I see in an old edition sent to me from Rome, by a Mr. Annibal Capicci.—C.

[7] *Hostilem metum efficiebant.*] This verb is accurately applicable to the last words, *hostilem metum;* but refers to the former by Zeugma. —C.

[8] *Sese quisque expedire, arma atque tela tentare, intendere.*] Expedire est liberare impedimentis. Tentare et aptare est, et quocumque modo experiri usum armorum telorumque, quæ hic de omni instrumento militari capienda sunt, ut etiam arcus sagittariorum comprehendant, quorum caussâ addidit intendere.—M.

tatur. Ille animo feroci negat "se toties fusum Numidam pertimescere: virtuti suorum satis credere: etiam si certa pestis adesset, mansurum potiùs, quàm proditis, quos ducebat, turpi fugâ incertæ ac forsitan pòst paullò morbo interituræ vitæ parceret." Cæterùm ab eodem monitus, "utì noctu proficiscerentur," consilium adprobat: ac statìm milites cœnatos esse; in castris ignis quàm creberrumos fieri, deîn primâ vigiliâ[1] silentio egredi jubet. Jamque nocturno itinere fessis omnibus, Sulla paritèr cum ortu solis castra metabatur, cùm equites Mauri nunciant, "Jugurtham circiter duum millium intervallo antè consedisse." Quod postquam auditum, tum verò ingens metus nostros invadit: credere proditos a Voluce, et insidiis circumventos. Ac fuere, qui dicerent, manu vindicandum,[2] neque apud illum tantum scelus inultum relinquendum.

CVII. At Sulla, quàmquam eadem æstumabat, tamen ab injuria Maurum prohibet: suos hortatur, "utì fortem animum gererent: sæpè anteà paucis strenuis advorsum multitudinem benè pugnatum: quantò sibi in prælio minùs pepercissent, tantò tutiores fore: nec quemquam decere, qui manus armaverit, ab inermis pedibus auxilium

CVI. [1] *Primâ vigiliâ*] *i. e.* at the end of the first watch, or three hours after sun-set: for the Romans divided the night into four watches, each consisting of three hours. See cap. 14, note 2. But the ancient Greeks divided the night into three watches, each of which consisted of four hours.—M.

[2] *Manu vindicandum.*] Manu vindicant, qui vi et pœnâ mortis ipsi, non expectato judicio, vindicant.—M.

petere, in maxumo metu nudum et cæcum corpus[1] ad hostis vortere." Deindè Volucem, quoniam hostilia faceret, maxumum Jovem obtestatus, ut sceleris atque perfidiæ Bocchi testis adesset, castris abire jubet. Ille lacrumans orare, "nè ea crederet: nihil dolo factum, magìs calliditate Jugurthæ, cui speculanti iter suum cognitum esset. Cæterùm, quoniam neque ingentem multitudinem haberet, et spes opesque ejus ex patre suo penderent; illum nihil palàm ausurum, cùm ipse filius testis adesset: quarè optumum factum videri, per media ejus castra[2] palam[3] transire: sese, vel præmissis, vel ibidem relictis Mauris, solum cum Sullâ iturum." Ea res, ut in tali negotio, probata, ac statìm profecti, quia de improviso acciderant, dubio atque hæsitante Jugurthâ, incolumes transeunt. Deindè, paucis diebus, quo ire intenderant, perventum.

CVII. [1] *Cæcum corpus*] *i. e.* Cæcam partem corporis, tergum. Ita cap. 85, Advorso corpore. Ita cap. 78, Extrema Africà. See cap. 35, note 8.—M.

[2] *Per media ejus castra.*] Mirum factum; hostem per media sua castra incolumem transire sinere: mallem illud media abesse, et tolerabilior emergeret sententia, eos præter castra Jugurthæ transiise; ut supra cap. 31, Per ora incedere.—M.

[3] *Palam.*] I have met this word joined to an ablative case, which proves it to be a preposition. It is in Pedo Albinovanus, or whoever has written the Elegy to Livia Augusta, v. 442:—

> "Prisca quid huc repeto? Marcellum Octavia flevit,
> Et flevit *populo* Cæsar utrumque *palam*."

Having no work on Latin Grammar at present, I don't know what the grammarians say of this word: and my edition of Pedo Albin. has no notes.—C.

CVIII. Ibi cum Boccho Numida quidam, Aspar nomine, multum et familiaritèr agebat: præmissus ab Jugurtha, postquam Sullam accitum audierat, orator,[1] et subdole speculatum Bocchi consilia: prætereà Dabar, Massugradæ filius, ex gente Masinissæ, cæterùm materno genere impar;[2] (nam pater ejus ex concubinâ ortus erat;) Mauro ob ingenii multa bona carus acceptusque: quem Bocchus fidum Romanis multis anteà tempestatibus expertus, illicò ad Sullam nunciatum mittit, "paratum sese facere, quæ populus Romanus vellet: colloquio diem, locum, tempus ipse delegeret:[3] consulta sese omnia cum illo integra habere;[4] ne Jugurthæ legatum pertimesceret; quo res[5] communis licentiùs[6] gereretur; nam

CVIII. [1] *Orator.*] Messengers, deputies, or ambassadors, sent with instructions, were anciently called oratores: Liv. 30, cap. 16, Oratores ad pacem petendam mittunt. See cap. 46, note 2.—M.

[2] *Materno genere impar.*] I choose to render this, by the female side, because the person here meant was not Dabar's mother, but his grandmother, viz., the mother of his father, Massugrada, who was Masinissa's concubine. See the family of Masinissa delineated, cap. 5, note 5.—M.

[3] *Diem, locum, tempus ipse dilegeret.*] Veluti ex formula dies, tempus simul memorantur. Scripsi dilegeret, quòd ita vetustissimi codices hoc verbum exhibeant.—M.

[4] *Consulta sese omnia cum illo integra habere.*] Consulta pro consulendis seu consiliis; significat itaque, ea de quibus consulendum haberet cum Sullâ, omnia futura integra et intacta.—M.

[5] *Pertimesceret; quò res.*] Cape, quasi scriptum esset: neu legatum Jugurthæ; qui adesset, aut advocatus, etiam in familiariorem usum adsumptus esset, pertimesceret; cùm ita cautum sit, quo res communis licentiùs gereretur: nam ab insidiis Jugurthæ alitèr caveri nequivisse. —M.

[6] *Quo res communis licentiùs*, &c.] There is some defect here.

ab insidiis ejus alitèr caveri nequivisse." Sed ego comperior, Bocchum magìs Punicâ fide,[7] quàm ob quæ prædicabat,[8] simul Romanos et Numidam spe pacis adtinuisse, multumque cum animo suo volvere solitum, Jugurtham Romanis, an illi Sullam traderet: lubidinem advorsum nos, metum pro nobis suasisse.

CIX. Igitur Sulla: "pauca coram Aspare locuturum; cætera occultè, aut nullo, aut quàm paucissumis præsentibus:" simul edocet, quæ responderentur. Postquam, sicuti voluerat, congressi, dicit: "se missum a Consule venisse quæsitum ab eo, pacem, an bellùm agitaturus foret." Tum Rex, utì præceptum, "post diem decimum redire" jubet; "ac nihil etiam nunc decrevisse,[1] sed illo die responsurum." deindè ambo in sua castra di-

Kritzius thinks that *remoto* has been dropped after quo, which seems to me very probable.—C.

[7] *Punicâ fide.*] The Carthaginians were reputed false and treacherous in their dealings; and hence Punica fides came to be a proverb, signifying any vile, execrable, or detestable dissimulation. On the other hand, Attica fides denotes what is honest, sincere, and may be depended on. Vell. Pat. II., cap. 23, Adeo enim certa Atheniensium in Romanos fides fuit, ut semper et in omni re quicquid sincera fide gereretur, id Romani, Attica fieri prædicarent.—M.

Punica fide, &c.] *Attica fides* is called by Hor., lib. 3, Od. 16, *impolluta*, by Flaccus Argonaut. lib. 4, *certa;* and by Silius Bell. Punic., lib., 13, *pura;* vid. Potter's Archæol. Græc., vol. 1, p. 260, 5th edition.—C.

[8] *Quam ob quæ prædicabat.*] Vid. Perizon. ad Sanct., p. 204; and Rivius, cited by him. Kritzius reads, ob ea, quæ; and censures Perizon. for omitting *ea*, which all the books retain.—C.

CIX. [1] *Ac nihil etiam nunc decrevisse*, &c.] Perizon. on Sanct. Minerv., p. 663, makes addit or dicit understood, and properly. I

gressi.[2] Sed ubi plerumque noctis processit, Sulla a Boccho occultè arcessitur: ab utroque tantummodò fidi interpretes adhibentur: prætereà Dabar internuncius, sanctus vir, et ex sententiâ[3] ambobus. Ac statìm sic Rex incipit.

CX. "Nunquam ego ratus sum fore, utì Rex maxumus in hâc terrâ, et omnium, quos novi privato homini gratiam deberem. Et herclè, Sulla, ante te cognitum, multis orantibus, aliis ultrò egomet opem tuli, nuìlius indigui. Id imminutum, quod cæteri dolere solent ego lætor: fuerit mihi eguisse[1] aliquando amicitiæ tuæ, quâ apud animum meum nihil carius habeo. Id adeò expe-

would elicit *dicit* out of *jubet*. See note on cap. 82, and on 14th of Jug.—C.

[2] *Ambo in sua castra digressi.*] Commentators are much divided as to the meaning of this expression; some take ambo to refer to Bocchus and Sulla; but Cortius is positive that Sallust means Aspar and Sulla. Some again take castra to signify the camp of Bocchus, and that formed by Sulla and the party who came along with him; which two camps we may suppose to have been at no great distance from one another. But Cortius will have it, that the two camps here meant are, the one that of Jugurtha, which was a good way off, as may be gathered from cap. 112, since it took Aspar eight days in going to it and returning back; and the other that of Marius, in and about Cirta, which are still at a greater distance: and he takes digressi to import, not that they actually went, but that they parted for, or as if they had been resolved to go to their respective camps.—M.

[3] *Sanctus—et ex sententiâ.*] This construction is elegant, and very much akin to utilia, aut benevolentiæ, cap. 103.—M.

CX. [1] *Fuerit mihi ejuisse*, &c.] See Gronov. Observat., lib. 4, p. 116, and seq.; and Kritzius here, and it will not be necessary to consult any other. Anthon reads, Fuerit mihi *pretium*, badly, more suo, and has no note.—C.

riri licet; arma, viros, pecuniam, postremò quidquid animo lubet, sume, utere: et, quoad vives, numquam redditam gratiam putaveris; semper apud me integra erit: denique nihil, me sciente, frustra voles. Nam, ut ego æstumo, Regem armis, quàm munificentiâ, vinci, minùs flagitiosum. Cæterùm de re publicâ vestrâ, cujus curator huc missus es, paucis accipe. Bellum ego populo Romano neque feci, neque factum umquam volui:[2] finis meos advorsum armatos armis tutus sum. Id omitto, quando vobis ità placet: gerite, utì voltis, cum Jugurthâ bellum. Ego flumen Mulucham,[3] quod inter me et Micipsam fuit, non egrediar, neque Jugurtham id

[2] *Factum umquam volui.*] Factum elegantèr pro facere.—M.

[3] *Flumen Mulucham.*] That this river was the boundary betwixt Bocchus and Jugurtha, we are also told, caps. 19, and 22.—M.

Flumen Mulucham—non egrediar.] Some editions have extra flumen Mulucham—egrediar. We have urbem egredi, in Liv. 3, 57; egressis urbem Albanis, id. 1, 29; modum egredi, id. ib. c. 61; egredi tentoria, Tacit. Ann. 1, c. 30; egredi fines, id. Ann. 2, c. 64; raro egressus fines suos, Sallust, as quoted by Scioppius on Sanct. Minerv., p. 330; where see the note of Perizon., which is a hundred times better than what Zump has on such compounds. The common school grammars are as good as his on this subject. Let not the young student imagine that a preposition in composition governs the case that it does out of composition; for, if we say that in the sentence, *vita decessit*, *vita* is governed by the *de* in composition, what shall we say of e vita decessit? Shall we say that *e* is superfluous? Similarly, in *urbem egredi*, if you say that *egredi* governs *urbem*, being equivalent to *extra urbem gradi*, what will be said of *extra fines egredi*, in Sallust, and elsewhere? Should we say that *extra* is superfluous? I shall say no more on this subject; as I hope to be soon able to give to the public a Latin grammar, quite different from any other.—C.

intrare sinam. Prætereà, si quid meque vobisque dignum petiveris, haùd repulsus abibis."

CXI. Ad ea Sulla pro se brevitèr et modicè ; de pace et de communibus rebus multis disseruit. Denique, Regi patefacit, "quod polliceatur, senatum et populum Romanum, quoniàm ampliùs armis valuissent, non in gratiam habituros : faciundum aliquid, quod illorum magìs, quàm sua, retulisse videretur : id adeò in promptu esse, quoniàm Jugurthæ copiam haberet ; quem si Romanis tradidisset, fore, utì illi plurimum deberetur ; amicitiam, fœdus, Numidiæ partem,[1] quam nunc peteret, ultrò adventuram." Rex primò negitare : "adfinitatem, cognationem, prætereà fœdus intervenisse : ad hoc metuere, nè fluxâ fide usus, popularium animos avorteret ; quîs et Jugurtha carus, et Romani invisi erant." Denique, sæpiùs fatigatus, lenitur et ex voluntate Sullæ[2] omnia se facturum promittit. Cæterùm ad simulandam pacem, cujus Numida, defessus bello, avidissumus, quæ, utilia visa, constituunt. Ità, composito dolo, digrediuntur.

CXII. At Rex postero die Asparem, Jugurthæ lega-

CXI. [1] *Numidia partem.*] This promise of Sulla was exactly performed; for, after the delivery of Jugurtha, all that part of Numidia betwixt the rivers Mulucha and Ampsaga was given to Bocchus.—M.

[2] *Lenitur, et ex voluntate Sullæ*, &c.] *Leniter*, the reading of Cortius, Gerlachius, Muellerus, and of the American *professor*, Anthon, is truly absurd ; as *leniter et ex voluntate Sullæ* must be taken together, whether you refer them to *facturum* or to *promittit*. I shall not waste paper and time in proving what must be evident to schoolboys. —C.

tum adpellat: "sibi per Dabarem ex Sullâ cognitum, posse conditionibus bellum poni: quamobrem Regis sui sententiam exquireret." Ille lætus in castra Jugurthæ venit; deindè ab illo cuncta edoctus, properato itinere post diem octavum redit ad Bocchum, et ei nunciat. "Jugurtham cupere omnia, quæ imperarentur, facere; sed Mario parùm confidere: sæpè anteà cum imperatoribus Romanis pacem conventam frustra fuisse. Cæterùm si ambobus consultum, et ratam pacem vellet, daret operam, ut unâ ab omnibus, quasi de pace, in colloquium veniretur; ibique sibi Sullam traderet. cùm talem virum in potestatem habuisset,[1] fore, utì jussu senatùs atque populi Romani fœdus fieret: neque hominem nobilem, non suâ ignaviâ,[2] sed ob rempublicam, in hostium potestate relictum iri."

CXII. [1] *In potestatem habuisset.*] See Cat., cap. 19, note 3.—M.

Cum talem virum in potestatem habuisset, tum fore, uti, &c.] See Aul. Gellius, lib. 1, c. 7. This is the most correct reading, and the one that I have found in the best editions; as in that printed in Rome, in 1512; in that of Kritzius, &c. Were I to write a Latin grammar, I would have a long dissertation on the use of the pluperfect subjunctive, which I am accustomed to call the *indirect tense*, because it is used when the language is indirect; but I believe it is ably treated by A. Matthias, in his Excursus de usu fut. exacti Latini, ad Cic. in Catil. 4, 6, 11. One of the best notes of Kritzius is on the words *in potestatem habuisset*, here. He has collected almost all the examples of *in potestatem esse et habere* that occur in the Latin classics. See Budæi. Comment. Ling. Græc., p. 1040, a work that Kritzius has omitted to quote. See also the note of Cortius on Catil., c. 19. Kritz. refers the reader to Boetticherus's Lexic. of Tacit., p. 25, from which he has taken the ἀνθος of his admirable note.—C.

[2] *Non suâ ignaviâ.*] The Romans were not fond of redeeming

CXIII. Hæc Maurus secum ipse diu volvens, tandem promisit. cæterùm dolo, an verè, parùm comperimus. Sed plerumque regiæ voluntates, ut vehementes, sic mobiles, sæpe ipsæ sibi advorsæ. Posteà, tempore et loco constituto [in colloquium uti de pace veniretur], Bocchus Sullam modò, modò Jugurthæ legatum adpellare, benignè habere, idem ambobus polliceri. Illi paritèr læti, ac spei bonæ pleni.[1] Sed nocte eâ, quæ proxuma fuit

cowards; such were often left to the mercy of their enemies; but persons who, in the service of their country, had become prisoners, not through their own cowardice or misconduct, but the treachery of the enemy, were ransomed by them at any price; and this Jugurtha well knew.—M.

Non suâ ignaviâ, sed ob remp. in hostium potestate, relictum iri.] Vid. Perizon. on Sanct., 4, 4, note 27. He says it is a place, in quo mirifice hæsitant interpretes. Intellige, *in hostium potestate ὄντα*, et confer cum proximo priore loco; (scil. c. 91), ita omnia erunt plana. Kritzius thinks the sentence *ἀνακολουθον*; he has omitted to refer to Perizon. I see nothing anacoluthic in the words of Sallust.—C.

CXIII. [1] *Spei bonæ pleni.*] Peter Victorius, in his Var. Lect., lib. 26, c. 17, says that Cic. always uses a genitive after *plenus*, except twice, though Varro and Cæsar use it with the ablative; once against Verres, "Verres ornamentis fanorum atque oppidorum habeat *plenam* domum." Apparet enim, says he, quam molesta auribus eorum, qui audirent futura fuerit compositio verborum, si *ornamentorum* illo loco dixisset, ac consuetudinem suam retinuisset, cùm sequantur statim duo nomina eodem pacto desinentia. Sed alterum etiam in ejus scriptis locum inveni, in quo à consuetudine sua discesserit: nec sane causam afferre possum tantæ consilii mutationis, nisi aliquis putet id natum ab animi perturbatione magna, qua tunc premebatur: est enim in lib. 3, Epistol. ad Atticum, quas scripsit cum patria expulsus foret; inquit enim initio cujusdam epistolæ: "Ex tuis literis *plenus* sum expectatione de Pompeio," &c. You have forgotten, most learned Victorius, that you, yourself, have given another example of an ablative after *plenus* in your own Var. Lect., lib. 35, c. 14, taken from his work, de *Senec-*

ante diem colloquio decretum, Maurus adhibitis amicis, ac statîm, immutatâ voluntate, remotis, dicitur secum ipse multa agitavisse, voltu corporis[2] paritèr, atque animo varius: quæ scilicet,[3] tacente ipso, occulta pectoris patefecisse.[4] Tamen, postremò Sullam arcessiri jubet, et ex ejus sententiâ Numidæ insidias tendit. Deindè, ubi dies

tute, c. 1, "Vir haud magna cum re, sed *fide plenus*." And a most elegant and acute critic, Anthony Muretus, in his Var. Lect., lib. 17, c. 4, shows that Cicero has often used *plenus* with an ablative case: as for Sextius, c. 10, "Otiosa vita, conferta et *plena voluptatibus*;" or, as the best editions have it, Et plena et conferta volup.; and in lib. 3, de Finib., "Eo beatior quisque, quo sit corporis aut *externis bonis* plenior?"—C.

[2] *Voltu corporis.*] The expression is somewhat singular, and one may think corporis superfluous; but as it is to be taken explicatively, and in opposition to animi, it is not without its own beauty. We meet with several such superfluities in Sallust, such as timor animi, virtus animi, solis ardores, navium carinæ, &c.—M.

[3] *Quæ scilicet.*] Nempe remotionem amicorum repentinam, quòd secum ipse solus multa agitaverit, quòd vultum mutaverit.—M.

[4] *Scilicet, tacente ipso,—patefecisse.*] This verb is governed by *scilicet*; see note on cap. 102. Anthon's reading is, Qua re, scilicet tacente ipso, occulta, &c.; badly pointed, and having nothing to govern *patefecisse*. I should not expect anything better from the American *professor*. Kritzius says here, justly, Hanc planam sententiam non assecuti Bipont. pessima conjectura locum corruperunt, *quæ* pronomen mutantes in *qua re*, ac *scilicet* cum verbis *tacente ipso* conjungentes. Quivis enim facile videt, verbis ita constitutis *patefecisse* verbum subjectum habere *Bocchum*, quocum nullo modo conciliari possunt ablativi absoluti, quibus *idem* atque *primariæ enunciationi* subjectum est. I may say of Anthon and his Bipp. leaders—

> "Si cœcus secum vellet conducere cœcum
> Incidet in fossam ductor deincepsque secutor."

I now take leave of Anthon; and, in a few minutes, shall of my dear Crispus.—C.

advenit, et ei nunciarum est, Jugurtham haùd procùl abesse; cum paucis amicis et Quæstore nostro, quasi obvius honoris caussâ, procedit in tumulum, facillumum visu insidiantibus. Eòdem Numida cum plerisque necessariis suis, inermus, ut dictum, accedit; ac statìm, signo dato, undique simul ex insidiis invaditur. Cæteri obtruncati: Jugurtha Sullæ vinctus traditur,[5] et ab eo ad Marium deductus.

CXIV. Per idem tempus advorsum Gallos[1] ab Ducibus nostris, Q. Cæpione et Manlio malè pugnatum, quo metu Italia omnis contremuerat. Illique et, inde[2] ad

[5] *Sullæ vinctus traditur.*] Plutarch informs us, that Sulla was so proud of his success in this affair, that he caused make for himself an annullus signatorius, or sealing ring, on which was represented Bocchus delivering up Jugurtha to him. But this piece of vanity in Sulla gave great offence to Marius.—M.

CXIV. [1] *Advorsum Gallos*] or rather, advorsum Germanos; for those here meant were the Cimbri, Teutoni, and Tigurini, a very numerous people, being upwards of 300,000, going about in quest of new settlements. They had sent to the senate at Rome, desiring they would give them some land, but were refused; as we have the history in Flor. II., cap. 2, Repulsi igitur, quod nequiverant precibus, armis petere constituunt. Sed nec primum quidem impetum barbarorum Silanus, nec secundum Manlius, nec tertium Cæpio sustinere potuerunt. Omnes fugati, exuti castris. Actum erat, nisi Marius illi seculo contigisset.—M.

[2] *Illique et inde.*] Illi, *i. e.* Itali. The reference of illi to Italia is the same as that of qui to Africa, cap. 89, note 3.—M.

Illique et inde ad nostram, &c.] I long ago suspected the purity of this reading. Kritzius has in his text, Ibique et inde *usque* ad nostram, &c., and has these words, *Ibique* non dubitavimus ex conjectura scribere, cum *illique*, quod in Codd. et edd. est, nullo modo explicari posse habeamus persuasum. Nam quod Cortius *illi* sic positum cen-

nostram memoriam Romani, sic habuere :[3] alia omnia virtuti suæ prona esse ; cum Gallis pro salute,[4] non pro

set, ut vel *Itali*, vel *Romani* significentur, neutrum fieri potest. Ut concedamus enim grammatice per synesin licere *illi* ad *Italiæ* nomen referre, quanquam id h. l. satis durum est, sententia prorsus aliena prodit. Nam quid, quæso, attinebat, *Italos* Romanis subjectos, in partem gloriæ eorum vocare, *quorum virtuti omnia prona essent ? Romanos* autem *illo tempore* viventes si quis cum Jaumanno intelligere velit, is reputet neque in antecedentibus de Romanis dictum fuisse, et quominus *illi* Romanis infra nominatis opponantur, obstare non solum universam enunciationis conformationem, sed etiam ipsam dictionem *inde usque ad nostram memoriam Romani.* Quæ verba cum non pro epitheto vocis *Romani* haberi possint, sed *tempus* designent, non difficile est ad videndum, aliam precessisse *temporis significationem*, ita ut utraque pertineat ad verba *Romani sic habuere.* Quid quæris ? Sall. scripsit *Ibique et inde usque*, &c., *i. e. et tum* ubi periculum urgebat, et *per totum reliquum tempus*, quæ mutatio commendationem externam quoque hanc habet, quod in Berol. 2, pro *illiqui* exstat *illoque tempore*, quibus patet non *illique*, sed *ibique* explicari. Satis frequenter autem *ibi* temporis potestate valet *tum*, cf. Drakenborch. ad Liv., 7, 23, 4, ad 11, 5, 1, qui locus eo quoque notabilis est, quod pariter *illi et ibi* voces confusæ sunt ; Duker. ad Liv., 11, 35, 2 ; Ruhnken. ad Ter. Andr. 1, 1, 79. This note appears specious and satisfactory ; still I think there is a latent ulcus which I am at present unable to cure.—C.

[3] *Sic habuere*] *i. e.* in ea *fuere sententia*, sic *senserunt.* Cf. Cato de R. R. præf. Majores nostri *sic habuerunt*, et ita in legibus posuerunt, furem dupli condemnari, fœneratorem quadrupli. Cic. Epp. ad Famil., 16, 4, 8, *Sic habeto*, mi Tiro, neminem esse qui me amet, quin idem te amet ; ib. 11, 10, 2 ; Kritzius. The verb *habere* has this signification in, at least, fifty places in Cic. See the Thesaurus of Nizolius. In Greek—οὕτως γιγνωσκειν, οὕτως της γνώμης ἔχειν.—C.

[4] *Cum Gallis pro salute.*] About the year of Rome, 364, the Gauls took and burned the city ; which struck such a mighty terror into the Romans, and filled them with such dreadful apprehensions of the Gauls, that for several ages after, even down to the days of our author,

gloriâ certare. Sed postquam bellum in Numidiâ confectum, et Jugurtham vinctum adduci Romam nunciatum est ; Marius Consul absens factus,[5] et ei decreta provincia Gallia. isque Kalendis Januariis magnâ gloriâ[6]

the Gallic name was more formidable to them than that of any other nation whatsoever.—M.

[5] *Marius Consul absens factus.*] This shows the high opinion the people then entertained of Marius ; for it was a thing exceeding rare, and very extraordinary, nay, it was a dispensing with the law itself, which forbade any one to be elected Consul in his absence, or to be rechosen, till ten years at least had intervened.—M.

[6] *Kalendis Januariis magnâ gloriâ Consul triumphavit.*] This was the year of Rome, 649, and the day on which the new Consuls entered upon their office, which was a great solemnity by itself ; but as it was also the day of the triumph, we may well suppose that the pomp and splendour in which Marius then appeared, were such as abundantly justifies our author in saying, Magnâ gloriâ triumphavit. On this occasion, Marius exhibited a sight to the Romans, which they scarcely expected ever to have seen, I mean Jugurtha in chains, as we learn from Eutrop. IV., cap. 28, Ante currum Marii Jugurtha cum duobus filiis ductus est catenatus. And Plutarch, in his Life of Marius, informs us that Jugurtha, as he walked in the procession, ran distracted. After the ceremony was over, he was cast into prison ; and the lictors were so eager to seize his robe, that they rent it in several pieces, and tore away the tips of his ears to get the rich jewels with which they were adorned. In this condition he was thrown stark naked into a deep dungeon, that was to be his grave ; upon going down into which, vultu in risum verso, he uttered these words, Hercules quàm frigidum nobis est balneum! Here, after struggling six days with cold and hunger, he ended his wicked life by a wretched death. Agreeable to this account are the following verses, subjoined to some of the old manuscripts :—

" Nôsse cupis vulgò non cognita fata Jugurthæ,
Ut Plutarchus ait, carcere clausus obit."

Consul triumphavit. Eâ tempestate,[7] spes atque opes civitatis in illo sitæ.

[7] *Ea tempestate.*] This is said emphatically, and in opposition to what followed; for, some years after this, Marius, pursuing the ambitious purposes of his aspiring soul, carried matters to such an immoderate height, as introduced the civil wars betwixt him and Sulla, which brought vast destruction and desolation upon Rome and all Italy.—M.

APPENDIX TO THE NOTES.

I SEE now, when it is too late, that I have forgotten to write a long note on the word *mirtetum*, in Jug. c. 48, and another on the words *cùm præsertim* diligentia clarissimi viri, &c., Cat. c. 51, where Cortius reads *præsenti diligentia*, badly, I think; and another on c. 63, Jug. in fine, where I have changed the text of Cortius. He reads *egregiis factis*; and Perizon., in his Dissertation on Dictys Cretensis. I prefer *egregius factis*, which is the reading in a very old and good edition sent to me from Rome, as I have mentioned in several places.

I am now sorry for not having altered the text twice in Catil.; first, in c. 3, Ac me, cum ab *reliquorum* malis moribus, &c.; it should be *reliquis*, as I perceive Gronov. reads it, Observat., 3, 2, p. 437, and as I now see it in the edition of Kritzius, and of that sent to me from Rome, and the sense seems to me to require it; and in c. 10, *aliis*, oneri miseriæque fuere; I think it should be *alias* (an adverb) as Kritz. reads. I also have altered the text in Jug. c. 17, arbori infecundus, which I have made *arbore*, as *infecundus* does not govern the dative; and in c. 97, Romani veteres, et ob ea scientes belli, si, &c. I have expunged *novique* from the text, first, because it does not make even tolerable sense; and secondly, because it is not in all the good editions. I have often imagined that *navique*, or rather *narique*, should be the reading.—C.

INDEX.

Abstract, for *concrete*, many examples of, 28, 29, 30.
Actio, an action in law, 190.
Active verbs used absolutely, 15.
Ad, for *apud* or *prope*, 57, 58.
Adjectives taken adverbially, 130, 131, 192, 219, 260.
Aediles, who, 83.
Ager, what, 53.
Agger, what, 192.
Alius, its construction, 13.
Alter, its construction, 13, 14.
Amet, for *solet*, 186, 187.
Amplius, 256.
Anacolouthon, many examples of, 117, 118.
Animo vacuus, what, 215.
Aprilis is an adjective, proofs of, 36.
Aries, the battering ram, 250.
Arma and *tela* differ, 77.
Attraction, 300, 301.

Cœpit, its construction, 25.
Censors, their office, 48, 49.
Coloniæ, what, 37.
Compound verbs for simple, 123.
Compound words for simple, 125.
Conspici, its meaning, 16.
Copia, meanings of, 19; forces, even in the singular, 105.
Cum cura, *cum mœrore*, &c., 216.
Custodia libera, what, 83.

Damnum, derivation and meaning, 71, 72.
Day, division of among the Romans, 238.
Deponent verbs used passively, 16.

Effœtæ parentum, not *effœta*, 101.
Eo for *ideo*, 256.
Equidem, derivation and use, 91.
Equites, who they were, 37.
Esse alicujus rei faciendæ, what, 80; *alicui volenti*, what, 260.
Et, strange meaning of, 3.
Evocati, who they were, 110.
Ex for *per*, or *propter*, 67.
Excubiæ, differ from Vigiliæ, 58.
Exsecratio, what, 47.

Facere for *quærere*, *comparare*, 8; *gratiam delicti*, 96.
Facere optionem alicui, 255.
Facinus and *flagitum* differ, 48.
Falsus for *fallens*, and words having an active or passive signification, 21, 22.
Fas and *jus* differ, 31.
Factum for *fato decretum*, or *fatale*, 82.
Filii, daughters as well as sons; *liberi*, children, 246, 247.
Flagitium differs from *facinus*, 48.
Fors, generally a substantive in Sallust, 213.
Fraus, meanings of, 68.

Gignens, taken passively, 254.

Gladiators, 59.

Habere for *sentire*, 317; *habere in potestatem*, 313.
Habere is *tractare*, *uti*, 27, note of Cortius; *habetur*, what, 3, 109.
Haruspices, who, 83.
ἐν διὰ δυοῖν, or *Hendiadis*, examples of 4.
Hyphen, 249, 250.

Imbuere, what, properly, 23.
In for *erga*, *de*, *quod attinet ad*, 20, 67; with an ablative or accusative, note, Mair, 40.
Immittere, what, sometimes, 85.
Imponere labem, *injuriam*, &c., 85.
Infectum, impracticable, impossible, 248.
Infinitive mood, its use, 1.
Innocentia, what, 25.
Insidiæ, and many other nouns with a dative, 63.
Intestabilis, who, 238.
Ipse, its use, 43, 49.
Ire in sententiam pedibus, what, 88.
Is for *talis*, 61.

Jurgium, what, differs from *Lis*, 61.
Jus and *fas* differ, 31.

Kalends, nones and ides, 33, 34, 35, 36.

Legati, what they were, 111.
Legion, consisted of, 105, 193.
Libertini, or *liberti* and *ingenui*, 87.
Lis and *Jurgium* differ, 61.
Lixæ, what, 201.

Màgis, understood, 18, 20.
Mare magnum, 252.
Minores magistratus, who, 59, 60.
Modo, 206.
Movere senatu, belonged to the Censors; *amovere* is not used, 49.
Mulier ancilla, 139, 140.
Municipia, what they were, 37.

Natio and *populus* differ, 44.
Ne for *nedum*, 24.
Nisi for *sed*, 237, 238.
Noun of multitude joined to a verb both in the singular and plural in the same sentence, 50.

Patrius, 149, 150.
Pecuniæ, what, 95.
Pedibus ire in sententiam alicujus, 88.
Plenus, rarely with an ablative in Cicero, 314, 315.
Plerusque, *raquæ*, *runque*, often in the singular in Sall. See 73, and Jug. c. 54.
Popularis, an accomplice, 47.
Populus and *natio* differ, 44.
Populus Romanus, not *Romanus populus*, 19.
Præfecti, 111.
Præter for *præterquam*, 69.
Præterea, in time past, 42.
Prætors, who, 39.
Procedere, to succeed, 53, 54; to come abroad, to come to view, 262.
Propior, with an accusative, 208; and *proximum*, 210
Proscription, what, and by whom first practised, 46.

Quæri for *abesse*, *desiderari*, 8.
Quàm, frequently understood, 223.
Quæstor, who, 39.

Quantum, with a comparative degree, 264.
Quasi is *ferme circiter*, 207.
Quisque, with a plural verb, 15; with an ablative absolute, 155, 156, &c.
Quod for *sed*, or *is pleonastie*, 6; or the same as *sicut*, *cum sciam*, &c., 6.

Reficere, what, 235.
Relative and antecedent do not agree in gender sometimes, 191; nor in number, 106.
Res, an elegant use of, 17.

Scilicet, with an infinitive, 315.
Sestertius and *sestertium*, 58; counting by, 58.
Si for *an*, 5; and for *utinam*, 5, 6.
Sine, *fraude*, i. e. *sine damno*, 68.
Suffragatio, what, 235.
Sunt qui, with either the indicative or subjunctive mood, 40, 41, 42.
Suspiciens, suspecting, 240.
Suus, i. e. *sibi gratus*, *idoneus*, of one's own choosing, 218, 227.
Syllepsis, many examples of, 77, 194.

Tela and *arma* differ, 77.
Tempestas for *tempus*, 245.
Tenses, what are used aoristically, 153, 154.
Trepidare, 237.
Tribuni militum, 110.
Triumviri, who, 103.
Tullianum, what, 104.
Turres, 163, 164.

Velites, 204.
Vestal virgins, how many, and by whom instituted, 31.
Victum dare for *vincere*, and many such periphrases, 135, 224.
Volenti esse alicui, 260.

Ubique for *et ubi*, 46, 213.
Uterque, in the plural, denoting two, 57.

Zeugma, many examples of, 143, 144, 230, 231, et passim.
ὤν, *existens*, often understood, 205, 236.

THE END.

Dublin: Printed by EDWARD BULL, 6, Bachelor's-walk.

11170

LL
S1698Car

Sallust
Sallust; ed. by Carbery.

DATE.	NAME OF BORROWER.

University of Toronto
Library

DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED